The Egyptian Book of the Dead

by the late

Sir P. Le Page Renoult

continued and completed by

Prof. E. Naville

The Project Gutenberg eBook of The Egyptian Book of the dead

This ebook is for the use of anyone anywhere in the United States and most other parts of the world at no cost and with almost no restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under the terms of the Project Gutenberg License included with this ebook or online at www.gutenberg.org. If you are not located in the United States, you will have to check the laws of the country where you are located before using this eBook.

Title: The Egyptian Book of the dead

Translator: P. Le Page Renouf
Edouard Naville

Release date: December 17, 2022 [eBook #69566]
Most recently updated: October 19, 2024

Language: English

Original publication: United Kingdom: Society of Biblical Archaeology, 1904

Credits: Richard Tonsing, KD Weeks and the Online Distributed Proofreading Team at https://www.pgdp.net (This file was produced from images generously made available by The Internet Archive)

*** START OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK THE EGYPTIAN BOOK OF THE DEAD ***

Transcriber's Note

Minor errors, attributable to the printer, have been corrected. Please see the transcriber's note at the end of this text for details

regarding the handling of any textual issues encountered during its preparation.

The illustrative plates were occasionally spread over facing pages, and sometimes appear out of order, depending on the exigencies of pagination. All plates are moved to the end of the text and linked for ease of reference.

The cover image was created by the transcriber and is placed in the public domain.

Any corrections are indicated as hyperlinks, which will navigate the reader to the corresponding entry in the corrections table in the note at the end of the text.

THE EGYPTIAN
BOOK OF THE DEAD.
TRANSLATION AND COMMENTARY,

BY THE LATE
SIR P. LE PAGE RENOUF, KNT.

CONTINUED AND COMPLETED BY
PROF. E. NAVILLE, *D.C.L., &c., &c.,*
Professor of Egyptology at the University of Geneva.

WITH VIGNETTES AND OTHER ILLUSTRATIONS.

PRIVATELY PRINTED FOR
THE SOCIETY OF BIBLICAL ARCHÆOLOGY,
37, GREAT RUSSELL STREET, BLOOMSBURY,
LONDON, 1904.

LONDON:
HARRISON AND SONS, PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HIS MAJESTY,
ST. MARTIN'S LANE.

TO

LADY RENOUF

THIS WORK IS DEDICATED

IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE EXPRESSED WISH OF

HER LATE HUSBAND

SIR PETER LE PAGE RENOUF.

INDEX
TO THE
CHAPTERS
AND REFERENCES
TO THE
VIGNETTES.

CHAPTERS.			VIGNETTES.
	The Beginning of the Chapters of Coming forth by Day, of the Words which bring about Resurrection and Glory, and of Coming out of and entering into Amenta. Said upon the Day of Burial of N, *the Victorious, who entereth after coming forth. Here is* N *the victorious. He saith* —	pages 1, 2	Plates I, II.
I.	*Chapter for Coming forth by day and Living after death.*	11, 12	*No Vignettes.*
II.	*Another Chapter like it.*	12	
III.	*Another Chapter, for travelling on the road which is above the earth.*	13	
IV.	*Chapter whereby work may not be imposed [upon a person] in the Netherworld.*	13	
V.	*Chapter whereby the funereal Statuettes may be made to do work for a person in the Netherworld.*	15, 16	
VI.	*Chapter of passing*	16	

	through the chine of Apepi which is void.		
VII.	*Chapter of opening the Tuat by day.*	17	
IX.	*Chapter for opening the Tuat.*	18	
X.	*Chapter for coming forth victoriously.*	19	
XI.	*Chapter for coming out against the adversary in the Netherworld.*	19	
XII.	*Chapter for entering and for coming forth out of the Netherworld.*	20	
XIII.	*Chapter for entering after coming out from Amenta.*	20	
XIV.	*Chapter for removing displeasure from the heart of the god against the deceased person.*	21	
XV.	HYMN I.—*A Hymn to Râ at his rising.*	22–25	III, X, XV.
	[LITANY].—*Adored be Râ as he setteth in the Land of Life.*	25, 26	
	HYMN II.—*A Hymn to Râ at his setting.*	26, 27	
	HYMN III.—*A Hymn to Tmu at his setting.*	27, 28	
XVI.	. . . . .	34	IV, V.
XVII.	*Chapter whereby one cometh forth by day out of the Netherworld. Let the words be said:*	35 40	VI, VII.
XVIII.	*A Litany to Thoth.*	50–53	VIII, IX.
XIX.	*Chapter of the Crown of Triumph.*	57, 58	IX.
XX.	*Another Chapter of the Crown of Triumph.*	59	*No Vignettes.*
XXI.	*Chapter whereby the Mouth of a person is given to him in the Netherworld.*	60	
XXII.	*Another Chapter whereby the Mouth of a person is given to*	61	X, XI.

	him in the Netherworld.		
XXIII.	*Chapter whereby the Mouth of a person is opened for him in the Netherworld.*	62	X, XI.
XXIV.	*Chapter whereby the Words of Power are brought to a person in the Netherworld.*	63, 64	X.
XXV.	*Chapter whereby a person remembereth his name in the Netherworld.*	66	*No Vignettes.*
XXVI.	*Chapter whereby the Heart is given to a person in the Netherworld.*	66	XII.
XXVII.	*Chapter whereby the Heart of a person is not taken from him in the Netherworld.*	69	XI.
XXVIII.	*Chapter whereby the Heart of a person is not taken from him in the Netherworld.*	70, 71	XII.
XXIX.	*Chapter whereby the Heart of a person may not be taken from him in the Netherworld.*	72	XII.
XXIX$_A$.	*Another Chapter of the Heart; upon Carnelian.*	73	*No Vignettes.*
XXX.	*Chapter whereby the Heart of a person is not kept back from him in the Netherworld.*	74	XII.
XXX$_B$.		75	*No Vignettes.*
XXXI.	*Chapter whereby the Crocodiles are repulsed who come to carry off the Words of Power from a person in the Netherworld.*	77	XII.
XXXII.	*Chapter whereby the Crocodiles are repulsed who come to*	78, 79	*No Vignettes.*

	carry off the Words of Power from the glorified in the Netherworld.		
XXXIII.	*Chapter whereby all Serpents are kept back.*	81	XII.
XXXIV.	*Chapter whereby a person is not devoured by the dweller in the shrine.*	82	*No Vignettes.*
XXXV.	*Chapter whereby the person is not devoured by a Serpent in the Netherworld.*	83	
XXXVI.	*Chapter whereby the Āpshait is kept back.*	85	XII, XIII.
XXXVII.	*Chapter whereby the Merta Goddesses are kept back.*	85	XIII.
XXXVIII.	*Chapter whereby one liveth by the breath of air in the Netherworld, and keepeth back Merta.*	86	XIII
XXXIX.	*Chapter whereby the Serpent Rekrek is repulsed in the Netherworld.*	87-89	XIII, XIV.
XL.	*Chapter whereby the Eater of the Ass is kept back.*	91, 92	XIV.
XLI.	*Chapter whereby one avoideth the Slaughter which is carried out in the Netherworld.*	94	XV.
XLII.	*Chapter whereby one hindereth the Slaughter which is wrought at Sutenhenen.*	95–98	XVI.
XLIII.	*Chapter whereby the head of a person is not severed from him in the Netherworld.*	101	*No Vignettes.*
XLIV.	*Chapter whereby one dieth not a second time.*	101	

XLV	*Chapter whereby one escapeth corruption in the Netherworld.*	102	
XLVI	*Chapter whereby he that is living is not destroyed in the Netherworld.*	102	
XLVII	*Chapter whereby the seat of a person is not taken from him in the Netherworld.*	102, 103	XV, XVII.
XLVIII	(Same as X).		
XLIX	(Same as XI).		
L	*Chapter whereby one cometh not to the divine Block of Execution.*	103	XVII.
LI	*Chapter whereby one goeth not headlong in the Netherworld.*	104	*No Vignettes.*
LII	*Chapter whereby one eateth not dirt in the Netherworld.*	105	
LIII	*Chapter whereby one is not made to eat dirt, or to drink lye.*	107	
LIIII	*Whereby one eateth not dirt.*	107, 108	
LIV	*Chapter whereby air is given in the Netherworld.*	108	
LV	*Another Chapter whereby air is given.*	109	
LVI	*Another Chapter of breathing.*	110	
LVII	*Chapter for breathing air, and command of water, in the Netherworld.*	110, 111	XVII.
LVIII	*Chapter for breathing air and command of water.*	112	XVII.
LIX	*Chapter for breathing air and command of water.*	113	*No Vignettes.*
LX	*Another Chapter.*	113, 114	
LXI	*Another Chapter.*	114	XVII.
LXII	*Chapter whereby water is drunk in the Netherworld.*	114, 115	*No Vignettes.*

LXIII.	*Chapter whereby one is not burnt with fire, but drinketh water, in the Netherworld.*	115, 116	
LXIII.	*Chapter whereby one is not boiled in water.*	116	
LXIV.	*Chapter whereby one cometh forth by day from the Netherworld.*	117–121	XVII.
LXV.	*Chapter whereby one cometh forth by day and prevaileth over the adversaries.*	127	XIX.
LXVI.	*Chapter whereby one cometh forth by day.*	128	*No Vignettes.*
LXVII.	*Chapter whereby the doors of the Tuat are opened and one cometh forth by day.*	128	
LXVIII.	*Chapter whereby one cometh forth by day.*	129, 130	XVIII, XIX.
LXIX.	*Otherwise said.*	130, 131	*No Vignettes.*
LXX.	*Another Chapter.*	131, 132	
LXXI.	*Chapter whereby one cometh forth by day.*	132–134	XIX.
LXXII.	*Chapter whereby one cometh forth by day and passes through the Ammehit.*	136, 137	XIX, XX.
LXXIII.	(Same as IX).		XIX, XX.
LXXIV.	*Chapter whereby the legs are set in motion upon earth.*	138	XIX, XX.
LXXV.	*Chapter whereby one cometh to Heliopolis and receiveth a seat there.*	139, 140	XXI, numbered LXXVIII in error.
LXXVI.	*Chapter whereby all forms are assumed which one pleaseth.*	140	XX. same as LXXIII.
LXXVII.	*Chapter whereby one assumeth the form of the Golden Hawk.*	141	XXI.
LXXVIII.	*Chapter whereby one assumeth the form of the Sacred Hawk.*	142–146	XXI.
LXXIX.	*Chapter whereby one assumeth the form of the Chief god of the*	147, 148	XXI.

	Divine Cycle.		
LXXX.	*Chapter whereby one assumeth the form of the god who giveth Light to the Darkness.*	149	*No Vignettes.*
LXXXI.	*Chapter whereby one assumeth the form of the Lotus.*	150	XXI, XXII.
LXXXII.	*Chapter whereby one assumeth the form of Ptah, eateth bread, drinketh beer, and sitteth in the midst of the great gods.*	150, 151	XXII.
LXXXIII.	*Chapter whereby one assumeth the form of the Bennu bird.*	151, 152	XXII.
LXXXIV.	*Chapter whereby one assumeth the form of the Hernshaw.*	152, 153	XXII.
LXXXV.	*Chapter whereby one assumeth the form of a Soul, that one may not come to the dungeon.* *Imperishable is he who knoweth it.*	153, 154	XXII.
LXXXVI.	*Chapter whereby one assumeth the form of the Swallow.*	155	XXII.
LXXXVII.	*Chapter whereby one assumeth the form of Se-ta.*	157	XXII, XXIII.
LXXXVIII.	*Chapter whereby one assumeth the form of the Crocodile god [Sebak].*	157	XXIII.
LXXXIX.	*Chapter whereby the Soul is united to the dead Body.*	157, 158	XXIII.
XC.	*Chapter whereby Memory is restored to a person.*	159	XXIII.
XCI.	*Chapter whereby the Soul is secured from imprisonment in the Netherworld.*	160	*No Vignettes.*
XCII.	*Chapter whereby the Tomb is opened to the Soul and to the Shade*	160, 161	XXIII, XXIV.

	of the person, that he may come forth by day and may have mastery of his feet.		
XCIII.	*Chapter whereby one avoideth being conveyed to the East in the Netherworld.*	162	XXIV.
XCIV.	*Chapter whereby one prayeth for a Palette and an Inkstand.*	163	XXIV.
XCV.	*Chapter whereby is opened the place wherein Thoth resteth.*	163, 164	XXIV.
XCVI.	*Chapter whereby is opened [the place] where Thoth [resteth].*	164	*No Vignettes.*
XCVII.		165	XXV.
XCVIII.	*Chapter whereby one saileth a ship in the Netherworld.*	165, 166	XXV.
XCIX.	*Chapter whereby one saileth a ship in the Netherworld.*	167–169	XXV, XXVI.
C.	*The Book whereby the glorified one is made strong, and is made to embark in the boat of Rā, together with those who are with the god.*	171	XXVII.
CI.	*Chapter of the safeguards of the Bark of Rā.*	172, 173	*No Vignettes.*
CII.	*Chapter whereby one entereth into the Bark of Rā.*	173	XXVII.
CIII.	*Chapter whereby one openeth the place where Hathor abideth.*	174	XXV.
CIV.	*Chapter whereby one sitteth in the midst of the great gods.*	174	XXV.
CV.	*Chapter whereby one propitiateth the Ka.*	175	XXV.
CVI.	*Chapter whereby a largess is presented at*	176, 177	*No Vignettes.*

	Hat-ka-Ptah.	
CVII.		178	
CVIII.	*Chapter whereby one knoweth the Powers of the West.*	178, 179	XXV, XXVII.
CIX.	*Chapter whereby one knoweth the Powers of the East.*	181, 182	XXVII.
CX.	*The Beginning of the Chapters of the Garden of Hotepit, and of the Chapters of coming forth by day; and of entering and coming forth in the Netherworld, and of arriving at the Garden of Aarru, at the Rise in Hotepit and at the Grand Domain, blest with the breezes: that I may take possession there and be in Glory there: that there I may plough and mow: that there I may eat and drink and love: doing whatsoever things are done upon earth.*	193–195	XXVIII, XXIX.
CXI.	(Same as CVIII).		
CXII.	*Chapter whereby one knoweth the Powers of Pu.*	184, 185	XXIX, XXX.
CXIII.	*Chapter whereby one knoweth the Powers of Nechen.*	186, 187	XXX.
CXIV.	*Chapter whereby one knoweth the Powers of Hermopolis.*	188, 189	XXXI.
CXV.	*Chapter whereby one cometh forth into Heaven, and openeth the Ammehit: and whereby the Powers of Heliopolis are known.*	190, 191	*No Vignettes.*
CXVI.	*Chapter whereby one*	192	XXXI.

	knoweth the Power of Hermopolis.		
CXVII.	*Chapter whereby one taketh the blissful path at Restau.*	203	XXXI (one Vignette is numbered CVII in error).
CXVIII.	*Chapter whereby one arriveth at Restau.*	206	*No Vignettes.*
CXIX.	*Chapter whereby one entereth or goeth forth from Restau.*	206	XXXI.
CXX.	(same as XII).		
CXXI.	(same as XIII).		
CXXII.	(same as LVIII).		
CXXIII.	*Chapter whereby one entereth into the Great House.*	208	XXXI.
CXXIV.	*Chapter whereby one cometh to the Divine Circle of Osiris.*	210, 211	XXXII.
CXXV.	PART I.—*Said on arriving at the Hall of Righteousness, that N may be loosed from all the sins which he hath committed and that he may look upon the divine countenances.*	212–214	XXXII, XXXIII, XXXIV, XXXV, XXXVI, XXXVIII, XXXVIII, XXXIX.
	PART II.—*The Negative Confession.*	214–216	
	PART III.—*Said upon approaching to the gods who are in the Tuat.*	216–220	
CXXVI.	. . . . .	244, 245	XL.
CXXVII.	*The Book for invoking the gods of the Bounds, which the person reciteth when he approacheth them, that he may enter and see the Strong one in the Great Abode of the Tuat.*	249	*No Vignettes.*
CXXVIII.	*Invocation of Osiris*	251, 252	
CXXIX.	(same as C).		XL.
CXXX.	*Book whereby the Soul is made to live for ever, on the day of entering into the*	256–259	XL.

	Bark of Rā, and to pass the Sheniu of the Tuat. Made on the Birthday of Osiris.		
CXXXI.	*Chapter whereby one proceedeth into Heaven by the side of Rā.*	261	XLI.
CXXXII.	*Chapter whereby a person is enabled to go round, to visit his dwelling in the Netherworld.*	263	XLI.
CXXXIII.	*Book whereby the deceased acquireth might in the Netherworld, in presence of the great cycle of the gods.*	264, 265	XLI, XLII.
CXXXIV.	*Chapter whereby the deceased acquireth might.*	267, 268	XLI.
CXXXV.	*Another chapter recited when the Moon renews itself on the first day of the month.*	269, 270	*No Vignettes.*
CXXXVI.	*Chapter whereby one is conveyed in the Bark of Rā.*	270	XLII.
CXXXVII.	*Chapter whereby one is conveyed in the Great Bark of Rā to pass through the orbit of flame.*	271, 272	*No Vignettes.*
CXXXVIII.	*Chapter whereby a Light is kindled for a person.*	275	
CXXXVIII.	*Chapter whereby a Light is kindled for a person.*	275	XLII.
CXXXIX.	*Chapter whereby one is enabled to enter into Abydos.*	277	XLIII.
CXXX.	(Same as CXXIII).		
CXL.	*The book read on the last day of Mechir, when the Eye is full*	280, 281	XLIII, XLIV.

	on the last day of Mechir.		
CXLI. to CXLII.	*The Book said by a man or his father or his son in the festival of the Amenta, and wherewith he acquires might with Rā, and with the gods when he is with them. Said on the day of the new Moon, when offerings are made of bread, beer, oxen, geese, and burnt incense to—*	282–285	XLIV, XLV, XLVI.
CXLIII.	*The Chapter of the Arrival.*	287–289	XLVI, XLVII, XLIX, L.
CXLV and CXLVI.	*The knowing of the pylons of the house of Osiris, in the Garden of Aarru.*	292–294	XLIV, XLVIII, LIII.
CXLVII.		296–298	XLIX, L.
CXLVIII.	*Giving sustenance to the deceased in the Netherworld, and delivering him from all evil things.*	300–301	XLVI, XLVII, LI.
CXLIX.		302–307	LII.
CL.		309	LIII.
CLI.		309	LIV, LVI.
CLIA. *bis*		313	*No Vignettes.*
CLIA. *a*	*Chapter of the mysterious head.*		LIV.
CLII.	*Chapter of building a house on earth.*	314	LIV.
CLIII.	*Chapter of coming out of the net.*	315, 316	LV.
CLIIIA.	*Chapter of escaping from the catchers of fish.*	320, 321	LVI.
CLIV.	*Chapter of not letting the body decay in the Netherworld.*	322, 323	LVI.
CLV.	*Chapter of the Tat of gold.*	325	LVI, LVII.
CLVI.	*Chapter of the buckle of carnelian, which is put on the neck of the*	326	LVI, LVII.

	deceased.		
CLVI.	*Chapter of the vulture of gold, put on the neck of the deceased.*	326, 327	LVII.
CLVII.	*Chapter of the collar of gold, put on the neck of the deceased.*	327	LVII.
CLIX.	*Chapter of the column of green Felspar, put on the neck of the deceased.*	327, 328	LVII.
CLX.	*Giving the column of green Felspar.*	328	LVII.
CLXI.	*Chapter of unfastening the opening in the sky. Thoth does it so that it may be finished when he opens (the sky) with Aten.*	329, 330	LV.
CLXII.	*Chapter of causing a flame to arise under the head of the deceased.*	330, 321	LVIII.
CLXIII.	*Chapters brought from another book, in addition to the "coming forth by day." Chapter of not letting the body of a man decay in the Netherworld, of rescuing him from the devourers of souls who imprison men in the Tuat, and of not raising his sins on earth against him, but of saving his flesh and his bones from the worms and from every evil-doing god in the Netherworld, so that he may go in and out as he likes, and do everything he desires without restraint.*	333, 334	LVIII.
CLXIV.	*Another Chapter.*	336, 337	LVIII.
CLXV.	*Chapter of landing and*	338, 339	LVIII.

	not being obscured, so that the body may prosper in drinking water.		
CLXVI.	*Chapter of the Pillow.*	340	LVIII.
CLXVII.	*Chapter of bringing an Eye.*	341	LVIII.
CLXVIII.		341	*No Vignettes.*
CLXIX.	*Chapter of raising the funereal Bed.*	342–344	
CLXX.	*Chapter of arranging the funereal Bed.*	345–347	
CLXXI.	*Chapter of wrapping up (the deceased) in a pure garment.*	347	
CLXXII.	*Beginning of the Chapter of reciting the ceremonies made in the Netherworld.*	348–351	
CLXXIII.	*The addresses of Horus to his father when he goes in to see his father, and when he comes out of his great sanctuary to see him Rā Unneferu, the master of Ta-tser, and then they embrace one another; therefore he is glorious in the Netherworld.*	352, 353	LIX.
CLXXIV.	*Chapter of causing the Chu to come out of the great door in the sky.*	354, 355	LX.
CLXXV.	*Chapter of not dying a second death in the Netherworld.*	356, 357	LX.
CLXXVI.	*Chapter of not dying a second time in the Netherworld.*	358	*No Vignettes.*
CLXXVII.	*Chapter of raising the Chu, of vivifying his soul in the Netherworld.*	359	
CLXXVIII.	*Chapter of raising the body, of giving it eyes, of making it possess ears, of fixing*	360–363	

	its head, of putting it on its base.		
CLXXIX.	*Chapter of coming forth when going out of yesterday and coming in the (present) day, being equipped by one's own hands.*	363, 364	
CLXXX.	*Chapter of coming forth by day, of giving praise to Rā in the Amenta, of paying homage to the inhabitants of the Tuat, of opening the way to the mighty soul in the Netherworld, of letting him walk, lengthen his strides, and go in and out in the Netherworld; and take the form of a living soul.*	365–367	LX.
CLXXXI.	*Chapter of arriving before the Divine circle of Osiris and before the gods, the guides in the Tuat, before the guards of their halls, the heralds of their gates and the doorkeepers of their pylons in the Amenta, and of taking the form of a living soul and praising Osiris the lord of his circle of gods.*	368, 369	LXI.
CLXXXII.	*Book of vivifying Osiris, of giving air to him whose heart is motionless, through the action of Thoth, who repels the enemies of Osiris who comes there in his form … as protector, saviour, defender in*	370–372	LXI.

	the Netherworld. It is said by Thoth himself, so that the morning light may shine on him (Osiris) every day.		
CLXXXIII.	*Adoration to Osiris, giving him praise, bowing down before Unneferu, falling on one's face before the lord of Ta-tsert, and exalting him who is on his sand.*	372–374	LX.
CLXXXIV.	*Chapter of being near Osiris.*	375	LX.
CLXXXV.	*Giving praise to Osiris, falling on the earth before the lord of eternity; propitiating the god with what he loves, speaking the truth, the lord of which is not known.*	375	LX.
CLXXXVI.	*Adoration to Hathor, the lady of the West, falling down before Mehurit.*	376	LX, LXII.

INTRODUCTION.

When, in the year 1892, Sir Peter Le Page Renouf began the publication of his translation of the Book of the Dead, his intention was that the work, once completed, should be preceded by an elaborate Introduction, giving, besides all the information concerning the form and the history of the book, his views as to its sense and its religious value.

As with the unfinished part of the translation,[1] so here, we are left without any notes or any clue whatever as to the form which this introduction was to have taken, and we are obliged to resort to the fifth of the Hibbert lectures, given by Renouf in 1879, in order to know his views about the book.[2]

Before speaking of its contents, we have to state briefly under what form the book has come down to us. It is hardly necessary to repeat that it is no book at all in the ordinary sense of the word. It is neither a unity nor a whole, it is a collection which has grown by degrees, at various epochs. Undoubtedly part of it goes back as far as the Old Empire; the texts of the Middle Empire show already that there were various editions, and we are forced to admit that its origin is not much later than the beginning of Egyptian civilization, as we see that some of the rubrics attribute certain chapters to a king of the 1st dynasty. In the course of centuries the original text was modified and enlarged, new chapters were added, revisions were made, without casting these detached fragments into a whole. The various parts of the book were always independent, like the Hebrew Psalms; the acceptance of a chapter does not necessarily imply the acceptance of the next chapter, and it seems as if the relatives of the deceased chose in the collection which was at their disposal what they liked best, and the number of chapters which corresponded to the price they wished to pay for a papyrus.

This description applies chiefly to the texts of the Book of the

Dead of the period prior to the XXVIth dynasty. Under the Saïte kings it seems that a complete revision of the text was made; a definite order was adopted, which was not rigidly binding on the writers, but to which they generally adhered; various chapters were added, especially the last ones, 162-165, which are never found in the older copies. It seems also that something like what we should call an authorized version was adopted; and this was done by men to whom the book was hardly intelligible. A great many glosses were introduced, which were copied afterwards in all the hieroglyphic and hieratic texts. Although we do not find the strict accuracy of Hebrew manuscripts, the number of variants in the Saïte, Ptolemaïc or Roman texts is considerably smaller than in the manuscripts of the Theban period, and a collation of the hundreds of papyri of late epoch which fill our museums would lead to no great result.

However, it is from a text generally considered as Saïtic, but which I believe to be of the Ptolemaïc epoch, that the Book of the Dead has been first made known in all its extent. In 1842 Lepsius published the long papyrus in the Turin Museum, a document which he called “the largest piece of Egyptian literature which has been preserved.”

Before him Champollion had seen it, and had noticed that a great number of repetitions of the same text existed in various museums. He made use of it in his grammar, quoted here and there a sentence taken from it, but he did not make a special study of the document. Lepsius understood at once the importance of the book, which was the *vade-mecum* of the deceased, and seeing how much more extensive the Turin Papyrus was than the short copies which had been published before, he traced the whole document and published it two years afterwards.

Lepsius gave to this work the name of *Todtenbuch*, “Book of the Dead,” in opposition to the name of “Ritual” adopted by Champollion, which is certainly incorrect. It is no Ritual; a few chapters with a ritualistic character have been introduced into it; for instance, the chapter connected with the ceremony of “opening the mouth of the deceased,” which is occasionally met with, or Chapter 171, “chapter of wrapping up (the deceased) in a pure garment;” but these are rare exceptions. On the whole the Book of the Dead differs widely from a Ritual. It is not the priest who

speaks, there are no minute prescriptions as to how a ceremony is to be performed; all the prayers and hymns are put in the deceased's mouth, it is he whose speech is supposed to be heard in the other world.

Todtenbuch, Book of the Dead, is not a translation of the Egyptian title, which is: book of *pert m hru*. As Renouf says, "Three simple words, perfectly unambiguous when taken singly, but by no means easy of explanation when taken together without a context;" and in fact at the present day no final translation has been given of these three words. Renouf translates, "coming forth by day," as will be seen in the numerous examples which occur in this volume; but several objections may be raised against this interpretation, to which we should prefer, "coming out of the day," the day being the period of a man's life, having its morning and its evening.

The book is divided into fragments called , to each of which Lepsius has given a number, following the order of the great Turin Papyrus, and which he calls chapters. Although his numbering is not quite correct, it has been adhered to in all the subsequent editions.

In his lecture[3] on the Book of the Dead, Renouf insists on the difficulty of translating it: "Nothing can exceed the simplicity and the brevity of the sentences; and yet the difficulties which a translator has to overcome are very great. In the first place, the text is extremely corrupt. The unsatisfactory condition of the text is owing to different causes. The reasons which writers on Hebrew, Greek or Latin palæography have enumerated for the purpose of accounting for mistakes in manuscripts, apply with much greater force to the funereal manuscripts of the Egyptians; for as these were not intended to be seen by any mortal eye, but to remain for ever undisturbed in the tomb, the unconscientious scribe had no such check upon his carelessness as if his work were liable to be subjected to the constant inspection of the living. But the most conscientious scribe might easily commit numerous errors. Many of them are to be traced to a confusion between signs which resemble each other in the cursive, or as it is called, the hieratic character, but not in hieroglyphic writing.

"Besides the errors of copyists, there are different readings, the origin of which is to be traced to the period during which the chapters were handed down by word of mouth only. There are

copies which bear evidence that a critical choice has been made between the different readings of a passage, but the common practice was to admit the inconsistent readings into the text itself....

"Some of the variants have unquestionably arisen from the difficulty of understanding the ancient texts. I have no doubt whatever that some of the chapters of the Book of the Dead were as obscure to Egyptians living under the eleventh dynasty as they are to ourselves.... The most accurate knowledge of the Egyptian vocabulary and grammar will however not suffice to pierce the obscurity arising from what M. de Rougé called symbols or allegories, which are in fact simple mythological allusions. The difficulty is not in literally translating the text, but in understanding the meaning which lies concealed beneath familiar words."

These words of Renouf have still a very great force, although in the last twenty years some progress has been made towards a better understanding of the text. When Renouf gave the above description of the difficulties of the translation, the main source from which he could derive his information was what he called "the corrupt Turin text." Since then a critical edition has been made.[4] It is based on texts of the XVIIIth and XIXth dynasties, written at a time when the intelligence of the book was not lost to the same extent as under the Saïtes or the Ptolemies, as may be ascertained from the considerable number of glosses introduced into the Turin text which are absent from the older versions. This edition has been compiled from various papyri, as the older ones are much shorter than the later ones; it is not a single document like Lepsius's *Todtenbuch*; most of the chapters have been found in their old form; a few are missing, but a good number have been added to the list which have fallen out of the late versions. Generally it is from this critical text that Renouf made his translation. Occasionally he may choose an older version from a tomb, or perhaps a papyrus of the British Museum, but he hardly ever reverts to the Turin *Todtenbuch* unless he has no other resource at his disposal.

Nevertheless the difficulties which Renouf enumerates are only partly removed. We are still very far from being able to give a final translation of the Book of the Dead, and I have no doubt that Renouf would repeat about his own work what he says of Dr. Birch's translation, "Many parts of it, where most faithful to the original, must in consequence of that very fidelity be utterly

unintelligible to an English reader."

No doubt Renouf's translation is a great step towards making the book more intelligible; still the reader may often stumble over sentences out of which it is hardly possible to make a reasonable sense, in spite of their grammatical correctness, and which at first sight will seem childish, not to say, with Renouf, "outrageous nonsense." But we may say with certainty that they were not so to the old Egyptians. Under this extraordinary or even ridiculous garment may be hidden some very simple, or even elementary truths. Let us remember that we have not yet unravelled all the intricacies of the Egyptian mythology, which plays such an important part in the book. Moreover, we only begin now to understand how the Egyptians expressed abstract ideas. When we speak of passion, shame, remorse, hope, we have so thoroughly lost sight of the concrete element in these words, that we are apt to forget that originally they must have been metaphors, and that they must have expressed something striking the senses, and connected with the material world. An instance will illustrate the difficulty in this translation.

Chapter 112 relates how, owing to an imprudent request, Horus was the victim of Sutu, who inflicted a wound on his eye, which caused him great suffering, and the text adds: , *lo! he ate his heart*. Renouf translates, "and wrath devoured his heart." I should prefer, "he regretted sorely (his foolish request)." I believe to eat one's heart to mean, "to feel regret, repentance, or remorse." There the abstract meaning is not difficult to find out; but in other cases, as long as we have not discovered the key to the metaphor, we may go far astray, or if we do not go beyond the literal explanation, we miss the abstract sense, which is the true one.

However, because the work will not bear the character of finality, because some obscurities will not be removed, and some difficulties remain unsolved, there is no reason why a scholar like Renouf should have shrunk from attempting the translation of the Book of the Dead, a work which he had before his eyes for years, and which he considered as the crown of his Egyptological labours.

The lecture quoted above gives us Renouf's ideas as to the purpose and the sense of the book: it is the beatification of the dead considered in three aspects:

The renewed existence “as upon earth.” The deceased enjoys an existence similar to that which he has led upon earth; he has the use of his limbs, he eats and drinks and satisfies every one of his physical wants exactly as in his former life. The gods themselves minister to him occasionally, and contribute to his welfare and to his pleasures. The bliss of the future state consists chiefly in the pleasures of agricultural life.

Transformation. The deceased has the range of the entire universe in every shape and form he desires. He can assume any appearance he likes. But these transformations are not forced upon him; he has no definite series to go through; they depend simply on his pleasure.

Identification with Osiris and other gods. The identification with Osiris, which is already mentioned in the earliest parts of the book, is taken for granted later on, since the name of the deceased is always preceded by “Osiris.” He may be assimilated to other gods; for instance, in the 42nd chapter every limb is assimilated to a different deity. This Osirian nature gives the deceased the power to triumph over the numerous enemies whom he has to face.

To these three benefits which the book confers on the deceased we should add a fourth: viz., complete preservation from dismemberment and decay. There is evidently in some of the prayers a remembrance of a time when the deceased were dismembered at their burial; and this way of treating the corpse is for the deceased an object of horror. The frequent mention of reconstituting the body, the promises that no part of it shall be taken away, all this shows of what supreme importance it was for him that his body should remain intact. Without a well preserved body there could be no life in the other world; its destruction implies the destruction of the whole individual. This belief is the origin of mummification, for decay is the strongest agent of dismemberment and the certain ruin of the body.

These are the outlines of the principal tenets of the Book of the Dead. If we inquire where they originated, there is no doubt that the bulk of the book came from Heliopolis. It is the doctrine of that ancient city and of its priests. Some of the chapters may be attributed to the priests at Abydos, as M. Maspero suggests; but it seems certain that, except for a small part, the birthplace of the Book of the Dead is the city of Ra Tmu, the place connected with

the oldest religious traditions of the country, and which may rightly be called the religious capital of Egypt.

January, 1904.

EDOUARD NAVILLE.

---

1. See *Introductory Note to Chapter CXL*.

2. The Hibbert Lectures, 1879, p. 172.

3. See also *Life Work*, t. III, p. 51, "The title of the Book of the Dead," and p. 59, "The Egyptian Book of the Dead."

4. *Das Aegyptische Todtenbuch der XVIII bis XX Dynastie*, zusammengestellt und herausgegeben von Edouard Naville, Berlin, 1886.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.

CHAPTER I.

(1)*The Beginning of the Chapters of Coming forth by Day, of the* (2)*Words which bring about Resurrection and Glory, and of Coming out of and entering into Amenta. Said upon the Day of Burial of* N, *the Victorious,*(3) *who entereth after coming forth.*(4) *Here is* N *the Victorious. He saith—*

O (5)Bull of Amenta, It is Thoth, the everlasting King, who is here.

I am the great god in the Bark, who have fought for thee.

I am one of those gods, the (6)Powers who effect the triumph of Osiris over his adversaries on the day of the Weighing of the Words: I am thy kinsman, Osiris.

I am one of those gods to whom Nut hath given birth, who slay the adversaries of Osiris and imprison the (7)Sebau, on his behalf: I

am thy kinsman, Horus.

I have fought for thee, and have prevailed for thy name.

I am Thoth who effect the triumph of Osiris over his adversaries on that day of Weighing of the Words in the (8)House of the Prince, which is in Heliopolis.

I am (9)Tatti, the son of Tatti, conceived in Tattu and born in Tattu; and Tattu is my name.

I am with the mourners and weepers who wail over Osiris in (10)Rechit, and who effect the triumph of Osiris over his adversaries.

Rā issued the mandate to Thoth, that he should effect the triumph of Osiris against his adversaries, and the mandate is what Thoth hath executed.

I am with Horus on the day of covering (11)Teshtesh and of opening the fountains for the refreshment of (12)the god whose heart is motionless, and closing the entrance to the hidden things in (13)Restau.

I am with Horus, as the avenger of that left arm of Osiris which is in (14)Sechem.

I enter in, and I come forth from the (15)Tank of Flame on the day when the adversaries are annihilated at Sechem.

I am with Horus on the day when the festivals of Osiris are celebrated, and when offerings are made [to Rā], on the Feast of the Sixth day of the Month, and on the Feast of Tenait(16) in Heliopolis.

I am the Priest(17) in Tattu and exalt him who is on the Height. (18)

I am the Prophet in Abydos on the day when the earth is raised.

I am he who seeth what is shut up at Restau.(19)

I am he who reciteth the liturgies of the (20)Soul who is Lord of Tattu.

I am the Sem-priest in all that pertaineth to his office.

I am the Arch-Craftsman, on the day in which the Ship of Sokaru is laid upon its stocks.(21)

I am he who seizeth the mattock, on the day of the Feast of Hoeing in Suten-henen.(22)

O ye who bring beneficent souls into the house of Osiris, do ye bring the soul of *N* together with you into the house of Osiris; let him see as you see, let him hear as you hear, let him stand as you stand, and sit as you sit [in the house of Osiris].

O ye who give bread and beer to beneficent souls in the house of Osiris, do you give bread and beer at the two periods to the soul of *N* who is with you.

O ye who unclose the ways and open the roads to beneficent souls in the house of Osiris, unclose then the ways and open the roads to the soul of *N* who is with you, let him enter boldly and come forth in peace at the house of Osiris, without hindrance and without repulse. Let him enter at his pleasure and go forth at his will, triumphantly with you; and let that be executed which he shall order in the house of Osiris.

No lightness of his in the scale has been found and the Balance is (23)relieved of his case.

PLATE I.

PLATE II.

NOTES.

The text taken for the basis of the translation of Chapter I is that of the papyrus of Huneferu; *Ag* of M. Naville's edition.

1. The title here translated is that usual in all the papyri representing the third period of the text. It occurs however in the papyrus *Ag* of Huneferu, who lived in the days of Seti I, at the beginning of the XIXth dynasty. It is also found in the papyrus of Ani. The most common title of Chapter I in the older manuscripts is , "Chapter of coming to the divine Powers attached to Osiris." These divine Powers are Amsta, Hapi, Tuamautef and Qebehsenuf, the children of Horus, who stand upon the lotus which springs from the water beneath the throne of Osiris, in pictures of the Psychostasia. Chapter 124 bears the same title in the older manuscripts, which sometimes begin with it.

2. . These are two very difficult words, and very different meanings have been assigned to them. But when the entire evidence is examined the result is plain enough. Each of the words has for determinative the sign, , expressive of some kind of utterance. It is a

λόγος of some kind has for its first letter the causative . The question therefore is, what are the meanings of the simpler forms , *tes*, and , ḫu?

The most common, indeed the only true, meaning of is ‘rising,’ and even ‘raising.’ This is too well-known to require proof. is ‘causing to rise.’ The Pyramid text of Teta says (l. 270), “Horus hath given his children that they may raise thee up .” In the same religious text, l. 248, is the *rising from the funereal couch* after the , the recitations made over the dead.

The ‘raising up’ or ‘resurrection’ here spoken of is said not only of the soul but of the body of the deceased person. The papyrus of Nebseni has preserved two chapters, to which M. Naville has assigned the numbers 177 and 178.

177. .

Chapter of raising up the Chu, and giving life to the Soul in the Netherworld.

178. .

Chapter of raising up the body, of giving it eyes and the possession of ears, and establishing the head, made firm on its props.

, ḫat, is not simply the body; it is the *dead body*, that which has *fallen*, like the Latin *cadaver*, the Greek πτῶμα, the Hebrew מַפֶּלֶת. (See *Transactions Soc. Bib. Arch.*, Vol. VIII, p. 221, note 2.)

The true meaning of ḫu is not ‘luminous’ but ‘clear, distinct, glittering, ‘*coruscans*,’ and hence ‘bright, splendid, illustrious, glorious,’ and the like. Like the Greek λαμπρός, the Latin *clarus*, the Hebrew עהל, or the French *éclat*, it is applied to sound as well as to light. It is said of Thoth (in the wretched orthography[5] of a tablet of the XIXth dynasty) “he glorified them with the clear utterances of his mouth.” corresponds to the Greek λαμπροφωνία. As a verb is *clareo*, and is *clarifico*, *glorifico*.

There are, it is true, variants in the title of Chapter 17, giving the form . In spite of the excellent authority of these variants, they must be considered as giving an erroneous reading. The words ‘remember,’ and are different in origin and meaning. The latter signifies ‘confer glory,’ and the are religious formularies recited by priests, identifying the deceased person with Osiris and other divinities. There are numerous pictures in the tombs representing priests performing this office.[6]

3. M. Déveria has produced excellent evidence showing that *maāt*-ḫeru has the sense of 'victorious, triumphant.' But the sense of *véridique* is untenable. ḫeru is 'voice' not 'speech.' In *Proceedings S.B.A.*, Vol. VI, p. 192, note, I have quoted a passage from a chapter (now numbered 181 in M. Naville's edition) in which signifies 'want of success, failure.'

maāt ḫeru really signifies "one whose voice is Law." It is essentially a *divine* title (see "Altar at Turin," *Transactions*, III, pl. II, *line* 10, appended to Mr. Bonomi's article), and in *no* Egyptian text is it used of mortals supposed to be living. The translation "juste de voix," limits the conception of *maāt* to *one* of its secondary acceptations.

semaāt ḫeru is also, and necessarily so, a divine act, that of Thoth; and it is done through his utterances.

4. ȧn in this place as in very many others is not a preposition, *still less is it a verb*. It is a demonstrative particle, like the Latin *en*, *ecce*, or the Hebrew הֵן. Nothing is more common than this particle followed only by a proper name, *e.g.*, on the funereal figures. There is not the slightest reason for supposing that there is an ellipse of the verb 'saith.' The particle is used like the corresponding Latin one under the Scottish picture of Edward I—

'En rex Edwardus debacchans ut leopardus.'

When I translate , "It is Thoth—who is here," I do not wish to imply that is the verb *to be*, any more than I should in the frequent expression "It is his son who revives his name." is a demonstrative particle and nothing else.

Instead of looking out for moods and tenses and paradigms, Egyptologists ought to wake to the consciousness that the Egyptians never rose to the conception of what we mean by a *verb*.

5. The Bull of Amenta is Osiris. Bull, like Lion or Hawk, was one of the figurative names of gods or kings, and Osiris is sometimes represented with a Bull's head.

6. *T'at'at*. This word is often wrongly translated 'judges.' The divine judges are called *t'at'at*, but the proposition is not simply convertible. There were the not only of Osiris, but (*Todt.*, 22, 2) also

of every god and every goddess. And all the ancient towns of Egypt had their divine . It is a term used (*cf.* p. 55) as exactly synonymous with . In a mythological system like the Egyptian no god stood alone; every god involved others in close connection with himself, and every act of his necessitated corresponding acts on their part.

7. The *sebȧu* are the enemies of the *Sun*, either as Rā or Osiris. I believe that under this mythological name the dark clouds are personified.

8. *Het Saru*, 'House of the Prince,' is the name of the great Sanctuary at Heliopolis. It must be remembered however that many of the geographical localities named in the Book of the Dead have their counterparts in the Egyptian heaven.

9. or , the 'firm, stable, unalterable, abiding, eternal one,' whose origin and progress are in eternity. The city or has a name like the Palestinian עַזָּה, Gazah, the 'strong' city, and many other Hebrew names connected with the root עזז.

10. *Rechit*, a locality in the north of Egypt. The mourners and weepers alluded to are chiefly Isis and Nephthys.

11. *Teshtesh* is one of the names of Osiris; perhaps, as might be inferred from a text at Dendera, of his molten image.

12. The god "whose heart is motionless" is Osiris.

13. *Re-stau*, one of the gates of the Netherworld. Its situation is specified in Chapter 17, line 19.

14. *Sechem.* Letopolis, where the arm of Osiris had been deposited, when the other limbs of the god were dispersed throughout the cities of Egypt.

15. The *Tank of Flame*, as may be inferred from the vignettes of the papyri, is where the sun rises or sets. *Cf.*, Unas, 393, 506.

16. *Tenait.* Feast of the seventh day of the month.

17. The speaker now assumes the persons of various priests in

succession, the *āb*, the ḫen *nutȧr* (prophet), the *sem*, and the *ura* ḫerp ḫem;[7] and he describes himself as performing certain religious ceremonies. It must never be forgotten when reading these texts that the Egyptian priests had *divine titles*, and that their ceremonies were dramatic, and symbolical of the acts performed by the gods.

18. The text here is hopelessly corrupt. The translation given follows *Ag*.

Instead of *exalt*, several MSS. have , which has been rendered *anoint with oil*. One might translate the Turin text, "I lustrate with water in Tattu and with oil in Abydos, exalting him who is in the heights (*in excelsis*)," for this text combines different readings. But , as it is written, may have another meaning. *beq*, signifies 'clear, bright, shining,' and the olive tree derives its name from this. The determinative and the causative furnish the sense, 'I make bright, illustrious, glorious,' 'I celebrate or glorify.' 'He is who on the height' (= עליון) is, according to Chapter 17, the Sun.

19. This is perhaps supposed to be said by the priest called , the 'Arch-seer,' at Heliopolis.

20. One of the designations of Osiris. Perhaps the word *Ba* should be translated Ram, for in the Mendesian Nome Osiris was worshipped under this form, and was called ḥeru *šefit*, 'god of the strong face.' The fact is that whether applied to the *soul* or to a *ram*, the word *ba* is expressive of 'power, force.' The same word under the form is used in Chapter 120, 2 (= 12, 2) in the sense of 'splitting up.' And this is clearly the Egyptian concept of the soul —'the internal force, that which works within us,' τὸ ἐνεργοῦν.

The word is ideographically written or ,[8] both the Ram and the cranelike bird being called *ba*. Some have cleverly inferred that the Egyptians thought that the soul was of a birdlike form, and others have not hesitated to consider *ba* as expressive of the cry of the *ram*. The odd thing is that only the ram has this name, not the *sheep* or the *lamb*, who nevertheless indulge in the same cry. The truth is that in spite of appearances the word *ba* is not onomatopoeic here. Whether applied to the ram or to the heron, the word is expressive of human action and signifies 'digging through, cleaving, piercing, splitting.' The hieroglyphic variants are very expressive: , , , , , (the last is already found in *Denkm.* II, 51).

The Ram is called in Egyptian *ba* on account of the digs which he makes with his head, and a force which has occasioned the name of 'ram' to be given to powerful engines.

The Heron is also called *ba* because with its bill it *cleaves* the fishes which it attacks.

And the word which *we* translate Soul or Spirit is called *ba*, because it is conceived as something which 'pierces, penetrates and divides.'

It is right to point out (to those who may wonder at this Egyptian etymology) that the Latin *scio* 'I know' is etymologically akin to *seco* 'cut,' *securis* 'an axe,' and the Greek κείω, κεάζω 'split, cleave.'

21. The *sem*, and the *urȧ ḫerp ḥem*, were priests in the service of Ptah. The latter, who held perhaps the highest sacerdotal office in Egypt, as high priest of Ptah at Memphis, is repeatedly found combining with his own special office that of the *sem*. The ceremony which is here referred to consisted in a grand procession round the walls of the great sanctuary of Ptah, conveying upon a sledge the bark in which the coffin of the god was supposed to rest. Sokaru signifies 'the coffined,' and Ptah Sokaru is only a form of Osiris. Abundant details of the ceremony will be found in the plates of M. Mariette's *Abydos*, I, pl. 36 and following. The king Seti I is represented as a Sem priest presiding at the festival.

22. *Suten-ḥenen* was called by the Greeks Heracleopolis.

23. Or 'rid of his business.' The word *sep*, 'turn,' has the different significations of the Latin 'vices.'

In the later recensions this chapter is lengthened out by other petitions. The deceased asks, among other things, to appear "before thee, O Lord of the gods, to attain the region of *Maāt*, may I rise up a living god, let me shine like the divine host which is in heaven, let me be as one of you. Let my steps be lifted up in Cher-ābaut. Let me see the ship[9] of the holy Sahu [Orion], traversing the sky; let me not be prevented from seeing the lords of the Tuat [the Netherworld], smelling the fragrance of the sacrificial offerings made to the divine host, and sitting with them. Let the Cher-heb [the priestly ministrant] make invocation over my coffin. Let me hear the prayers of propitiation. Let the divine ship Neshemet advance for me, let not my soul and its possessor suffer repulse."

An invocation to Osiris follows.

“Hail to thee, Prince of Amenta, Osiris, lord of Nifura; grant that I may advance in peace towards Amenta, and that the Lords of Tasert may receive me and say to me, ‘Salutation! Salutation! in Peace!’ let them make for me a seat by the Prince of the divine Powers, let the two Chenemta goddesses [Isis and Nephthys] receive me, in presence of Unneferu, the Victorious. Let me be a follower of Horus in Re-stau, and of Osiris in Tattu. Let me assume all forms for the satisfaction of my heart in every place that my Genius [*Ka*] wisheth.”

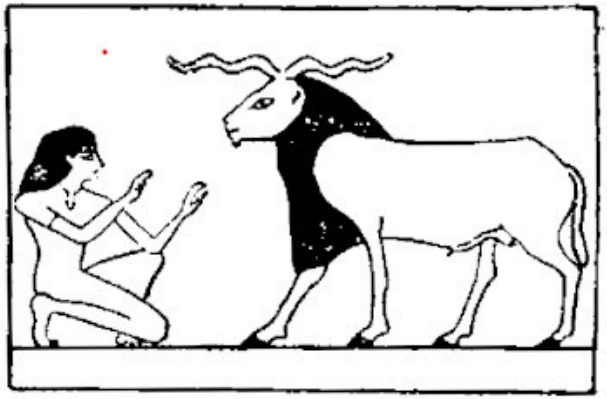
The following rubric is found as early as the XIXth dynasty in connection with this chapter, but it seems to have originally been attached to Chapter 72.

“If this discourse is learnt upon earth, or is written upon the coffin, he (the deceased) may come forth upon every day that he pleaseth and again enter his house without impediment. And there shall be given to him bread and beer and flesh meat upon the table of Râ: he shall receive allotment in the Fields of Aarru [the Elysian fields of Egyptian mythology], and there shall be given to him there wheat and barley, for he shall be flourishing as when he was upon earth.”

Chapter 1 is followed in M. Naville’s edition by another, which the learned editor calls 1 B. This chapter is found in so very few copies that the text cannot as yet be restored. The two texts published by M. Naville differ widely from each other. It was known however down to the Roman period, though not inserted into copies of the Book of the Dead.

It is called *Chapter of introducing the Mummy into the Tuat on the day of burial*. The 124th chapter bears a similar title. The word here translated mummy is probably not to be understood of the visible mummy, but of the living personality which it enclosed. The chapter opens with an invocation, “Hail to thee, who art in the sacred region of Amenta, the Osiris, [the deceased] knows thee and thy name, defend him from those Worms which are in Restau, who live upon the flesh of men and swallow their blood.” The names of the Worms were given, but in consequence of the gaps in the text they cannot now be recovered. The chapter finished with prayers in

which the deceased identifies himself with Horus, who has taken possession of the throne which his father has given him; he has taken possession of heaven, and inherited the earth, and neither heaven nor earth shall be taken from him, for he is Râ, the eldest of the gods. His mother suckles him and offers him her breast, which is on the horizon at Dawn.



VIGNETTE TO CHAPTER IX.

---

5. Sharpe, *E.I.*, pl. 97.

The papyrus *Da* which is of the same period reads in the title of Chapter 17, instead of 'glory,' 'éclat.' The correspond by their name very closely with the *devas* of Indian mythology, and the dead are called on the pious hypothesis of their having obtained 'glory.' The word has nothing to do with 'intelligence.' It is particularly applicable to the heavenly bodies, the sun, moon and stars—'the glittering ones,' and the horizon at sunrise ḫ*ut*, and 'fire' derive their names from their *éclat*.

6. See *Denkm.* II, 71 *b*, 72 *a*, *b*, 101 *b*; *cf.* 98 *h*, 116 *c*, and III, 260 *c*.

7. The evidence produced by W. Max Müller in behalf of this reading of the priestly name is quite convincing.

8. The human head (with a beard) sometimes given to the bird, merely indicates the *aivine* nature of the soul.

9. This is one of the meanings of , but in this place it may simply mean 'going round in a ship.'

CHAPTER II.

Chapter for Coming forth by day and Living after death.

Oh thou Only One,(1) who shinest from the Moon, let me come forth amid that train(2) of thine, at large,(3) and let me be revealed(4) as one of those in glory.(5)

And when the Tuat is opened to the gods, let *N* come forth to do his pleasure upon earth amid the Living.

NOTES.

This chapter occurs in only two of the ancient MSS. collated by Naville: *Ae* and *Pf*. It is also found in the papyrus of Ani.

1. 'unicus,' the Sole and Only One, is one of the many appellatives of the Sun. He is here represented as shining *in* or *from* the Moon. *Cf.* note on Chapter 132.

2. , 'multitude, throng, train,' here put for the 'heavenly host,' the ἄκριτος ἄστρων ὄχλος (Euripid., *Fr.* 596), or the Hebrew עבא חשׂמים.

Osiris is , 'the leader of the host,' Sharpe, I, 105.

3. , אל־מהוץ, foras, 'forth, out of doors, at large,' in opposition to enclosure in the tomb.

4. , explicare, 'disclose, unfold, reveal, make clear.'

5. Or 'among the Glorious ones,' .

CHAPTER III.

Another chapter like it.

Oh Tmu, who proceedest from Ur-henhenu,(1) who art resplendent as the Lion-faced,(2) and who strewest thy words to those who are before thee;

Here cometh the faithful *N*, from the band of those who do the bidding of thy words.

O ye seamen of Râ at the gloaming of the day, let *N* live after death, like Râ daily.

Here the helmsman: As Râ is born from Yesterday, so he too is born from Yesterday, and as every god exulteth in life, so shall *N* exult even as they exult in life.

I am Thoth as he goeth forth from the House of the Prince in Heliopolis.(3)

NOTES.

The only ancient copy of this chapter is in the papyrus of Amen-neb (*Ae*), and here it is imperfect.

1. A personification of the Nile, . The later texts read 'the great goddess in the Water.'

2. The later texts have , implying the two lions Shu and Tefnut. But the older texts have , a single god, with a lion's face or form. The two notions, however, are found in combination in the Pyramid texts of Unas (l. 558) and Teta (l. 332).

3. See note 8 on Chapter 1.

CHAPTER IV.

Another Chapter, for travelling on the road which is above the earth.

It is I who travel on the Stream(1) which divideth the divine Pair, (2) I am come, let there be given to me the lands of Osiris.

NOTES.

This fourth chapter has not as yet been found in any of the papyri of the best period.

1. , literally 'weeping,' 'flood of tears,' hence 'overflow, inundation, stream or canal.' It is one of the names of the Nile on earth and in heaven and of his personification as a god. See Chapter 61, and *P.S.B.A.*, XIII, p. 8 and 9.]

2. or are two divinities in opposition or contrast, like Set and Horus (Chapter 17, 25) or the sister goddesses named *Mert*à (37, 1). Thoth is the umpire between Set and Horus (Darkness and Light) and mediates between them, but he and Râ (the Moon and Sun) are (Teta, l. 69) spoken of as the two Rehu gods travelling over the sky.]

CHAPTER V.

Chapter whereby work may not be imposed [upon a person(1)] in the Netherworld.

Here is *N*. He saith, I am he who raiseth the hand which is motionless, and I come forth at the hour.(2) I am the living Soul,(3) and there go before me the longings(4) of those who bring salutation.(5)

NOTES.

This chapter is found in several of the best MSS., but the text is extremely corrupt, and must have become absolutely unintelligible. The Turin text differs greatly from that of the older copies, and the

transposition of words clearly shows how little the transcribers understood what they were writing. I follow chiefly the text of *Aa*, the papyrus of Nebseni.

1. These words only occur in the later copies.

2. is the older reading, but seems to be the more correct.

3. The oldest text must have had simply the ideographic , *Ae* gives *Ba*, but *Pd* has Ḫ*nemu*. The 'living Soul' is that of the Sun, whether he is called Râ or Osiris.

4. 'Desires, wishes, loves,' literally, 'hearts.'

5. signifies 'salute,' as in Chapter 12, 1, and 14, 1, and , (with various other forms) the 'saluter,' is the name of the Ape who is seen in the vignettes of the papyri saluting the rising of the sun. See M. Naville's *Todtenbuch*, I, plates 21 and 22; the Papyrus of Ani, plate 2; the *Todtenbuch* of Lepsius, Chapters 16 and 126.

I do not know how far it is correct to illustrate this undoubted origin of the Egyptian name for the Ape, as 'the saluting one,' by the following extract of a letter to Cuvier from M. Duvaucelle, about the Siamang apes in the neighbourhood of Bencoolen in Sumatra. "They assemble in numerous troops ... and thus united, they salute the rising and the setting sun with the most terrific cries, which may be heard at the distance of many miles; and which, when near, stun, when they do not frighten. This is the morning call of the mountain Malays, but to the inhabitants of the town, who are unaccustomed to it, it is a most insupportable annoyance."

In this place of the Book of the Dead the sign is a mere determinative of the sound *aān* with the notion of *salutation*, just as the sign is a determinative of the sound *ȧb* with the notion of *thirst*.

The 'saluters' of the rising sun are neither real apes nor men but the "Spirits of the East" who, as we are told in an inscription of the tomb of Rameses VI, "effect the rising of Râ by opening the door at each of the four portals of the eastern horizon of heaven. They it is who light him on both sides, and go forth in advance of him.... And when he arises they turn into six cynocephali."[10]

The Egyptian words in the later texts are the alternative reading being itself a proof that the difficulty of the text was already felt by some Egyptian scribe.

But if the scribe had consulted the oldest texts accessible in his day, he would probably have seen another way out. Our oldest MS., that of Nebseni, reads, *bes-ku*ȧ ȧ*bu* ȧ*āā(n)u*, which signify literally, "antecedunt me corda salutantium." The word *bes* is a very common one in pictures representing the introduction of a king or a god into a temple. It is the technical term used in the Tablet of Canopus for the inducting, by the king, of priests into their offices. The subject of this verb is *hearts*; an independent word, instead of being the mere determinative of . The object of the verb is the speaker—— *ku*ȧ, 'me,' as the papyrus *Pa* reads, like *Aa*. And it is easy to see how the later text, which is already found in *Ax*, has been corrupted out of the older.

10. Champollion, *Notices*, tom. II, p. 640.

CHAPTER VI.

Chapter whereby the funereal Statuettes may be made to do work for a person in the Netherworld.

O Statuette(1) there! Should I be called and appointed to do any of the labours that are done in the Netherworld by a person according to his abilities, lo! all obstacles have been beaten down for thee; be thou counted for me at every moment, for planting the fields, for watering the soil, for conveying the sands of east and west.

Here am I, whithersoever thou callest me.

NOTE.

1. This chapter is inscribed on the funereal statuettes, of which enormous quantities are found; sometimes by hundreds in the

neighbourhood of a single mummy. Much information on the subject, both archæological and philological, will be found in Mariette's *Catalogue Général des Monuments d'Abydos*, p. 25 and following, and in M. Loret's articles "Les Statuettes funéraires du Musée de Boulaq," published in the *Recueil de Travaux*, tomes IV and V.

In the earlier texts , , ; in the later . The latter word being read *ušebti*, has very naturally been considered as derived from , in Coptic ⲟⲩⲱϣⲃ, 'to answer.' For the statuette is addressed at the beginning of the chapter, and it replies at the end. But there is no reason for supposing that the earlier form had the same meaning.

CHAPTER VII.

Chapter of passing through the chine of Apepi which is void.

Oh, One of Wax,(1) who takest captive and seizest with violence, and livest upon those who are motionless! Let me not become motionless before thee, let me not be paralysed before thee, let not thy venoms enter into my limbs, for my limbs are the limbs of Tmu.

And if thou wouldst not be paralysed, let me not be paralysed.

Let not thy languors enter these limbs of mine.

I am the One who presideth over the pole of Heaven, and the powers of all the gods are my powers.

I am he, whose names are hidden, and whose abodes are mysterious for all eternity.

It is I who proceed from Tmu, and I am safe and sound.(2)

NOTES.

Apepi is the personification of the storm-cloud and, as such, is the

enemy of Râ, by whom he is vanquished. As representing a natural phenomenon of irregular occurrence, he is not deified like Sutu, the Darkness of Night.

On comparing this chapter with the 99th, it would appear that the occasion for reciting it is on the journey of the heavenly boat through ridges of cloud, which are pictured as the coils of a great serpent, and described as inanes, empty, void. In the papyrus of Nebket (*Pe*) the vignette shows the deceased person transfixing the dragon. The chapter itself was said over a wax figure of the demon.

1. These wax figures of gods and other personages were used not only for ritual but for unlawful magical purposes. The Rollin papyrus reports about a criminal condemned to death for magical arts. He was charged with making 'gods of wax,' and some men "for the purpose of paralysing the limbs of men ." See Chabas, *Papyrus Magique*, p. 170, and Devéria, *Pap. judiciaire de Turin*, p. 131.

2. The more recent texts omit this ending and substitute, "I know, I know." Some MSS. have both readings.

CHAPTER VIII.

Chapter of opening the Tuat by day.

The Hour(1) discloseth what the head of Thoth keepeth close, who giveth might to the Eye of Horus.(2)

And I call upon the Eye of Horus which gleams as an ornament upon the brow of Râ, the father of the gods.

I am that Osiris, the Lord of Amenta, and Osiris knoweth his day, and that it is in his lot that he should end his being, and be no more.(3)

I am Sutu, the father of the gods, the imperishable one.

Stay, Horus, for he is counted among the gods.

NOTES.

1. Time.

2. See note on Chapter 17, 27. It must be sufficient here to say that Thoth is a personification of the moon, and that the relations of solar and lunar phenomena are the sources of a great deal of Egyptian mythology.

3. This is one of the most difficult passages in the Book of the Dead, but I do not see how it can be grammatically understood otherwise. It is understood from the passage from Light to Darkness and the converse.

'In his lot,' literally 'in him.'

'End his being': more strictly, 'bring to an end his activity'; . '*Being*' (though inevitable in a modern language) is much too abstract a word for these ancient texts. implies 'motion, activity,' and is not a simple negation, but implies 'completion, end' (τελέω, τέλος), though not 'cessation.'

Our *modern* acceptation of the word 'perfect' is often wrongly applied to . We should think rather of such phrases as 'annum perficere,' 'sole perfecto.'

CHAPTER IX.

Chapter for opening the Tuat.

O Soul most mighty,(1) here am I: I am come to thee that I may see thee.

I open the Tuat that I may see my father Osiris and may drive away the darkness.

I am he whom he loveth. I have come to see my father Osiris, to pierce the heart of Sutu, and to perform all duties to my father Osiris.

I open all the paths in heaven and upon earth.

I am the son who loveth his father, and I am come as a mummied one, glorious and well equipt.

Oh, all ye gods and goddesses, the path is made for me.

NOTE.

1. 'Soul most mighty,' is one of the principal names of Osiris. The whole chapter is spoken in the person of Horus, the son of Osiris.

CHAPTER X.

Chapter for coming forth victoriously.

I come forth victoriously against the adversaries.

I cleave the heaven, I open the horizon and I travel over the earth on foot. There come forward to me the Glorious and the Great ones, for I am furnished with numberless Words of Might.

I eat with my mouth, and I chew with my jaw; for, lo, I worship the god who is Lord of the Tuat, and that is given to me which endureth amid overthrow.

CHAPTER XI.

Chapter for coming out against the adversary in the Netherworld.

Here is the Osiris *N*.

O Eater of his arm: away from his path!

I am Râ coming forth from the horizon against his adversary, who shall not be delivered from me.

I have stretched out my hand, as the Lord of the Crown, and lifted my feet.

I shall not be given up; my adversary shall fall before me; he hath

been given up to me and shall not be delivered from me.

I rise up like Horus, I sit down as Ptah, I am victorious as Thoth, and powerful as Tmu: I walk upon my feet, I speak with my mouth, searching for him who hath been given up to me; he shall not be delivered from me.

NOTE.

There is unfortunately no early text of this chapter, which we have in a very corrupt form, and can only restore conjecturally. The Eater of his arm is evidently Darkness, which is destroyed by the Sun.

CHAPTER XII.

Chapter for entering and for coming forth out of the Netherworld.

Salutation to thee, O Râ, who guardest the secrets of the gates(1) over this domain of Seb, and this Balance with which Râ raiseth up Maât (2) daily:

Here am I, who cleave open(3) the earth, grant that I may come and acquire advance in age.(4)

NOTES.

This chapter, like the next, occurs only in *Pa* among the older MSS. It comes twice in the Turin copy, being repeated as Chapter 120.

1. So *Pa*; the Turin copy has ‘the Tuat.’

2. In many places it is important to treat *Maât* as a proper name.

3. or , a word not confined to agricultural operations. See note

20, p. 8.

4. As the sun, who is represented as an infant at dawn and as an aged man at sunset.

CHAPTER XIII.

Chapter for entering after coming out from Amenta.

I enter as a Hawk and come forth as a Bennu(1) at Dawn.

Let the way be made for me that I may adore Râ at the fair Amenta, and the locks(2) of Osiris. I urge on the hounds of Horus.

Let the way be made for me that I may adore Osiris, the Lord of Life.

NOTES.

This chapter, in the MSS. of which the Turin copy is the type, is repeated as Chapter 121, with the following rubric:—

"Said over an ear-ring of the flower Ânch-amu, put upon the right ear of the deceased person, with another ear-ring, put in fine linen, upon which is written the name of *N*, on the day of burial."

1. The Bennu is a bird of the Heron kind. He is very commonly but, I think, erroneously identified with the Phoenix. The bird described by Herodotus, II, 73, was in outline and size "very like an eagle," which no one could say of the Bennu. He appeared only once in five hundred years, whereas the Bennu appeared every day. The fable as told by the Greeks is utterly unsupported by any Egyptian authority known to us.

2. This passage is, unfortunately, both in the ancient and the recent forms, corrupt.

CHAPTER XIV.

Chapter for removing displeasure from the heart of the god against the deceased person.

Hail to thee, oh god who sendest forth(1) the Moment, who presidest over all the Secret things(2), and protectest the utterance of my words.

Here(3) is a god displeased against me; let wrong be overwhelmed and let it fall upon the hands of the Lord of Law. Remove(4) the impediments which are in me and the evil and the darkness(5), oh Lord of Law, and let that god be reconciled to me, removing that which detaineth me from thee.

Oh, lord of offerings in Kenu(6), let me offer to thee the propitiary offering by which thou livest, and let me live by it and be reconciled.

Let all the displeasure which is in thy heart against me be removed.

NOTES.

There is a very great difference between the earlier and the later texts of this chapter. Former translators, having chiefly the Turin text before them, have understood the title of the chapter as intended "to remove the impurities from the heart of the deceased person." The Turin text of the chapter is really unintelligible, and even in the earlier texts certain passages are so corrupt as to defy translation.

1. like the Latin 'mittere' has the sense of "let go, give free course, set at liberty."

2. , the *secrets*, here as elsewhere in the funereal texts, are those of the tomb and of the world beyond the grave.

3. The older texts have , the later, .

4. The Lord of Law is in the singular, but the imperative ‘remove’ is in the plural.

5. The word was a puzzle to the oldest transcribers. It is susceptible of different meanings. The Turin text ‘the god is joined with Law,’ which is supported by some of the older papyri, is intelligible in itself, but not in this context. I have understood , coming as it does after , in the sense of ‘deep darkness.’

6. The MSS. differ hopelessly on this proper name.

CHAPTER XV.

HYMN I(1).

Adored be Râ, when he riseth up from the eastern horizon of Heaven; they who accompany him extol him.

Here is the Osiris *N*, the Victorious, and he saith:—

O thou radiant Orb, who arisest each day from the Horizon, shine thou upon the face of the Osiris *N* who adoreth thee at dawn, and propitiateth thee at the gloaming.

Let the soul of *N* come forth with thee into heaven, let him journey in the Mâât boat and finish his course in the Sektit boat(2) till he reach in heaven unto the Stars which set(3).

He saith, as he invoketh his Lord, the Eternal one:—

Hail to thee, Horus of the Two Horizons(4), who art Chepera Self-originating(5); Beautiful is thy rising up from the horizon, enlightening the two Earths with thy rays. All the gods are in exultation when they see thee the King of Heaven, with the Nebt Unnut[11] established upon thy head (and the diadem of the South

and the diadem of the North upon thy brow) which maketh her abode in front of thee.

Thoth abideth at the prow of thy bark that he may destroy all thine adversaries.

They who dwell in the Tuat are coming forth to meet thy Majesty, and to gaze upon that beautiful semblance of thine.

And I too come to thee that I may be with thee to see thine Orb each day; let me not be detained, let me not be repulsed.

Let my limbs be renewed by the contemplation of thy glories, like all thy servants, for I am one of those who honoured thee upon earth.

Let me reach the Land of Ages, let me gain the Land of Eternity; for thou, my Lord, hast destined them for me.

The Osiris *N*; he saith:—

Hail to thee who risest up from the Horizon as Râ in union with Maāt; thou dost traverse heaven in peace and all men see thee as thou goest forward. And after being concealed from them thou presentest thyself at the dawn of each day.

Brisk is the bark under thy Majesty.

Thy rays are upon men's faces; the golden glories they cannot be told: not to be described are thy beams.

The Lands of the gods, the colours of Punit(6) are seen in them; that men may form an estimate of that which is hidden from their faces.

Alone art thou when thy form riseth up upon the Sky; let me advance as thou advancest, like thy Majesty, without a pause, O Râ, whom none can outstrip.

A mighty march is thine; Leagues by millions, and hundreds of thousands, in a small moment thou hast travelled them, and thou goest to rest.

Thou completest the hours of the Night, according as thou hast measured them out. And when thou hast completed them according to thy rule, day dawneth.

Thou presentest thyself at thy place as Râ, as thou risest from the Horizon.

The Osiris *N*, he saith, as he adoreth thee when thou shinest; He saith to thee when thou risest up at dawn, as he exalteth thine

appearance;

Thou comest forth, most glorious one, fashioning and forming thy limbs, giving birth to them without any labour, as Râ rising in heaven.

Grant that I may attain to the Heaven of eternity and the abode of thy servants; let me be united with the venerable and mighty Chu[12] of the Netherworld; let me come forth with them to see thy glories, as thou shinest at the gloaming, when thy mother Nut(7) enfoldeth thee.

And when thou turnest thy face to the West, mine hands are in adoration to thy setting as one who liveth;[13] for it is thou who hast created Eternity.

I have set thee in my heart unceasingly, who art more mighty than all the gods.

The Osiris *N*, he saith:—

Adoration to thee, who arisest out of the Golden, and givest light to the earth on the day of thy birth. Thy mother bringeth thee forth upon her hands, that thou mayest give light to the whole circumference which the Solar Orb enlighteneth.

Mighty Enlightener, who risest up in the Sky and raisest up the tribes of men by thy Stream, and givest holiday to all districts, towns and temples; and raising food, nourishment and dainties.

Most Mighty one, master of masters, who defendest every abode of thine against wrong, Most Glorious one in thine Evening Bark, Most Illustrious in thy Morning Bark.

Glorify thou the Osiris *N* in the Netherworld, grant that he may come into Amenta without defect and free from wrong, and set him among the faithful and venerable ones.

Let him be united with the souls in the Netherworld, let him sail about in the country of Aarru[14] after a joyful journey.

Here is the Osiris *N*.

Come forth into Heaven, sail across the firmament and enter into brotherhood with the Stars, let salutation be made to thee in the Bark, let invocation be made to thee in the Morning Bark. Contemplate Râ within his Ark and do thou propitiate his Orb daily. See the Ant fish in its birth from the emerald stream, and see the Abtu fish and its rotations.(8)

And let the offender[15] fall prostrate, when he meditates destruction for me, by blows upon his back-bone.

Râ springs forth with a fair wind; the Evening Bark speeds on and reaches the Haven; the crew of Râ are in exultation when they look upon him; the Mistress of Life, her heart is delighted at the overthrow of the adversary of her Lord.

See thou Horus at the Look-out of the ship,(9) and at his sides Thoth and Maāt. All the gods are in exultation when they behold Râ coming in peace to give new life to the hearts of the Chu, and here is the Osiris *N* along with them.

[LITANY.](10)

Adored be Râ, as he setteth in the Land of Life.(11)

Hail to thee, who hast come as Tmu, and hast been the creator of the cycle of the gods,(12)
Hail to thee, who hast come as the Soul of Souls, August one in Amenta,
Hail to thee, who art above the gods and who lightenest up the Tuat with thy glories,
Hail to thee, who comest in splendour, and goest round in thine Orb,
Hail to thee, who art mightier than the gods, who art crowned in Heaven and King in the Tuat,
Hail to thee, who openest the Tuat and disposest of all its doors,
Hail to thee, supreme among the gods, and Weigher of Words in the Netherworld.
Hail to thee, who art in thy Nest, and stirrest the Tuat with thy glory,
Hail to thee, the Great, the Mighty, whose enemies are laid prostrate at their blocks,
Hail to thee, who slaughterest the Sebau and annihilatest Âpepi,

[Each invocation of this Litany is followed by]

Give thou delicious breezes of the north wind to the Osiris *N*.

Horus openeth; the Great, the Mighty, who divideth the earths, the great one who resteth in the Mountain of the West, and lighteneth up the Tuat with his glories and the Souls in their hidden abode, by shining into their sepulchres.

By hurling harm against the foe thou hast utterly destroyed all the adversaries of the Osiris *N*.

Hymn II.(13)

The Osiris *N*; he saith when he adoreth Râ, the Horus of the Two Horizons, when setting in the Land of Life.

Adoration to thee, O Râ; Adoration to thee, O Tmu, at thy coming in thy beauty, in thy manifestation, in thy mastery.

Thou sailest over the Heaven, thou travellest over earth and in splendour thou reachest the zenith; the two divisions of Heaven are in obeisance to thee, and yield adoration to thee.

All the gods of Amenta are in exultation at thy glory. They whose abodes are hidden adore thee, and the Great Ones make offerings to thee, who for thee have created the soil of earth.(14)

They who are on the Horizon convey thee, and they who are in the Evening Bark transport thee, and they say—Adoration at the approach of thy Majesty, Come, Come, approach in peace, Oh to thee, Welcome, Lord of Heaven, King of Akerta.

Thy mother Isis(15) embraceth thee, seeing in thee her son, as the Lord of Terror, the All-Powerful, as he setteth in the Land of Life at night.

Thy father Tatunen(16) carrieth thee, and his arms are stretched out behind thee, and that which hath taken place is made last upon earth.

Wake up from thy rest, thine abode is in Manu.

Let me be entrusted to the fidelity which is yielded to Osiris.

Come, O Râ, Tmu, be thou adored. Do thy will daily. Grant success in presence of the cycle of the mighty gods.

Beautiful art thou, O Râ, in thine Horizon of the West; O Lord of Law, in the midst of the Horizon.

Very terrible art thou, rich art thou in attributes, and great is thy love to those who dwell in the Tuat.

To be said, when Râ sets in the Land of Life; with hands bent downward.(17)

Hymn III.(18)

Adoration to Tmu as he setteth in the Land of Life.

The Osiris *N*; he saith:—

Adoration to Tmu as he setteth in the Land of Life.

The Osiris *N*; he saith, adoring Tmu, when setting in the Land of Life and shedding his rays on the Tuat;

Hail to thee setting in the Land of Life, O Father of the gods, thou art united to thy mother in Manu. Her two hands receive thee daily. Thy Majesty hath part in the house of Sokaru. Exult thou because the doors are opened of the Horizon, at thy setting in the Mountain of the West.

Thy rays, they run over the earth to enlighten the dwellers in Amenta. Those who are in the Tuat worship thee with loud acclaim, and cherish hope when they see thee daily.

Thou grantest to the gods to sit upon the earth; to those, namely, who follow thee and come in thy train.

O august Soul, who begettest the gods, and dost invest them with thine attributes; the Unknowable, the Ancient One, the Mighty in thy mystery.

Be thy fair face propitious to the Osiris *N*, oh Chepera, Father of the gods(19).

Freedom for ever from perdition is derived through this Book, and upon it I take my firm stand.

He hath written it who spake it, and his heart resteth on the reward.

Let there be given me armfuls of bread and drink, and let me be accompanied by this Book after my life.

Notes.

The fifteenth chapter as it stands in the later recension (represented by the Turin *Todtenbuch*) is of very recent origin. It is in fact a collection of texts originally independent of each other; (1) a hymn to Râ at his rising, (2) a litany, (3) a hymn to Râ at his setting, (4) a hymn to Tmu at his setting, followed by a statement respecting the spiritual importance of the document.

Of the last hymn there are no copies of ancient date, but the other three compositions are found more or less perfect as far back as the XIXth dynasty. The discrepancies, however, between the ancient texts furnish so much evidence of free composition on the part of the scribes, that it is impossible to suppose that they had before them documents recognised as sacred and canonical. M. Naville has found it necessary to publish four different forms of the hymn to the rising, and three of the hymn to the setting sun. The ideas and expressions throughout these hymns are current in the religious texts of the XVIIIth and XIXth dynasties.

In the translation here given I have followed the *form* adopted by the later recension, correcting the text when necessary by the copies written in the better periods.

1. The text of the Papyrus of Ani has been taken as the basis of the translation of HYMN I. It is the only ancient text which gives the hymn in the form subsequently acknowledged as canonical.

2. The sun was represented from the earliest period, as we may see in the pyramid texts, as performing his celestial journey in a boat, which during the morning was called the *Māāṭit* and in the evening the *Sektit* .

3. The stars which *set* were called the *ȧḫmiu ureṭu*. The stars which never set, but are always above the horizon were called *ȧḫmiu seku*. The word *ȧḫmiu* has often been taken for a mere negative, but it occurs by itself with the sign of *stars* as a determinative , . And the whole term is written (*Denkm.* III. 271*d twice*).

As one of the meanings of *ḫem* is *minuere*, and as the ordinary meaning of the Demotic is “small,” like the Coptic ϣⲟⲙ = λεπτὸς, it is not improbable that the stars received this appellation on account of their tiny size as compared with the Sun and Moon. They were what Horace called the “ignes *minores*.”

The Sun and Moon, as we all know, are called in Gen. i, 16, the “Two Great Lights.”

4. Both the Eastern and the Western horizon are mentioned in this chapter, but “Horus of the Two Horizons,” has no reference to this distinction. Whatever the Sun passes through or over is always conceived as double. The *Two Earths* imply simply the Earth as

divided by the passage of the Sun above it. It is to M. Grébaut that we are indebted for the discovery of this important key to many Egyptian expressions.

5. ḫeper, like the German *Werden*, has primarily the sense of *turning*, hence of *becoming*. It never has the sense of *creating*. ḫeper *t'esef* is the equivalent of the Greek αὐτογενής, like that word is sometimes used for spontaneous productions of the mineral kingdom, as salt or natron as contrasted with artificial products of the same nature. It cannot be used for plants, as they have an origin in something external to themselves.

6. *The Land of the Gods* and *Punit* are the countries lying east of Egypt. When it is said that gods 'come from Punit,' it is not meant by this that they are of Arabian origin, but simply that Sun, Moon, and Stars, and Daylight rise in the East. "Ex oriente Lux."

7. In many places the divine name Nut has for determinative the sign . Is this an oversight on the part of the scribe, or is it one more proof that the Egyptians certainly believed in a sky below the horizon? If so, I have never seen it misplaced.

8. The Ant and the Abṭu are sometimes represented by the side of the solar bark. From the egg of the Abṭu there rises the great Cat, the Sun. It is, as M. Loret has proved, the *Tortoise* of the Nile. As ȧbṭu, 'the *month*,' is phonetically homonymous with ȧbṭu, the Tortoise, and that the latter is characterised by , , 'its rotation, revolving or turning,' the word ȧbṭu, whether applied to 'month' or 'tortoise' clearly signifies 'the revolving one.' Our modern words Tortoise, Tortue, Tortuga, rather express the turning or twisting of the creature's feet. In some texts, *e.g.*, the inscriptions of Amenhotep, the son of Hapu, Mariette, *Karnak*, pl. 36, line 22, and at the beginning of the Ani Papyrus, the word is written *abtu*. In the later part of the Ani Papyrus it is written with the initial .

9. The Look-out of the ship, in Egyptian , or more fully *nefrit*, is written in the Papyrus of Ani. This interesting variant is of extreme value. It not only explains a word, the very existence of which has been called in question, but tells us the Egyptian name for that seat of Horus at the prow of the Solar Bark about which I wrote a note in *Proc. Soc. Bib. Arch.* of Nov. 3, 1891. See the plates attached to

the note, and the corresponding vignettes in *Todtenbuch*, Pl. VI and IX.

10. The Litany here translated is that of the Turin *Todtenbuch*. It is found, but in a very mutilated condition, in the Papyrus of Nechtuamon at Berlin (*Ba*), a manuscript of the XIXth dynasty.

Another Litany, preceding HYMN I, is found in the Papyrus of Ani. It is addressed to "Osiris, the everlasting Lord, Unneferu, Horus of the Two Horizons, of many forms and mighty of attributes. Ptah Sakru, Tmu in Heliopolis, Lord of the Unseen World, who hath built up Memphis and its gods."

"Hail to thee, Chabasu[16] in Heliopolis, Hammemit in Cher-âbau, and Unta[17] more potent than the unseen gods in Heliopolis.

Hail to thee, An in An ... Horus in the Two Horizons, who extendeth his steps and traverseth the Heaven; he is Horchuta;

Hail to thee, eternal Soul, Soul which is in Tattu, Unneferu, Son of Nut; he is Lord of Acherta;

Hail to thee, as thou reignest in Tattu, the royal crown is fixed upon thy brow. Thou art the Only One, the author of his own attributes, thou restest in Tattu;

Hail to thee, Lord of Heracleopolis, for whom the Bark of Sokru is placed upon its sledge; who repellest the Sebau, the doers of wrong; and who puttest the *Ut'at* into its place;

Hail to thee, Potent One, at thine appointed moment, Most Mighty One, Prince of An-arr-ef, Eternal Lord, author of eternity, Thou art the Lord of Suten-henen;

Hail to thee, who restest upon Maāt; Thou art the Lord of Abydos, thy limbs reach to Ta-tsert; Thou art he who abominatest wrong;

Hail to thee, in the midst of thy Bark, who bringest the Nile from his fountain; upon whose dead body the light shineth; he is the One who is in Nechen;

Hail to thee, author of the gods, King of North and South, Osiris, the triumphant one, possessing the entire universe in his beneficent alternations; He is the Lord of the Universe;

Grant me passage in peace. I am righteous, I speak not falsehood knowingly, I am not guilty of duplicity."

11. ‘the Land of Life,’ one of the names given to the realm of Osiris after death, is not, as far as I can discover, mentioned anywhere in the earlier MSS. of the Book of the Dead.

Instead of “resting in the Land of Life,” the older texts have ‘in Amenta’ or ‘in life in Amenta,’ or as ‘one living, in Amenta.’

12. . The word *pat* implies going *round* like a wheel or in a circle; ‘going round on high with the Sun.’ Hence the use of it as synonymous with , in the expressions = ‘never’ and = ‘the first time, the beginning of time, *prima vice*.’ A sacrificial cake is called (*Denkm.*, II, 28) on account of its shape, like the Latin *rotundula*, also written .

And, like the Greek κύκλος, the word comes to signify a circle of persons. This circle is not necessarily of gods. The Bremner Papyrus in the British Museum (14, line 8), says an *apage* not only to Âpepi, who was no god, and to his soul and body, and ghost and shadow and children, and to his kith and kin, but, also to his , that is all associated with him, “ceux de son *entourage*.”

That should express the ‘feast of the New Moon’ is only natural, though Lepsius has pointed out serious difficulties on the subject.

But also expresses the number nine. Whence in this relation arises the Egyptian conception of the number nine? Is it the *round* (we should say the ‘square’) number, three times three? It certainly is merely a round number in many instances, but what is still more certain is that the same expression meaning ‘circle of gods’ and ‘nine gods,’ the circle was supposed to consist of nine gods, and was enlarged to companies of eighteen or twenty-seven. It is, I am sure, perfectly idle work to look for more profound reasons for the theory of the ‘Ennead.’[18] *Every* god of importance had his ,[19] and the best theory that has ever been given is that given at the beginning of Chapter 17.

13. The Turin text seems better adapted for the basis of a translation of Hymn II than the older papyri. These have been used for checking the later text whenever possible.

14. A difficult passage, but the readings are unanimous. What is ? Brugsch translates it “the Talisman of the Earth,” and Pierret “le salut de la terre.” No objection can be raised against the truth of

either of these meanings taken by itself. But we have to look at the entire context. The expression literally signifies “the back of the earth.” In Latin we say *sinus*, *gremium* and *viscera terrae*. The Egyptians themselves talk of the back of Seb, , out of which the plants grow, and in a place quoted by Duemichen (*Zeitschrift*, 1871, p. 92, note) *ta* the *Earth*, is substituted for Seb. I believe then that is best translated by *Soil of the Earth*.

15. Thy mother Isis. So *Ba*. The Turin text has Nut, which is inconsistent with what follows.

16. *La* gives Tatunen; *Af*, Tunen; the Turin recension Tanen, names belonging to the god also called Ptah, Sokru and Osiris. See the inscriptions in Mariette’s *Abydos*, I, pl. 16, 6, on the Tat figures.

Horus, the son of Osiris and Isis, seems to be here addressed.

17. This rubric does not occur in the older MSS.

18. This hymn has not yet been found in the older MSS. A text carefully corrected from the papyri of the Louvre will be found in M. Lefébure’s *Traduction comparée des Hymnes au Soleil composant le XVe chapitre du Ritual Funéraire Egyptien*. Paris, 1868.

19. ‘Chepera, father of the gods.’ Expressions like this are liable to be misunderstood by superficial readers. They are not meant to imply that ‘father of the gods’ was the special attribute of Chepera. ‘Father of the gods’ is predicated in Chapter 8 of Sutu, and it is predicated elsewhere of many other divinities. As in mathematics *any* point in space may be conceived as the origin of a given line or surface, so in Egyptian mythology any god may be rightly called the father of the gods. And for the same reason. The Day precedes the Night, but not more truly than Night precedes, or in mythological language *gives birth to* Day. But we may begin at Daybreak, or at Noon, or at Sunset, or with the Sun or the Moon, or with the rising of the Nile or any other natural phenomenon which obeys an evidently permanent fixed Law.

---

11. One of the names of the Uræus on the royal crown.

12. ‘The Glorious ones’; see Note 1 on Chapter I.

13. See note 11.

14. An abode of bliss (like the Elysian fields) frequently mentioned and described in the Book of the Dead.

15. The dragon Âpepi.

16. Both *Chabasu* and *Hammemit* have the sign of the plural, which may arise from the omission of *who art above* before the first of these words. Unfortunately we have no other copy to check the readings. But it is certain that the sign of plurality is often affixed to words which though in plural form (like the Latin *moenia*, *literae*, *tenebrae*) have a singular meaning. *Chabasu* means a *lamp*, and the stars, especially the decans, were called by this appellation. *Hammemit* is the name given to those yet unborn.

17. *Un-t*à, signifies the god who assumes the face or form of a *Hare* , just as *Mau-t*à signifies the god with the face or form of a Cat, *Tehuta*, the god with the head or form of an Ibis.

18. I am deeply grieved that in my conversation and correspondence with Goodwin (see my *Miscellaneous Notes on Egyptian Philology*, p. 15), I hit upon 'Ennead' as a translation of . Goodwin took it up, and it has since been productive of much mischief. The word in itself (like Triad), is perfectly innocent and correct, yet every word has its 'cycle' of associations, and some of them lead the unwary astray. I had just been lecturing on Plotinus when Goodwin asked me for the word.

19. The *four* children of Horus are called (*Tempelins.*, I, 41, 1) .

PLATE IV

PLATE V

CHAPTER XVI.

NOTE.

When Lepsius divided the *Todtenbuch* into 165 chapters, that portion of it which was numbered as Chapter 16, was in fact merely the Vignette of Chapter 15.

It has been thought well to publish with this translation the Vignettes from the great Papyrus *La* of Leyden, representing *a*, the

Rising; and *b*, the Setting Sun. (*See plates.*)

In *a* the Sun is represented as rising into Heaven, saluted by the six Cynocephalous Apes. He is also saluted by two goddesses kneeling. In the Papyrus of Hunefer these goddesses say, “I am thy sister Isis,” “I am thy sister Nephthys.” The *Tat* which is between them is a symbol *both* of Osiris and of the East, and in *Ba* is replaced by the sign . In the later periods the Dawn was represented by the sign consisting of the Sun rising out of the East, between Isis and Nephthys. The sign of Life *ānḫ* (which primarily means *rise up*) rises out of the *Tat*, and with hands proceeding from it raises up the Sun.

In *b* the central object is the Sun setting in the West . He is saluted by three hawk-headed and by three jackal-headed divinities, the Spirits of Pu and of Nechen. Below this scene the Sun of Yesterday and the Sun of To-day in lion forms are saluted by Isis and Nephthys.

CHAPTER XVII.

Chapter whereby one cometh forth by day out of the Netherworld. Let the words be said:

I am he who closeth and he who openeth, and I am but One.(1)

I am Râ at his first appearance.

I am the great god, self-produced;

His Names together compose the cycle of the gods;

Resistless is he among the gods.(2)

I, who am Osiris, am Yesterday and the kinsman of the Morrow. (3)

A scene of strife arose among the gods when I gave the command.

(4)

Amenta is the scene of strife among the gods.

I know the name of the great god who is here.

Herald[20] of Râ is his name.

I am the great Heron who is in Heliopolis, who presideth over the account of whatsoever is and of that which cometh into being.(5)

Who is that? It is Osiris who presideth over the account of all that is and all that cometh into being, that is Endless Time and Eternity. Endless Time is Day and Eternity is Night.

I am Amsu in his manifestations; there have been given to me the Two Feathers upon my head.(6)

Who is that, and what are his Feathers? It is Horus, the avenger of his father, and the Two Feathers are the Uræi upon the forehead of his father Tmu.(7)

I have alighted upon my Land, and I come from my own Place.

What is that? It is the Horizon of my father Tmu.

All defects are done away, all deficiencies are removed, and all that was wrong in me is cast forth.

I am purified at the two great and mighty Lakes at Sutenhunen, which purify the offerings which living men present to the great god who is there(8).

Who is that? It is Râ himself.

Which are the two great and mighty Lakes? The Lake of Natron and the Lake of Māāt(9).

I advance over the roads, which I know, and my face is on the Land of Māāt.

What is that? The road upon which father Tmu advanceth, when he goeth to the Field of Aarru, approaching to the land of Spirits in Heaven.

I come forth through the T'eser gate.

What is that? This gate of the gods is Haukar. It is the gate and the two doors and openings, through which father Tmu issueth to the Eastern Horizon of Heaven.(10)

O ye who have gone before! Let me grasp your hands, me who become one of you.

Who are they? Those who have gone before are Hu and Sau. May I be with their father Tmu, throughout the course of each day.(11)

I make full the Eye when it waxeth dim on the day of battle between the two Opponents.(12)

What is that? The battle of the two Opponents is the day upon which Horus fighteth with Sut, when he flingeth his filth upon the face of Horus, and when Horus seizeth upon the genitals of Sut, for it is Horus who doeth this with his own fingers.

I lift up the hairy net from the Eye at the period of its distress.(13)

What is that? The right Eye of Râ in the period of its distress when he giveth it free course, and it is Thoth who lifteth up the net from it.

I see Râ, when he is born from Yesterday, at the dugs of the Mehurit cows?(14) His course is my course, and conversely mine is his.

What is that? Râ and his births from Yesterday at the dugs of the Mehurit cows? It is the figure of the Eye of Râ, at his daily birth. And Mehurit is the Eye.

I am one of those who are in the train of Horus.

What is that—'one of those in the train of Horus'? Said with reference to whom his Lord loveth.

Hail, ye possessors of Māāt, divine Powers attached to Osiris, who deal destruction to falsehood, ye who are in the train of Hotepeschaus, grant me that I may come to you. Do ye away the wrong which is me, as ye have done to the Seven Glorious ones, who follow after the Coffined one, and whose places Anubis hath fixed on that day of 'Come thou hither'!

Hotepeschaus is the divine Flame which is assigned to Osiris for burning the souls of his adversaries. I know the names of the Seven Glorious ones who follow the Coffined one, and whose places Anubis hath fixed on the day of 'Come thou hither.' The leader of this divine company,

'An-ar-ef, the Great' is his name; 2, Kat-kat; 3, the Burning Bull, who liveth in his fire; 4, the Red-eyed one in the House of Gauze; 5, Fieryface which turneth backwards; 6, Dark Face in its hour; 7, Seer in the Night.(15)

I am he whose Soul resideth in a pair of gods.

It is Osiris, as he cometh to Tattu, and there findeth the soul of Râ; each embraceth the other, and becometh Two Souls.

The pair of gods are Horus, the Avenger of his Father, and Horus, the Prince of the City of Blindness.

I am the great Cat, who frequenteth the Persea tree in Heliopolis, on that night of battle wherein is effected the defeat of the Sebau, and that day upon which the adversaries of the Inviolate god(16) are exterminated.

Who is that great Cat? It is Râ himself. For Sau said, He is the likeness (Maȧu) of that which he hath created, and his name became that of Cat (Maȧu).(17)

The night of conflict is the defeat of the children of Failure at Elephantine. There was conflict in the entire universe, in heaven and upon the earth.

He who frequenteth the Persea tree is he who regulateth the children of Failure, and that which they do.

O Râ, in thine Egg, who risest up in thine orb, and shinest from thine Horizon, and swimmest over the firmament without a peer, and sailest over the sky; whose mouth sendeth forth breezes of flame, lightening up the Two Earths with thy glories, do thou deliver *N* from that god whose attributes are hidden, whose eyebrows are as the arms of the Balance upon that day when outrage is brought to account, and each wrong is tied up to its separate block of settlement.

The god whose eyebrows are as the arms of the Balance is "he who lifteth up his arm."[21]

Deliver me from those Wardens of the Passages with hurtful fingers, attendant upon Osiris.

The Wardens of Osiris are the Powers who keep off the forces of the adversaries of Râ.

May your knives not get hold of me; may I not fall into your shambles, for I know your names; my course upon earth is with Râ and my fair goal is with Osiris. Let not your offerings be in my disfavour, oh ye gods upon your altars! I am one of those who follow the Master, a keeper of the writ of Chepera.

I fly like a Hawk, I cackle like the *Smen*-Goose, I move eternally like Nehebkau.(18)

Oh Tmu who art in the Great Dwelling, Sovereign of all the gods, deliver me from that god who liveth upon the damned; whose face is that of a hound, but whose skin is that of a man; at that angle of the pool of fire; devouring shades, digesting human hearts and voiding ordure. One seeth him not.

This god whose face is that of a hound and whose skin[22] **is that of a man: Eternal Devourer is his name.**(19)

Oh Fearful one, who art over the Two Earths, Red god who orderest the block of execution; to whom is given the Double Crown and Enjoyment as Prince of Sutenhunen.

It is Osiris to whom was ordained the Leadership among the gods, upon that day when the Two Earths were united before the Inviolate god.

The junction of the Two Earths is the head of the coffin of Osiris whose father is Râ[23] the beneficent Soul in Sutenhunen, the giver of food and the destroyer of wrong, who hath determined the paths of eternity.

It is Râ himself.

Deliver me from that god who seizeth upon souls, who consumeth all filth and corruption in the darkness or in the light: all those who fear him are in powerless condition.

This god is Sut.

Oh Chepera, who are in the midst of thy bark and whose body is the cycle of the gods for ever; deliver me from those inquisitorial Wardens to whom the Inviolate god, of Glorious Attributes, hath given guard over his adversaries, and the infliction of slaughter in the place of annihilation, from whose guard there is no escape. May I not fall under your knives, may I not sit within your dungeons, may I not come to your places of extermination, may I not fall into your pits; may there be done to me none of those things which the gods abominate; for I have passed through the place of purification in the middle of the Meskat, for which are given the Mesit and the Tehenit cakes in Tanenit.

The Meskat is the place of scourging in Sutenhunen, the Tehenit is the Eye of Horus.... Tanenit is the resting place of Osiris.(20)

Tmu buildeth thy dwelling, the Lion-faced god layeth the foundation of thy house, as he goeth his round. Horus offereth purification and Sut giveth might, and conversely.

I have come upon this earth and with my two feet taken possession. I am Tmu and I come from my own Place.

Back, oh Lion with dazzling mouth, and with head bent forwards, retreating before me and my might.

I am Isis and thou findest me as I drop upon my face the hair which falleth loosely on my brow.

I was conceived by Isis and begotten by Nephthys. Isis destroyeth what in me is wrong, and Nephthys loppeth off that which is rebellious.

Dread cometh in my train and Might is in my hands. Numberless are the hands who cling fast to me. The dead ones and the living come to me. I defeat the clients of mine adversaries, and spoil those

whose hands are darkened.

I have made an agreeable alliance. I have created the inhabitants of Cher-âbat and those of Heliopolis.(21) And every god is in fear before the Terrible, the Almighty one.

I avenge every god against his oppressor, at whom I shoot my arrows when he appeareth.

I live according to my will.

I am Uat'it, the Fiery one.(22)

And woe to them who mount up against me!

What is this? "Of unknown attributes, which Hemen(23) hath given" is the name of the Funereal Chest. "The Witness of that which is lifted" is the name of the Shrine.

The Lion with dazzling mouth and with head bent forwards is the Phallus of Osiris [*otherwise* of Râ].

And I who drop the hair which hath loosely fallen upon my brow —I am Isis, when she concealeth herself; she hath let fall her hair over herself.

Uat'it the Fiery is the Eye of Râ.

They who mount up against me, woe to them, they are the associates of Sut as they approach.(24)

PLATE VI

PLATE VII

NOTES.

The seventeenth chapter is one of the most remarkable in the whole collection, and it has been preserved from times previous to the XIIth dynasty. The very earliest monuments which have preserved it have handed it down accompanied with scholia and other commentaries interpolated into the text. Some of the monuments enable us to some extent to divide the original text from the additions, in consequence of the latter being written in red. But there is really only one text where the additions are suppressed, and which therefore offers the most ancient form, as far as we know it, of the chapter. This is the copy on the wall of the tomb of Horhotep. The sarcophagus itself of Horhotep contains a copy of the text along with the additions. The chapter must already

at the time have been of the most venerable antiquity. Besides these two copies of the chapter we have those from the sarcophagi of Hora and Sit-Bastit (published, like those of Horhotep, by M. Maspero[24]), two from the sarcophagi of Mentuhotep, and one from that of Sebek-āa (the three latter published by Lepsius in his *Aelteste Texte*). The British Museum has Sir Gardner Wilkinson's copy of the texts inscribed on the coffin of Queen Mentuhotep of the XIth dynasty, and also a fragment (6636 a) of the coffin of a prince named Hornefru. Here then we have an abundance of witnesses of the best period. They unfortunately do not agree. The progress of corruption had no doubt begun long before, and the variants are not simply differences of orthography but positively different readings. The differences however are chiefly in the scholia. Even when the explanations of the text are identical, the form differs. The latest recensions have retained the form ; the ancient added the feminine . *What is that?* But some of the ancient texts give the equivalent words , and Horhotep does without them altogether. These words were evidently additions not merely to the text but to the scholia.

The text of the chapter grew more and more obscure to readers, and the explanations hitherto given were so unsatisfactory as to call for others. The texts of the manuscripts of the new empire furnish a good deal of fresh matter, much of which is extremely ancient, though the proof of this is unfortunately lost through the disastrous condition of literature in the period preceding the XVIIIth dynasty. The XVIIIth dynasty and its immediate successors inherited but did not invent the new form of the Book of the Dead, with its succession of vignettes, which however differing in detail bear the stamp of a common traditional teaching. The manuscripts of a later period bear witness, with reference to this as well as to other chapters, to a recension of an authoritative kind. The text becomes more certain though perhaps not either more true or more intelligible, and the notes and explanations have here reached their fullest extent.

It would take an entire volume to give the translations of all the forms the chapter has assumed. It must be sufficient here to give the earliest forms known to us of the text and of the first commentaries. These are printed in characters which show the difference between text and later additions; all of which, it must be remembered, are of extreme antiquity—some *two thousand years* before any probable

date of Moses.

Explanations or other interesting matter occurring in the manuscripts of the later Empire will be referred to in the notes.

The title in the early copies is the simple one here heading the chapter. In those which begin at the XVIIIth dynasty the title is very like that given for the first chapter. The chief additions are that the deceased person "*takes every form that he pleases, plays draughts, and sits in a bower, comes forth as a soul living after death, and that what is done upon earth is glorified*."

1. It would be difficult for us to imagine that the very remarkable opening of the chapter is an addition. Yet it is unknown to the primitive recension on the walls of Horhotep's tomb, though found everywhere else. The texts however which contain it do not agree. "I am He who closeth, and He who openeth, and I am but One." 'He who closeth' is *Tmu*, 'He who openeth' *Unen*. As the god who closes and who opens is one and the same, 'I am but One,' is a very natural ending of the sentence, and for its sense the whole may appeal to classical, and higher than classical, authority.

"Modo namque Patulcius idem
Et modo sacrifico Clusius ore vocor."[25]

"I am Alpha and O, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord."[26]

The meaning of the Egyptian is quite plain, but the readings most probably through the absence of determinatives in the oldest style are somewhat different. Horhotep and other texts have , apparently as one word (compounded of *tmu* and *unen*), which may signify the 'closer and opener,' but Sebek-āa and later texts have . The papyrus of Nebseni has , in the third person, which does not alter the meaning, but this is quite an isolated reading. The later recension, as represented by the Turin *Todtenbuch* and the Cadet papyrus, has , which only prominently brings forward, what is implied in all the other texts, that the Opener is a god.[27] The absence of the determinative after is no objection to the sense 'opener,' especially after . It is absolutely necessary when dealing with mythology to look to physical rather than to metaphysical meanings. I have sufficiently discussed the meanings of the word in my essay on the Myth of Osiris Unnefer.

The later recensions add an interpolation (not without very different readings) to the effect that the Sun made his first appearance when Shu raised the Sky from the height of Chemennu, where he destroyed the 'Children of Failure' .

The raising of the Sky by Shu is very frequently represented in pictures. Seb (the Earth) and Nut (the Sky) have been sleeping in each other's arms during the night; Shu (Daylight at sunrise) parts them, and the sky is seen to be raised high above the earth.

, Shu, who is of course the son of Râ, is in consequence of this act called Ȧn-ḥeru, 'The Lifter up of the Heaven.'

Chemennu is the geographical name of the town called by the Greeks Hermopolis. The mystical Chemennu, however, is alone referred to in this place. The word itself means Eight, and Lepsius sees here a reference to eight elementary deities. (We must remember that the passage itself is an interpolation, of which there is no trace in the older texts.)

The 'children of *Failure*' (, *deficere*, *dissolvi*, *deliquium*[28]) are the elements of darkness which melt away and vanish at the appearance of Day. This mythological expression here found in an interpolated passage is met later on in a genuine portion of the older text.

2. It would be impossible to find a more emphatic assertion of the doctrine of *Nomina Numina*; and that more than 3000 years before Christ.

The *Names* of Râ, the Sun-god, are said, when taken together, to compose 'the cycle of the gods.' . Or the names which he has created, to which he has given rise, that is the names of all the solar phenomena, recurring as they do, day after day, to the eyes of all beholders, compose "the cycle of the gods," who are also called the limbs or members of Râ.

The scholia contained in the papyri of the XVIIIth and later dynasties explain the text as follows:—

"It is Râ as he creates the *names* of his *limbs* () which *become* the gods who accompany him."

And the present chapter later on says of Chepera, the rising Sun,

that the “cycle of the gods is his body.”

The god who has hitherto been spoken of is Râ. In glaring contradiction to the whole text, a later note states that the resistless god is “the Water, which is *Nu*”; that is Heaven.[29] *Nu* is not alluded to at all in the primitive text, but the papyrus of Nebseni already exhibits the corruption of the fine passage, “I am he who closeth and he who openeth, and I am but One.” This is itself an addition, the true meaning of which was afterwards destroyed by the interpolation of the words . These are ambiguous. They might mean that the god was alone ‘in heaven,’ or that he was alone ‘*as* Heaven.’ The papyrus of Ani has , “I was born from Nu.” These attempted improvements do not give a favourable impression of the exegetical acumen of Egyptian theologians.

But the mention of ‘Water’ in the scholion has nothing whatever to do with the doctrine of Thales, and to suppose that it has implies a confusion between two very different realms of human thought.

3. ‘The kinsman of the Morrow,’ literally ‘I know the Morrow.’ The word signifies *can*, *ken*, and *kin*.

The papyrus of Nebseni and all the subsequent texts give the explanation that Yesterday means Osiris, and the Morrow means Râ. And the vignette in the papyrus of Ani gives the name of Yesterday to one of the Lions and of Morrow to the other.

4. The earliest texts have either ‘speak,’ or ‘command.’ The meaning is the same in both readings. Strife arose among the gods at the bidding of Râ: that is every force in nature began its appropriate career of activity, necessarily coming into contact and conflict with the other forces. And of all this collision the first cause, the origin of all activity and motion, is the Sun.

This mythological cosmology reminds one of the saying of Heraclitos that “Strife is the father and the king of all things,” and the doctrine that all becoming must be conceived as the product of warring opposites—παν΄ντα κατ’ ἔριν γίνεσθαι.

5. The Heron is the bird called *bennu*, the numerous pictures of which enable us to identify it with the Common Heron or Heronshaw. The reason for connecting this bird with the Sun-god has to be sought in the etymology of its name. *ben* is a verb of motion, and particularly of ‘going round.’ *benenu* is a ring, also a

‘round pill.’ The Sun therefore is very naturally called *bennu*, an appellative like κυκλοέλικτος in the Orphic hymns.

, ‘of that which is, and of that which cometh into being.’ Here, as in many other places, , which is a verb of motion, and really signifies ‘rise up, spring forth,’ is pointedly distinguished from , that which (is). So far from signifying ‘being, that which is,’ it very much more nearly corresponds to in the frequent expression , ‘that which is and that which is not yet.’ The sense of ‘good being’ so commonly given to the divine name Unnefer is utterly erroneous.

6. The reading of the name is proved by the numerous variants of this passage to be *Àmsu*. In M. Naville’s edition, II, pl. 41, the name, as written in *Ce*, would seem to be *àm*. But I already in *Zeitschr.*, 1877 (p. 98) pointed out, that in this manuscript the last sign is at the top of a column, and that at the foot of the preceding column there is a space where the signs , following (*as they still do in the next passage*), have been obliterated. No one from merely looking at M. Naville’s copy would guess that there was any interval between and .

The god’s name is written on a tablet, Denkm. III, 114 i. And the name is also written or , which are ligatures of and .

7. Note that in this scholion Horus, ‘the avenger of his father,’ calls his father not Osiris but Tmu. In the more recent texts there are many interpretations of the two Feathers. One is “his two *Eyes*F are the Feathers.” But the favourite one is “Isis and Nephthys, who have risen up as two kites” .

8. The *reḫit*, by whom the oblation is made, the *present* generation as contrasted with the *pāit*, the *past*, and *hammemit*, the *coming* generations.

9. *Māāāait* is supposed to be nitre or salt, or some other substance used in the process of embalming.

The more recent recensions thus answer the question about the lakes. “*Eternity* is the name of one, and the *Great green one* that of the other, the lake of Natron and the lake of Māāt.”

10. See the picture of this gate on the Vignette, which shows the Sun-god passing through. One of the later explanations is that from

this gate Shu raised up Heaven. Another is that it was the gate of the Tuat. *Haukar*, , means “behind the Shrine.”

11. *Hu* and *Sau*, sons of Tmu, and his companions in the Solar bark, are, like so many other gods, Solar appellatives. *Hu* is the Nourisher, *Sau*, ‘the Knowing One.’ The god is also called ‘the Seer’ , ‘He who heareth’ . These names are not personifications of the senses but, as in all cases, appellatives expressing attributes.

12. See Note 2 on Chapter 4.

13. The Eye () being the Sun or Moon, the period of distress () is that of obscuration or eclipse, and the hairy net () which is removed is the shadow which passes for a time over the heavenly body.

The explanation which M. Maspero has recently given (P.S.B.A. XIV, 314) of the word , as connected with ‘health,’ receives confirmation from the scholia in the papyri, according to which Thoth not only delivered the Eye from the veil of darkness which oppressed it, but carried it off ‘in life, health and strength, without any damage.’

14. Mehurit is explained in the ancient scholion as ‘the Eye,’ but it is really the Sky, from which the Sun is born daily. The sign of plurality after Mehurit (if it means anything) only indicates the daily succession of the skies whence Râ is born.

15. The ‘coffined One’ is of course Osiris, as it is plainly stated in the later scholia, which further add that the ‘Seven glorious ones’ who follow the coffin, or, as they read it, “their Lord,” are to be sought in the constellation of ‘the Thigh in the northern sky,’ that is in the seven stars of the Great Bear.

These stars never set, but are perpetually revolving round the Pole. It is therefore evidently with the Polar Star that we must identify the coffin of Osiris. The names of the Seven Glorious ones vary according to the different authorities. And these Stars themselves receive other mythical forms; that of the Seven Cows and their Bull is recorded in the 148th chapter. Names like ‘the Red-eyed’ or the ‘Red-haired’ cow seem to imply *double* stars. The

‘Red-eyed’ is said to abide in ‘house of gauze’ (perhaps a cobweb).

The papyri add the important note that the “day of Come thou hither”! represents the moment “when Osiris says to Râ, Come thou hither”! or, as some read, “Come thou to me.” The speaker adds that he sees the meeting of the two gods in Amenta.

16. possessor of completeness, integrity, hence ‘inviolate.’ This name is given to Osiris when restored to his first condition after having been dismembered and cut into pieces. The god is called *Râ-Tmu-Nebert’er* in the great Harris papyrus, 15, 3.

17. It is most probable that the Cat became the representative of the Sun because of the homonymy between the Egyptian name *mȧȧu* of the animal and the attributive *mau*, ‘shining’ said of the Sun. But the Egyptian scribe gives a different etymological explanation. Sau said of Râ “he is *maȧu* of what he hath made.” may, like the Latin *exemplar*, be either the type or the prototype, the copy or the original. The creatures of Râ were made after his likeness. Sanskrit literature, from the Çatapatha Brahmana down to the Vishnu Purâna, is full of similar etymologies. The Egyptians from the very first delighted in this play upon words.

18. Neḥebu-kau, or is the son of Seb and Renenut. The etymology of the name is indicated in the Pyramid texts. *neḥbu* is to ‘carry, sustain, support’ (whence *neḥbet* a neck, and *neḥb* a yoke), and the rest of the word is the plural of *ka*, which is susceptible of more than one meaning. It might signify the divine or human *ka*, but the word is sometimes (*e.g.*, Todt., 125, 32) written ‘victuals.’ The god is one of the forty-two judges of the dead, and in some copies of the Book of the Dead he is described as coming forth from his , a word most frequently used for the source of the Nile. The serpent which is a most frequent determinative of the name, is an additional reason for identifying this god with the Nile: a conclusion which seems fully justified by the Pyramid texts, which speak of him as Water , and describe him as , “of many windings.” (See Pepi I, 341 and 487.)

19. This Devourer has the same functions as the strange animal called *Âmemit* in the pictures of the Psychostasia. The later scholia add that the Devourer comes from the ‘basin of Punit,’ the Red sea.

They add other names, *Mâtes* 'Flint,' "stationed at the gate of Amenta," and or *Baba*, who, in ch. 63, 2, is described as the first born of Osiris. He is a terrible god from whom the deceased prays in ch. 125, 36, to be delivered. His name implies 'one who searches or probes thoroughly,' as a digger or miner. And such are his functions at the judgment of the dead.

Instead of *tesem*, a 'hound,' *La* reads *sȧu*, a sheep.

20. The *Mesqȧt* is a 'a place of scourging.' The word is known as signifying violent treatment by beating, and has been illustrated by Chabas and Goodwin. See *Zeitschr.*, 1874, p. 62. In the 72nd chapter the deceased prays that he may not perish at the *Mesqȧt*. A kindred word *Mesqa* signifies 'a hide.' We can understand the connection between δέρω 'flay, cudgel, thrash' and δέρμα 'a hide.' And we ourselves have the familiar phrase of 'giving a *hiding*.' But purification as well as punishment was found at the heavenly *mesqȧt*. It is mentioned in the Harris Magical papyrus[6, 3] simply as a heavenly thing. In the more recent scholia the purifier is said to be Anubis, who is behind the chest containing the remains of Osiris.

After the scholion which has just been translated the early texts pass on to the 18th chapter.

For the rest of the chapter we are compelled to follow the texts of the papyri. The character of this portion differs considerably from the former part, and is clearly an addition. The speakers rapidly succeed each other. "I am Tmu," "I am Isis," "I was conceived by Isis," "Isis destroyeth what in me is wrong," and finally "I am Uat'it."

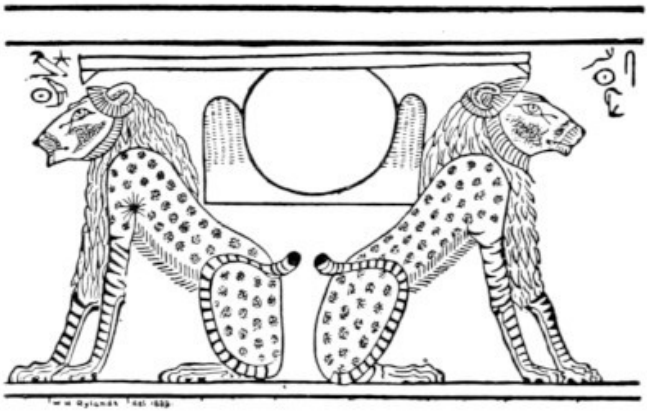
21. Cher-âbat and Heliopolis like all the localities here mentioned are in heaven not upon earth.

22. Uat'it is literally 'the pale one,' a name of the Dawn. But here the fiery dawn is spoken of, ἠώς φλογερά, πυρίβρομος.

23. Hemen is a divinity seldom, if ever, mentioned after the "Middle Empire." In the Pyramid texts he has a Snake (the River) in his hand.

24. The last line of the chapter has suffered in all the best papyri. See M. Naville's collation. In the papyrus of Ani the chapter is

unfinished. The later papyri end the chapter by saying that “it has been granted to the speaker by those who are in Tattu to destroy by fire the souls of his adversaries.” This consummation is already found in *La*.



20. , , *praeconium*, *praeco*.

21. The god who lifteth up his arm is Amsu.

22. *ànem* 'skin,' according to Horhotep and the first coffin of Mentuhotep at Berlin. But the second coffin of Mentuhotep has already *ànḫu* 'eyebrows,' which afterwards becomes the received reading. It is that of Queen Mentuhotep.

23. An interpolation in the text of Horhotep.

24. *Mission archéologique Française au Caire*, II.

25. Ovid, *Fast*, I, 129, 130.

26. Apocalypse i, 8.

27. The *last* form of the chapter (as found in the hieratic papyrus T. 16 of Leyden, and others in the British Museum) changes the opening as follows—"I am Atmu, who made the Sky and created all that hath come into being."

28. in the historical inscriptions is just like the Greek γυῖα λέλυντο, λύτο γούνατα καὶ φίλον ἦτορ.

29. It is certain that from the earliest times Heaven as 'the Great Weeper,' was considered as the source of life to gods and men. But myths must not be mixed. One must not be considered as the explanation of another.

PLATE VIII.

PLATE IX.

CHAPTER XVIII.

[*Introductory.*]

The An-māut(1) saith:—

I come to you, ye Great Circles of gods(2) in Heaven, upon Earth and in the World below! I bring to you *N* void of offence towards any of the gods, grant that he may be with you daily.

Glory to Osiris, Lord of Restau, and to the great gods who are in the World below. Here is *N* who saith:—Hail to thee, Prince of Amenta, Unneferu who presidest in Abydos, I come to thee with Righteousness; without sin upon me. I am not knowingly a speaker of wrong; I am not given to duplicity; grant me Bread, the right of appearance at the tables of the Lords of Maāt, entering in and going out of the Netherworld, and that my soul may not suffer repulse in its devotion to the orb of the Sun and the vision of the Moon-god for ever.

The Se-meri-f saith:—

I come to you, O Circle of gods in Restau, and I bring to you *N*. Grant to him Bread, Water, Air and an allotment in the Sechit-hotepu like Horus.

Glory to Osiris, the Lord of Eternity and to the Circle of gods in Restau. Here is *N* and he saith:—I come to thee, I know thy will, and I am furnished with thine attributes of the Tuat. Grant me an abiding place in the Netherworld by the Lords of Maāt, my permanent allotment in the Sechit-hotepu, and the receiving of cakes before thee.

[LITANY.]

1. Oh Thoth, who makest Osiris triumphant over his adversaries, let *N* be made triumphant over his adversaries, even as thou makest

Osiris triumphant over his adversaries, before the Circle of gods about Rā and about Osiris and the Great Circle of gods in Heliopolis, on that Night of the *Eve's Provender*(3) and the Night of Battle when there befel the Defeat of the Sebau, and the Day of the extinction of the adversaries of the Inviolate god.

The Great Circle of gods in Heliopolis is of Tmu, Shu and Tefnut, and the Sebau who were defeated and extinguished were the associates of Sut on the renewal of his assault.

2. Oh Thoth who makest Osiris triumphant over his adversaries, let *N* be made triumphant over his adversaries, even as thou makest Osiris triumphant over his adversaries before the Great Circle of gods in Tattu, on the Night wherein the Tat is set up in Tattu.(4)

The Great Circle of gods in Tattu is of Osiris, Isis, Nephthys and Horus the Avenger of his Father; and they who set up the Tat are the two arms of Horus, Prince of Sechem. They are behind Osiris as bindings of his raiment.

3. Oh Thoth who makest Osiris triumphant over his adversaries, let *N* be made triumphant over his adversaries, even as thou makest Osiris triumphant over his adversaries, before the Great Circle of gods in Sechem on that Night of the *Eve's Provender* in Sechem.

The Great Circle of gods in Sechem is of Horus in the Dark,(5) and Thoth, who is of the Great Circle of An-arer-ef.

The *Eve's Provender* is the dawn upon the Coffin of Osiris.

4. Oh Thoth, who makest Osiris triumphant over his adversaries, let *N* be made triumphant over his adversaries, even as thou makest Osiris triumphant over his adversaries, before the Great Circle of gods in Pu and Tepu,(6) on that Night of erecting the flag-staffs of Horus, and of establishing him as heir of his Father's property.

The Great Circle of gods in Pu and Tepu is of Horus, Isis, Emsta, Hapi; and the pillars of Horus are erected when Horus saith to those who follow him "let the flag-staffs be erected there."

5. Oh Thoth, who makest Osiris triumphant over his adversaries, let *N* be made triumphant over his adversaries, even as thou makest Osiris triumphant over his adversaries, before the Great Circle of gods of the Two Regions[30] of Rechit, on that Night when Isis lay watching in tears over her brother Osiris.

The Great Circle of gods on the Two Regions of Rechit is of Isis, Nephthys, Emsta and Hapi.

6. Oh Thoth, who makest Osiris triumphant over his adversaries, let *N* be made triumphant over his adversaries, even as thou makest Osiris triumphant over his adversaries, before the Great Circle of gods in Abydos on the night of Hakra,(7) when the evil dead are parted off, when the glorious ones are rightly judged, and joy goeth its round in Thinis.

The Great Circle of gods in Abydos is of Osiris, Isis and Apuat.

7. Oh Thoth, who makest Osiris triumphant over his adversaries, let *N* be made triumphant over his adversaries, even as thou makest Osiris triumphant over his adversaries, before the Great Circle of gods on the Highway of the Damned,(8) upon the Night when judgment is passed upon those who are no more.

The Great Circle of gods on the Highway of the Damned are Thoth, Osiris, Anubis and Astes. And judgment is passed on the Highway of the Damned when the suit is closed[31] against the souls of the Children of Failure.

8. Oh Thoth, who makest Osiris triumphant over his adversaries, let *N* be made triumphant over his adversaries, even as thou makest Osiris triumphant over his adversaries, before the Great Circle of gods at the Great Hoeing in Tattu, on the Night of Hoeing in their blood and effecting the triumph of Osiris over his adversaries.

The Great Circle of gods at the Great Hoeing in Tattu(9) when the associates of Sut arrive, and take the forms of goats, slay them before the gods there, while their blood runneth down; and this is done according to the judgment of those gods who are in Tattu.

9. Oh Thoth, who makest Osiris triumphant over his adversaries, let *N* be made triumphant over his adversaries, even as thou makest Osiris triumphant over his adversaries, before the Great Circle of gods in An-arer-ef on the Night of Hiding him who is Supreme in Attributes.[32]

The Great Circle of gods in An-arer-ef is of Shu, Babai, Rā and Osiris, and the Night of Hiding him who is Supreme of Attributes is when there are at the Coffin, the Thigh, the Head, the Heel and the Leg of Unneferu.

10. Oh Thoth, who makest Osiris triumphant over his adversaries, let *N* be made triumphant over his adversaries, even as thou makest Osiris triumphant over his adversaries before the Great Circle of gods in Restau on the Night when Anubis lieth(10) with his hands upon the objects behind Osiris, when Osiris is made to triumph over his adversaries.

The Great Circle of gods in Restau is of Osiris, Horus, and Isis. The heart of Horus rejoiceth, the heart of Osiris is glad and the two Parts[33] of Heaven are satisfied when Thoth effecteth the triumph of *N* before these ten Great Circles about Rā and about Osiris and the Circles of gods attached to every god and every goddess before the Inviolate god. All his adversaries are destroyed and all that was wrong in him is also destroyed.

Let the person say this chapter, he will be purified and come forth by day, after his death, and take all forms for the satisfaction of his will, and if this chapter be recited over him, he will be prosperous upon earth, he will come forth safe from every fire, and no evil thing will approach him: with undeviating regularity for times infinite.(11)

NOTES.

The eighteenth chapter is one of those found in the earliest copies of the Book of the Dead, on the wooden coffins of the 'Old' and 'Middle' Empires; the most complete ancient copy being on the coffin of Queen Mentuhotep of the eleventh dynasty.

It consists of a Litany addressed to Thoth, who is invoked for securing the triumph of the departed against his adversaries in presence of the gods of certain localities. Each petition has reference to some mythological event, and is supplemented by the enumeration of the gods constituting the divine company presiding at the locality named, and sometimes by a short comment on the myth referred to.

The order of petitions is somewhat different in the later recensions, and the text has suffered other alterations.

Copies of this chapter are extremely numerous, particularly in the later periods.

The chapter really begins with the petitions to Thoth. The preceding portion is, as far as I know, found only in the Papyrus of Ani. But as the vignette which belongs to this portion has a place in

the great Leyden Papyrus of Kenna, the text cannot have been confined to a single manuscript. It is particularly valuable as illustrative of the ritual use of portions of the Book of the Dead.

1. The deceased person is supposed to be presented to the gods by two priests in succession, one called *An-maut-ef* , and the other *Se-meri-f*. Both names are titles of Horus, and it is the usual thing for Egyptian priests to bear divine titles; their ritual observances being dramatic and symbolical representations of the actions of the gods. *An-maut-ef* literally signifies ‘column (support) of his mother.’ Horus is called ‘the *An-maut-ef* of the Great Company of the gods’ (Mariette, *Abydos*, I, p. 34), and in *Denkmäler*, III, 206 *e*, he is called the *An-maut-ef* of Osiris (*cf. Abyd.* II, 54).

Se-meri-f signifies ‘the Beloved Son,’ and the priest of this name in the funereal rites personified Horus in his dutiful offices to his father Osiris. I do not know why is *always* translated ‘the son who loves him,’ instead of ‘the son he loves,’ which is the right meaning. is ‘the place which he loves’ not ‘the place which loves him.’ And similarly is ‘the wife whom he loves,’ not ‘who loves him.’

2. There is a short note (6) on chapter 1, upon the word , but the present seems to be the suitable place for a more extended notice of this feminine word, which is a collective noun, and never found in any other sense.

The ancient form renders it more than probable that is not phonetic in the later form, but that as in *kai*, originally (whence the Coptic ⲕⲟⲧ, ⲕⲱⲧⲉ, a circle, a round vessel, to go round), it is ideographic of *roundness*. This concept is certainly to be found in the word , the Coptic ϫⲱϫ, a head (or rather top of the head), as in the Latin *vertex*, akin to *vortex*, from the same root as *vertere*. The sign , which in later texts often appears as the determinative, has its origin in the cursive form of carelessly written. Instead of we also find , which is certainly not phonetic but ideographic of *enclosure*, as in the word a wall, *paries*, ἕρκος. This word occurs already in the Pyramid Texts under the form . See Pepi I, 571, which M. Maspero renders ‘la Grande *Enceinte* d’On.’ The evident etymological relationship to the Coptic ϫⲱϫ has led some scholars to translate the Egyptian word as signifying *chiefs*, *princes*. But though the lexicons give *dux* and *princeps* as meanings of the Coptic word, these are but secondary applications of *head*. We have to enquire why

ϫωϫ means *head*, or *top of the head*. And the reason is its roundness, as indicated by the ideographic signs or .

The old Egyptian word invariably implies an association of persons, and this is why in consequence of its etymology I translate it as 'Circle of gods.' It is synonymous (*cf.* chapter 41, note 8) with .

3. *The Eve's Provender.* Later authorities read , the 'Provender of the altars,' but this is a corruption of the ancient , which had probably ceased to be intelligible. According to this pantheistic system the deceased through his identification with the Sun absorbed and consumed all that came in his way. And this is expressed in somewhat brutal style. Men and gods disappear before Unas, he makes his breakfast at dawn , upon great gods, his dinner upon gods of middling quality , and 'his supper at even' upon the minor deities, . is the ancient dialectic variant of , which however is really the older form. This word which means 'things' has, like the Latin *res*, a wide application. It frequently means *property*, *estate*, and sometimes *suit*.

4. On the last day of the month of Choiak the great solemnity of setting up the Tat as the symbol of Osiris was observed down to the latest periods. The tablets of Pasherenptah, high priest of Ptah at Memphis, speak of this great dignitary as the king's second or deputy in 'Raising the Tat.' But Brugsch has published a picture (*Thesaurus*, V, 1190), copied by Dr. Erman from a tomb of the XVIIIth dynasty, in which Amenophis III himself helps to raise the Tat, and the queen Ti and the royal princesses take part in the ceremony. The procession is described as marching four times round the sanctuary of Ptah-Seker-Osiris. See Plate IX.

5. On Horus in the Dark, or Blindness, or Invisibility , see note, *Proc. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, June, 1886.

6. Pu and Tepu are named together in the earliest texts as one locality, which is recognised by Brugsch as the metropolis of the northern nome called by the Greeks Φθενότης.

7. The feast of derives its name, as Goodwin supposes with great probability, from the words *ha-k-er-*ȧ, 'Come thou to me,' said of a legendary incident like that mentioned at the end of note 15 on chapter 17. The early papyri read but this is no objection, the sign

being here the determinative of the entire group which gives its name to the feast.

8. literally the *dead*, that is those who have died ‘the second death.’

9. The vignette is given by M. Naville from the tracing taken by Lepsius of the now lost Papyrus Busca. It represents ‘the Great Hoeing in Tattu.’ The long text at Dendera (Mariette, tom. IV, pl. 39) contains directions to be observed the festival commemorative of the ancient myth. Two black cows are put under a yoke of ȧ*m* wood, the plough is of tamarisk wood and the share of black bronze. The plougher goes behind, with a cow led by a halter. A little child with the lock attached to its head is to scatter the seed in the field of Osiris, a piece of land of which the dimensions were given in the text (now imperfect). Barley is sown at one end, spelt at the other, and flax between the two. And the Cher-heb in chief recites the Office for the Sowing of the Field.

10. The older texts have *lie*, the later ones *lay*.

11. In the formula , *šes* is “the measuring line used by builders,” and *em šes* signifies ‘ad amussim,’ ‘nach der Schnur,’ ‘au cordeau,’ ‘according to the line,’ hence ‘with the strictest accuracy.’ *Hibbert Lectures*, 1879, p. 121. ‘According to the line of Maāt’ means ‘with undeviating regularity.’

---

30. . The later recensions read . The first Coffin of Mentuhotep (*Aelteste Texte*, 4, 61) has the phonetic .

31. Literally, “when the things are shut up.”

32. .

33. , North and South.

CHAPTER XIX.

Chapter of the Crown of Triumph.

Thy Father Tmu hath prepared for thee this beautiful Crown of Triumph, the living diadem which the gods love, that thou mayest live for ever. Osiris, Prince of Amenta, maketh thee to triumph over thine adversaries. Thy Father Seb hath decreed that thou should be his heir, and be heralded as Triumphant, Horus son of Isis and son of Osiris, upon the throne of thy Father Rā, through the defeat of thine adversaries. He hath decreed for thee the Two Earths, absolutely and without condition(1). And so hath Atmu decreed, and the Cycle of the gods hath repeated the glorious act of the triumph of Horus the son of Isis and the son of Osiris for ever and ever.

Osiris, the Prince of Amenta, the Two Parts of Heaven united, all gods and all goddesses who are in heaven and upon earth join in effecting the Triumph of Horus the son of Isis and son of Osiris over his adversaries before the Great Circle of gods in Heliopolis, on the *Night*, etc.

Horus repeateth the proclamation four times. All the adversaries fall and are overthrown and slaughtered.

N repeateth the proclamation four times, and all his adversaries fall and are overthrown and slaughtered.

Horus son of Isis and son of Horus repeateth an infinite number of festivals, and all his adversaries fall down, are overthrown and slaughtered. Their abode is transferred to the slaughtering block of the East, their heads are cut away, their necks are crushed, their thighs are lopped off, they are given to the great Annihilator who resideth in the Valley(2) that they may not ever escape from under the custody of Seb.(3)

This chapter is said over a consecrated crown placed upon the face of the person, and thou shalt put incense upon the flame, for N (the deceased), effecting his triumph over all his adversaries, whether Dead or Living, that he may become one of the followers of Osiris. And there shall be given to him drink and food in presence of this god. Thou shall say it at dawn twice; A great protection is it: with undeviating regularity for times infinite.

The nineteenth chapter is a very recent recension of the eighteenth. The MSS. containing it, as far as we know, are not older than the Greek period. It derives its origin from the practice of placing garlands or floral crowns upon the mummies. The mummy of Aahmes I, the first king of the eighteenth dynasty, when found "portait au cou," M. Maspero writes, "une guirlande de jolies fleurs roses de *Delphinium orientale*." Remains of such crowns are to be found in our Museums. For farther details I must refer to an excellent paper entitled *La Couronne de la Justification*, by Dr. Pleyte of Leyden, in the second volume of the Transactions of the Oriental Congress held at Leyden in 1884; and see Plate VIII.

1. . This adverbial expression is apparently connected with , and I therefore understand it in the sense of ἀποτόμως, *praecisè*, *absolutely*, *without condition*.

2. the Valley of Darkness (*Todt.*, 130, 6) and Death, "whose secrets are absolutely unknown" (148, 2).

3. That is they shall remain interred for ever.

CHAPTER XX.

The twentieth chapter is entitled *Another Chapter of Crown of Triumph*, but it is simply a tabulated form of chapter 18, with the Rubric. *Let the person say this Chapter, and purify himself with water of natron, he will come forth by day after death, and take all forms according to his wish, and escape from the fire. With undeviating regularity for times infinite.* The earliest example of this tabulated form of the chapter is found on the Berlin Sarcophagus of Mentuhotep.

DÜMICHEN; TEMPELINSCHRIFTEN, LXXV.

CHAPTER XXI.

Chapter whereby the mouth of a person is given to him in the Netherworld.

Hail to thee, Lord of Light, who art Prince of the House which is encircled by Darkness and Obscurity. I am come to thee glorified and purified.

My hands are behind thee; thy portion is that of those who have gone before thee.(1)

Give me my mouth that I may speak with it; and guide(2) my heart at its hour of Darkness and Night.

NOTES.

The oldest papyrus containing this chapter is that of Ani, and the translation is based upon it. But the text differs both from those written on the very ancient coffins of Heru and Set-Bastit, copied by M. Maspero,[34] and from the later texts.

The second paragraph seems to be spoken by the god, the first and third being from the deceased.

"My hands are behind thee" is a formula implying protection.

On the coffins the invocation is addressed not to "Osiris, Lord of Light" or "Radiant One" , but to the , "one whose head is clothed

with radiant white, of the House of Darkness and Obscurity."

Instead of "obscurity" the coffin has without a determinative, but shows what the word means.

This ancient text continues—"Come thou to me, glorified and purified; let thy hands [*here the text is obliterated*], shine thou with thine head (). Give me my mouth that I may speak with it, and guide me on the glorious roads which are in heaven."

The Turin text is very corrupt, and parts of it are incapable of translation.

1. .

2. "Let me guide," according to the Ani Papyrus. But the later (hieratic) texts have the second person , which is more correct.

---

34. *Mission Archéologique Française*, II, p. 216 and 223. The text is unfortunately incomplete on both coffins.

PLATE X.

PLATE XI.

CHAPTER XXII.

Another Chapter whereby the Mouth of a person is given to him in the Netherworld.

I shine forth out of the Egg which is in the unseen world.(1) Let there be given my mouth that I may speak with it in presence of the great god, Lord of the Tuat. Let not my hand be repulsed by the Divine Circle of the great god.

I am Osiris, the Lord of Restau, the same who is at the head of the

Staircase.(2)

I am come to do the will of my heart, out of the Tank of Flame, which I extinguish when I come forth.(3)

NOTES.

This is one of the chapters of which the text certainly belongs to the earliest epoch. It is one of those copied by Wilkinson from the coffin(2) of Queen Mentuhotep. In the Papyrus of Ani it is followed by chapter 21 as its conclusion, and both chapters are appended to chapter 1, before the rubric belonging to that chapter.

1. The Egg in the unseen world is the globe of the Sun while yet below the horizon. It is only through a mistranslation of chapter 54, 2 that the Indian notion of a 'Mundane Egg' has been ascribed to the Egyptians.

The 17th chapter addresses "Rā in thine Egg, who risest up in thine orb, and shinest from thine Horizon."

2. See the picture of Osiris at the head of the Staircase, which is here given (see Plate XI) from the alabaster sarcophagus of Seti I in the Soane Museum. Similar pictures are given on other sarcophagi. The gods on the stairs are called , 'the Divine Circle about Osiris.'

The 'Staircase of the great god' at Abydos, is frequently mentioned on the funeral stelae.

3. The *Tank of Flame*. See chapter 1, note 15. The red glow of the Sky disappears after the Sun has risen, he is therefore said to "extinguish the Flame" after he has come forth. The same notion is expressed in the myth according to which Horus strikes off the head of his mother.

CHAPTER XXIII.

Chapter whereby the Mouth of a person is opened for him in the Netherworld.

He saith: Let my mouth be opened by Ptah, and let the muzzles which are upon my mouth be loosed by the god of my domain.(1)

Then let Thoth come, full and equipped with Words of Power,[35] and let him loose the muzzles of Sutu which are upon my mouth, and let Tmu lend a hand to fling them at the assailants.

Let my mouth be given to me. Let my mouth be opened by Ptah with that instrument of steel(2) wherewith he openeth the mouths of the gods.

I am Sechit(3) Uat'it who sitteth on the right side of Heaven: I am Sahit encircled by the Spirits of Heliopolis.[36]

And all the Words of Power, and all the accusations which are uttered against me—the gods stand firm against them: the cycles of the gods unitedly.

NOTES.

1. Osiris. On the sense of , literally 'the god of the domain,' see the articles of M. Naville and Professor Piehl, *Zeitschr.*, 1880, 146; 1881, 24 and 64. I hold with Dr. Piehl that the domain meant in this formula is Abydos, and that the god is Osiris.

2. The word here translated 'steel' is , upon which see M. Devéria's dissertation, "Le Fer et l'Aimant" in the *Mélanges d'Archéologie Egyptienne et Assyrienne*, tome I, p. 2.

A description of the Ceremonies of the Opening of the Mouth as performed at the tomb will be found in the Introduction to this translation.

3. The name of this goddess is phonetically written *Sẖt* in the Pyramid texts of Unas (l. 390), where the Murray Papyrus and other texts have the ordinary . The reading Sechemet is indefensible. Cf. *Proc. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, XII, p. 365.

35. .

36. Tmu, Shu and Tefnut.

CHAPTER XXIV.

Chapter whereby the Words of Power are brought to a Person in the Netherworld.

I am Chepera, the self-produced, on his Mother's thigh.(1)

The speed of bloodhounds is given to those who are in Heaven,[37] and the mettle of hyaenas(2) to those who belong to the Divine Circle.

Lo, I bring this my Word of Power, and I collect this Word of Power from every quarter in which it is, more persistently(3) than hounds of chase and more swiftly than the Light.

O thou who guidest the Bark of Rā, sound is thy rigging and free from disaster as thou passest on to the Tank of Flame.

Lo, I collect[38] this my Word of Power from every quarter in which it is, in behalf of every person whom it concerneth, more persistently than hounds of chase and more swiftly than Light; the same(4) who create the gods out of Silence, or reduce them to inactivity; the same who impart warmth to the gods.

Lo, I collect this my Word of Power from every quarter in which it is, in behalf of every person whom it concerneth, more persistently than hounds of chase and more swiftly than the Light.

NOTES.

This is another of those chapters of which the antiquity is proved by the coffins of Horhotep and Queen Mentuhotep. And even in the early times to which these coffins belong it must have been extremely difficult to understand. In the translation here given I have adhered as closely as possible to the oldest texts, but these, as the variants show, are not entirely trustworthy.

1. *Thigh.* This is the usual translation, which accords with the

frequent pictures of the goddess Nut, as the Sky, with the divine Scarab in the position described.[39] But signifies that which *runs*, from *uār*, run, *fugere*; and the noun (*the runner*) is often applied to *running water*. It is the geographical name of a river or canal. M. Naville has already pointed out that in the Book of the Dead it has for variants and , of which *bath* is a fair translation.

2. The names of these two animals (especially of the second) vary greatly in the texts. But if we wish rightly to understand the sense of the chapter, we must bear in mind that it is not the animals themselves that are meant, but the characteristics implied by the names of the animals. And as the Sanskrit *vṛkas*, the Greek λύκος, the old Slavonic *vluku*, the Gothic *vulfs*, and our own *wolf*, signify the *robber*, so does the Egyptian , whether signifying *wolf*, *wolfhound*, or *bloodhound*, indicate *speed*.

The names of the second animal in the earlier texts, whether they stand for hyænas , or for other animals of the chase (), imply either *speed* or *ferocity*. And what must we understand under the latter term? We must look to the context. It is of a god speaking of himself and of his attributes. He is proud of them, and certainly does not wish them to be taken in a bad sense. Nor is it necessary that we should do so. We have only to remember what we learnt at school.

Cicero (*de Sen.*, 10, 33) contrasts the 'ferocitas juvenum,' the high *pluck* of the young, with the 'infirmitas puerorum,' and the 'gravitas' and 'maturitas' of later periods of life.

Livy uses the term *ferox*, in the same sense as Cicero.

What we have to understand of the Egyptian expression is, 'mettlesome, of high, unbridled spirit.'

In the later texts the *Bennu* bird has been substituted for the beasts of the chase.

3. The later texts read , but all the earlier ones give another word or . This is often used in a bad sense, when spoken of the enemy; but it merely implies tenacity, pertinacity, obstinacy, which are, of course, very bad things in opposition, but in themselves virtues of a high order.[40]

The word is used as a name for the divine Cynocephali who appear at sunrise over the *Tank of Flame*.

4. , *the same who bringeth into being the gods out of Silence, or reduceth them to inactivity*.

In addition to this interesting utterance of Egyptian theology, we have to note the idea of *Silence* as the origin of the gods, or powers of nature. The notion was also current in the Greek world. The writer of the *Philosophumena* (VI, 22) speaks of ἡ ὑμνουμένη ἐκείνη παρὰ τοῖς Ἕλλησι Ζιγή. It was from this source that the early Gnostic Valentinus borrowed this item of his system. St. Irenaeus (*Haeres*, II, 14) charges him with having taken it from the theogony of the comic poet Antiphanes.

---

37. *Nu*.

38. .

39. See also in Plate XI the Vignette from chapter 17 in the Turin and all the later papyri.

40. Columella speaks of the "contumacia pervicax boum."

CHAPTER XXV.

Chapter whereby a person remembereth his name in the Netherworld.

Let my name be given to me in the Great House. Let me remember my name in the House of Flame(1) on the Night wherein the Years are counted and the Months are reckoned, one by one.

I am He who dwelleth in Heaven, and who sitteth on the Eastern side of Heaven: and if there be any god who cometh not in my train, I utter his name at once.

NOTES.

1. Every Egyptian Temple being symbolical of Heaven, had its Great House and its House of Flame , as most sacred adyta at the extremity opposite to the entrance. The former occupied the central position, like the Ladye Chapel in our cathedrals, and the latter stood by the side of it.

CHAPTER XXVI.

Chapter whereby the Heart(1) is given to a person in the Netherworld.

He saith: Heart[41] mine to me, in the place of Hearts! Whole Heart[42] mine to me, in the place of Whole Hearts!

Let me have my Heart that it may rest within me; but(2) I shall feed upon the food of Osiris, on the eastern side of the mead of amaranthine flowers.(3)

Be mine a bark for descending the stream and another for ascending.

I go down into the bark wherein thou art.

Be there given to me my mouth wherewith to speak, and my feet for walking; and let me have my arms wherewith to overthrow my adversaries.

Let two hands from the Earth open my mouth: Let Seb, the Erpā of the gods, part my two jaws;(4) let him open my two eyes which are closed, and give motion to my two hands which are powerless: and let Anubis give vigour to my legs, that I may raise myself up upon them.

And may Sechit the divine one lift me up, so that I may arise in Heaven and issue my behest in Memphis.

I am in possession of my Heart, I am possession of my Whole Heart, I am possession of my arms and I have possession of my legs.

(5)

[I do whatsoever my Genius willeth, and my Soul is not bound to my body at the gates of Amenta.]

Notes.

1. The Egyptian texts have two names for the Heart, phonetically written *ȧb*, and also written and *ḥatu*.[43] The two words are commonly used synonymously, but they are sometimes pointedly distinguished one from the other. Etymologically *ȧb* is connected with the sense of lively motion *ȧb*, like the Greek καρδία, κραδίη, (δία τὸ ἀπαύστως σαλεύεσθαι) with κραδάω and κραδαίνω. Other Indo-European names, our own *heart*, the Latin *cor* (*cord-is*), the Sanskrit *hṛd*, and the corresponding Slavonic and Lithuanian names have the same origin.

From the orthography of it seems to have been connected in popular opinion with its position in the anterior part of the body. And from various uses of the word it appears to denote not merely the heart, but the heart with all that is attached to it, especially the *lungs* which embrace it. It is for instance to the that *air* is conducted according to the medical Papyri. And it is not improbable that and , organs of respiration, are closely connected words.

But perhaps the best argument may be found in the Vignettes of chapter 28, where the two lungs are actually drawn as in the hieratic papyrus (Pl. 2) published by Sir Charles Nicholson. In others (as Leyden, T. 16) even the larynx is visible. (See Plate X.)

The Italian word *corata* is immortalised through its occurrence in a memorable passage in Dante (*Inf.*, XXVIII), but for want of a better English term than the butcher's technical word *pluck*[44] I use the expression *whole heart*.

2. *But*, . This is the most frequent reading both in the earliest and in the latest papyri. But some texts have simply , which is certainly a mistake, and others omit the conjunction before the verb. The sense is not much affected by this omission. signifies *if not*, *unless*, *until*, *but*, *but surely*. *Cf.* the Semitic אִם־לֹא, ,إِلَّا

3. *The mead of amaranthine flowers.* *ḳaiu* is the name of a plant which frequently occurs in the medical prescriptions. It is also mentioned among the aromatic plants () required in the sacred

laboratory of Dendera. One of the kinds is named ḳ*aiu* of the Oasis . It is identified with the Coptic ⲕⲓⲟⲱϒ, *amaranthus*. In several copies of this chapter the name of the plant is followed by the geographical determinative , which is really implied in the context. Was this mythological 'mead of amaranth' suggested by the Oasis and its vegetation?

4. This sentence is a repetition (in other words) of the preceding one. On the title *Erpā*, see *Trans. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, XII, 359. My chief difficulty about understanding it as compounded of and , and signifying *keeper of the Pāt*, that is *of the deceased* (human beings), is that Seb is essentially the *Erpā of the gods*. *Erpā* is one of those titles which cannot be translated without perverting the sense of the original.

5. This passage is a very frequent formula not only in the Book of the Dead, as the papyri give it, but in other texts of the same nature; see, *e.g.*, *Aelteste Texte*, 34, 14. The next passage included in [] is an addition to the original text. It occurs however in some excellent MSS.

---

41. ȧ*b*, 'heart.'

42. ḥ*atu*, 'whole heart.'

43. This variant already occurs on the coffin of Amamu.

44. In late Latin *corallum*, whence the Romanic forms *corajhe*, *corata*, *coratella*, *corée*, *couraille*. In *Garin le Loherens* we find "la coraille del cuers."

CHAPTER XXVII.

Chapter whereby the Heart of a person is not taken from him in the Netherworld.

O ye gods who seize upon Hearts, and who pluck out the Whole Heart; and whose hands fashion anew the Heart of a person according to what he hath done; lo now, let that be forgiven to him by you.(1)

Hail to you, O ye Lords of Everlasting Time and Eternity!

Let not my Heart be torn from me by your fingers.

Let not my Heart be fashioned anew according to all the evil things said against me.

For this Heart of mine is the Heart of the god of mighty names(2), of the great god whose words are in his members, and who giveth free course to his Heart which is within him.

And most keen of insight(3) is his Heart among the gods. Ho to me! Heart of mine; I am in possession of thee, I am thy master, and thou art by me; fall not away from me; I am the dictator to whom thou shalt obey in the Netherworld.

NOTES.

1. There is a great difference here as in so many other places between the MSS. of different periods. I long ago translated the of the *Todtenbuch* by *non ignoretur a vobis*, M. de Rougé, after me, by *non renuatur a vobis.* But M. Naville pointed out the fact that in some of the oldest MSS. the particle did not occur. It now appears that the particle is not found in any of the older MSS., and I have also found it omitted in hieratic papyri. The passage therefore must be translated differently, and this is possible through a slight change in the interpretation of from *ignorare* to *ignoscere*; *ignoscatur illi a vobis*. The pronoun which in the older texts follows , refers to 'what he hath done' of the last clause.

2. *The god of mighty names* is Thoth, and the later texts read "For this is the Heart of the great god who is in Hermopolis."

3. , . According to another reading *new*, *fresh*, *young*, *vigorous*.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

Chapter whereby the Heart of a person is not taken from him in the Netherworld.

O Lion-god!

I am Unbu(1), and what I abominate is the block of execution.

Let not this Whole Heart of mine be torn from me by the divine Champions(2) in Heliopolis!

O thou who clothest(3) Osiris and hast seen Sutu:

O thou who turnest back after having smitten him, and hast accomplished the overthrow:

This Whole Heart of mine remaineth weeping over itself in presence of Osiris.

Its strength proceedeth from him, it hath obtained it by prayer from him.

I have had granted to it and awarded to it the glow of heart at the hour of the god of the Broad Face, and have offered the sacrificial cakes in Hermopolis.

Let not this Whole Heart of mine be torn from me.(4) It is I who entrust to you its place, and vehemently stir your Whole Hearts towards it in Sechit-hotepit and the years of triumph over all that it abhors and taking all provisions at thine appointed time from thine hand after thee.

And this Whole Heart of mine is laid upon the tablets(5) of Tmu, who guideth me to the caverns of Sutu and who giveth me back my Whole Heart which hath accomplished its desire in presence of the divine Circle which is in the Netherworld.

The sacrificial joint and the funereal raiment, let those who find them bury them.(6)

NOTES.

1. *Unbu*, is one of the names of the solar god, the offspring (*Todt.*, 42, 19) of Nu and Nut. As a common noun the word *unbu* means the Hawthorn or some other kind of flowering bush. This god is called

‘the golden Unbu’ in the Pyramid Texts (Teta 39). We have no means of determining the exact sense of this word, which as an appellative expresses an attribute possessed both by the Sun and by the fruit, foliage, or other parts of the tree.

2. *Divine Champions.* in the earlier papyri, in the later; and sometimes both readings occur in the same MS. Such determinatives as certainly do not denote very pugnacious qualities in the divine Champions.

3. *Clothest.* is a word of many meanings, and the context generally determines which is the right one. In the present instance we have no such help. Some of the more recent MSS. give , the determinative of *clothing*.

4. M. Pierret here breaks off his translation of the chapter, with the note: “La fin de ce chapitre est absolument inintelligible; les variantes des manuscrits hiératiques ne l’éclaircissent pas.”

Like many other portions of the book this chapter is hopelessly corrupt, and the scribes did not understand it better than we do. They have probably mixed up different recensions without regard to grammatical sense. The deceased addresses gods in the plural , but immediately afterwards we have the singular suffix .

5. *Tablets* or *records*. See *Zeitschr.*, 1867, 50. The word already occurs in the Pyramid Texts, Pepi I, 364, in the sense of *memory*, , ‘his memory for man and his love for the gods.’

But there is another word, (*Denkm.*, III, 65 *a*), which signifies a *stand* upon which objects are placed.

6. The last words of the chapter were extremely puzzling to the scribes of the later periods, who altered them in ever so many ways. The older MSS. read . And this is borrowed from an ancient text, which may be found on the sarcophagus of Horhotep, line 338. The variants , , of the papyri, and of the sarcophagus show that it is the sacrificial joint which is meant, and not a verb as the scribes of a later period thought. For this verb they had to discover an object and accordingly we find ‘I trod *their caverns*.’ was in like manner converted into a verb. See the introductory note to chapter 29.

CHAPTER XXIX.

Chapter whereby the Heart of a person may not be taken from him in the Netherworld.

Back thou Messenger(1) of thy god! Art thou come to carry off by violence(2) this Whole Heart of mine, of the Living XYZZY(3) But I shall not surrender to thee this Heart of the Living. The gods have regards to my offerings and fall upon their faces, all together, upon their own earth.

NOTES.

The two most ancient copies of this chapter are found upon the coffins of Amamu, Plate XXX, and of Horhotep, *Mission Arch. Française au Caire*, t. 1, p. 157, lines 335-337. The papyrus of Ani is the only one of the early period in which it occurs. None of these texts is perfect. A part of the text of Amamu has been destroyed, but there remains enough to show that Horhotep has omissions. And in the text of Ani the word has slipped in from the 28th chapter, and is entirely out of place where it now stands.

The scribes of a later period had to exercise their ingenuity on the subject. They changed ḫen*ṭu* into ḫen*à*, and this being itself a disagreeable word, they prefixed to it a negative or .

1. *Messenger*, , a word used here and elsewhere in religious texts in the same sense as מַלְאָךְ an angel, ambassador of God. The later texts have ‘every god,’ by the change of into .

2. *By violence*, . *Cf.* , Harris Papyrus, 500, *verso*.

3. *The Living* and saved, in opposition to the Dead and damned. This plural form is a mere sign of a common noun.

CHAPTER XXIXB.

Another Chapter of the Heart; upon Carnelian.

I am the Heron, the Soul of Râ, who conduct the Glorious ones to the Tuat.

It is granted to their Souls to come forth upon the Earth to do whatsoever their Genius willeth.

It is granted to the soul of the Osiris *N* to come forth upon the Earth to do whatsoever his Genius willeth.

NOTE.

Certain chapters having reference to the Heart were written upon gems[45] and served as amulets, the 26th upon Lapis-lazuli, the 27th upon green Felspar, the 30th upon Serpentine, and the foregoing chapter upon Carnelian.

M. Naville has called this chapter 29B, as marking its natural place in the Book of the Dead. It is not often found in the Papyri. M. Naville found one copy in the Berlin Papyrus of Nechtuamen, and another traced by Lepsius in Rome from a papyrus now lost. A third copy will be found in the papyrus of Ani[46] in the British Museum. It differs from the two others in "conducting the *gods* to the Tuat," and by omitting some words for which there was no room in the space provided.

45. See a charming article by Professor Ebers in the *Zeitschrift* of 1880, entitled "Einige inedita."

46. Pl. 33.

CHAPTER XXXA.

Chapter whereby the Heart of a person is not kept back from him in the Netherworld.

Heart mine which is that of my Mother,

Whole Heart mine which was that of my coming upon Earth,

Let there be no estoppel against me through evidence; let not hindrance be made to me by the Divine Circle;(1) let there not be a fall of the scale(2) against me in presence of the great god, Lord of Amenta.

Hail to thee, Heart mine; Hail to thee, Whole Heart mine, Hail to thee, Liver(3) mine!

Hail to you, ye gods who are on the side lock, conspicuous by your sceptres,(4) announce my glory to Râ and convey it to Nehebkau.

[And lo, though he be buried in the deep deep Grave, and bowed down to the region of annihilation, he is glorified there(5).]

CHAPTER XXXB.

Heart mine which is that of my Mother,

Whole Heart mine which is that of my birth,

Let there be no estoppel against me through evidence, let no hindrance be made to me by the divine Circle; fall thou not against me in presence of him who is at the Balance.

Thou art my Genius, who art by me, the Artist(6) who givest soundness to my limbs.

Come forth(7) to the bliss[47] towards which we are bound;

Let not those Ministrants(8) who deal with a man according to the course of his life(9) give a bad odour to my name.

Pleasant for us, pleasant for the listener, is the joy of the Weighing of the Words.

Let not lies be uttered in presence of the great god, Lord of the Amenta.

Lo! how great art thou [as the Triumphant one.(10)

NOTES.

This chapter is found not only on papyri but upon innumerable scarabs. The differences of text are very great, but the principal ones may be considered as represented by M. Naville's 30A and 30B. They branch off from each other after the mention of the Balance.

The oldest copy known on a scarab is that of King Sebak-em-saf of the XIIIth dynasty. It is in the British Museum (No. 7876) and has been described by Dr. Birch in his study[48] of the "Formulas relating to the heart." "This amulet," he says, "is of unusual shape; the body of the insect is made of a remarkably fine green jasper carved in shape of the body and head of the insect. This is inserted into a base of gold in shape of a tablet.... The legs of the insect are ... of gold and carved in relief.... The hieroglyphs are incised in outline, are coarse, and not very legible."

1. *The Divine Circle*, . This word on the scarab of Sebak-em-saf is written , which shows that (a wall of enclosure) is ideographic of the whole word. And this sign in hieratic, when placed upright , has given rise to the , which takes its place in the later texts.

2. *Fall of the scale*, = the Coptic ⲣⲓⲕⲓ ⲛ̀ⲟⲩⲙⲁⲱⲓ or the Greek ῥοπὴ τοῦ ζυγοῦ.

3. *Liver*; This seems to be the real meaning of .

4. These gods are mentioned in the Pyramid Texts in a passage closely resembling this one of the Book of the Dead. "They bring to Unas (line 479) the four Glorious ones who are on the side lock of Horus; who stand upon the Eastern side of Heaven, and who are conspicuous through their sceptres . They announce to Râ the glorious name of Unas, and proclaim (, *cf.* ⲟⲩⲱ, ⲉⲣⲟⲩⲱ) Unas to Neheb-kau." The text of Teta is very imperfect in this place.

The word appears to have the sense of *insignire*, *designare*. This sense is a key to every passage in which the word occurs.

5. The few early copies of this paragraph are too fragmentary and too contradictory to furnish a restoration of the text, which must have meant something like what is expressed in this translation.

6. *The Artist*, , which is here a common noun rather than a proper name.

7. The deceased addresses his heart, and thereupon speaks in the first person plural, *we*; that is *you and I*.

8. *The Ministrants.* The were high officials in the Egyptian court, but here they minister to Osiris in the Netherworld. They are apparently the same gods who are addressed in the 27th Chapter as fashioning the heart of a person according to his deeds when living.

9. The determinative shows that is here to be taken in the sense of the duration of human life, and the pronominal suffixes or show whose life is spoken of. The latter suffix has reference to , which is accordingly to be translated in the singular. The plural sign merely indicates a common or collective noun.

10. *As the Triumphant one.* So *Aa*, the papyrus of Nebseni. Another authority (B.M. 7865) quoted by Dr. Birch has like Râ, the Triumphant One.

The formula “How great art thou!” occurs in other primitive texts; *cf. Aelteste Texte*, Pl. 5, lines 7 and 8. In line 8 it occurs twice.

47. .

48. *Zeitschr.*, 1870. p. 32.

CHAPTER XXXI.

Chapter whereby the Crocodiles are repulsed who come to carry off the Words of Power from a person in the Netherworld.

Back, in retreat! Back, Crocodile Sui! Come not against me, who live by the Words of Power.(1)

I utter(2) that Name of the great god, who granteth that two of his Messengers[49] should come; the name of one is Batta(3), and the name of the other is *Thine Aspect is Fixed Law*.(4)

Heaven determineth(5) its hour; my Word of Power determineth all that which concerneth it; and my mouth determineth my Word of Power. I eat, and my teeth are like flint, and my grinders are like the Cliff of Tuf.(6)

O thou who art sitting(7) with a watchful eye against this my Word of Power; do not thou carry it off, O Crocodile who livest by thine own Word of Power.

NOTES.

This chapter is but rarely found in the more ancient collections. It was on the coffin of Queen Mentuhotep, but M. Naville gives the readings of only two early papyri. The later recensions add a text which we shall find later on in chapter 69, and which has no connection whatever with the present chapter.

1. The Words of Power are supplied to the deceased by Thoth in chapter 23.

2. The Turin text and those which agree with it read “Do not thou utter,” as if the Crocodile were about to use the Word of Power. I read . The was first corrupted into , and was farther improved into , which in its turn necessitated the addition of a suffix of the second person.

3. This name was changed in the later texts to the more familiar one of the divine Ape *Benit*.

4. *Fixed Law*, or . The central idea of theology in the Book of the Dead is that of *Regularity*, whether in permanence or change. Those things alone are divine which abide unceasingly or which recur in accordance with undeviating *rule*.

5. *Determineth.* The word here, as in other places, has the sense of circumscribing, as in a circuit , prescribing the limits, fixing and determining.

6. *The Cliff of Tuf* , literally ‘his cliff,’ namely of Anubis, in allusion to his frequent title .

7. *Sitting.* Here I follow *Pc* and the papyri generally in reading . The scribe of *Ca* seems to have been thinking of of a well-known magic text (Unas, 320).

---

49. See chapter 21, 1.

CHAPTER XXXII.

Chapter whereby the Crocodiles are repulsed who come to carry off the Words of Power from the glorified in the Netherworld.

Osiris standeth up upon his feet;(1) his company of gods raise him up.

O Son who conversest with thy father, do thou protect this Great one from these four(2) crocodiles here who devour the dead and live by the Words of Power.

I know them by their names and their way of living, and it is I who protect his own father from them.

Back, thou Crocodile of the West, who livest on the Setting Stars.(3) What thou execratest is upon me. Thou hast devoured the head of Osiris, but I am Rā.(4)

Back, thou Crocodile of the East, who livest upon those who devour their own foulness. What thou execratest is upon me. I have come, and I am Osiris.

Back, thou Crocodile of the South, who livest upon impurities. What thou execratest is upon me. Let not the red flame be upon thee. For I am Septu.(5)

Back, thou Crocodile of the North, who livest upon that which lieth between the hours(6). What thou execratest is upon me. Let not thy fiery water be inflicted upon me. [For I am Tmu.(7)]

All things which exist are in my grasp, and those depend upon me which are not yet.

I am arrayed and equipped with thy Words of Power, O Rā; with that which is above and with that which is below me.

I have received increase of length and depth, and fulness of breathing within the domain of my father, the Great one.

He hath given to me that beautiful Amenta in which the living are destroyed. But strong is its possessor though he faint in it daily.

My face is unveiled, and my heart is in its place.

The Uræus is upon me daily.

I am Rā, who protecteth himself, and no evil things can overthrow me.

NOTES.

This chapter is in even worse condition than the one which precedes it. There are a few scraps of it on a coffin at St. Petersburg which M. Golenischeff assigns to the earliest period. The only early MS. which is of any use, *Ba*, the Berlin papyrus of Nechtuamon, is

here in a very mutilated condition, as may be seen on referring to M. Naville's edition.

1. *Osiris standeth up upon his feet.* So *Ba*; but the coffin at St. Petersburg lends its support to the text of Bekenrenef (of the] 26th Dynasty), which opens the chapter with the name of a crocodile . "Let the Great one fall upon his belly"!

2. The ancient text had only four crocodiles, and only four are mentioned in the text of Bekenrenef. The Turin text speaks of eight; two for each of the cardinal points. But the Saitic text already has two invocations instead of one for each crocodile.

3. The sense of this myth is obvious. Every star which *sets* is supposed to be swallowed by the Crocodile of the West. It was stated in note 3 to chapter 15 that the are *stars*.[50] Besides the the *stars which set* and the the *circumpolar stars*, whose navigation cωκ is continuous, there are the whose name is very significant. and have the sense of *turning back*,[51] and the only stars whose apparent motion is ever retrograde are the *planets*.

All these stars are supposed as divinities to aid in the navigation of the Bark of Rā. The Egyptians could not have had a correct planetary theory (which only became possible through Kepler), but they understood at least that the motions of the planets were *regular*, and that they depended upon the Sun. Eudoxus is reported to have derived the data for his theory from his Egyptian instructors.

4. Instead of Rā the name of Sut is found in the later texts. Bekenrenef has .

5. *Septu*, , , the 'armed,' one of the Solar appellations, already found in the Pyramid texts (*Unas*, 281). He appears in chapter 130, 7, in connection with the block of execution.

6. The text is here hopelessly corrupt. M. Pierret has 'offrande,' which he most probably derives from or , a reading found in some papyri. But *Ba*, our oldest authority, has , and Bekenrenef has . The Turin copy has ; and the context does not help us. Of these four readings (and there are probably others which I do not know) that of Bekenrenef seems to me the best; but has so many possible

applications that I will not venture to suggest one.

7. [I am Tmu.] These words are not in *Ba*, but they occur in all other copies, and the omission of the divine name which stops the crocodile is an evident fault.

The chapter ends here, and what follows is an addition for which our earliest authority is that of Bekenrenef. But even this text is already corrupt, and requires to be corrected by more recent ones.

---

50. as a feminine noun and proper name occurs in the Pyramid Texts (Unas, 644).

51. Brugsch has produced excellent evidence for the supposition that or signifies *the two turnings* of the Sun, that is at the solstices, being the southern solstice and the northern.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

Chapter whereby all Serpents are kept back.

Oh serpent Rerek, advance not! Here are the gods Seb and Shu!

Stop! or thou shalt eat the rat which Rā execrateth, and gnaw the bones of a putrid she-cat.

NOTE.

This chapter is often found in coffins. There is a chapter much resembling it in the tomb of Horhotep (line 364), at least as regards the opening words. It addresses Rerek and tells him that Shu and another deity are coming, and that the speaker is Horus. No allusion, however, is made to the dead rat and cat. These typify the impurities and abominations to which the damned are liable in the world to come.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

Chapter whereby a person is not devoured by the dweller in the shrine. (1)

O Uræus! I am the Flame which shineth, and which openeth out eternity,(2) the column of Tenpua(3) [*otherwise said*—the column on which are blossoming plants.]

Away from me! I am the Lynx goddess.(4)

NOTES.

1. It is not possible to say what is here actually meant by ḥ*at*. Every word almost in this tiny chapter was a puzzle to the Egyptian scribes, who altered the text in a hundred ways. The Turin text provides against the persons being *bitten by the Eater of the head*, , instead of as even Bekenrenef has it.

2. *Open out Eternity* . This is the oldest and most approved reading even in later times. But in *Pe* the flame 'shineth on the brow of the Glorified ones.'

3. A quite unknown deity and most probably a mere blunder. The MS. which contains it, *Ca*, suggests another reading *Tenpua* with , the determinative of *plants*. This not proving satisfactory, *renpit* was substituted. But all this was mere conjectural emendation.

4. *The Lynx goddess*, Maftit. The name of this deity is generally translated Lynx, and it is certainly applied to an animal of the feline species closely resembling the cat. But the notion expressed by the name is that of *swift speed* . (See Dümichen, *Rec.* IV, 100, where this verb is in parallel with others of the same sense.)

This deity is again mentioned in the 39th chapter as taking part in the conflict with the dragon of darkness, and it is named in the strange magic formulæ already found in the Pyramid texts. She is called (Teta 310), and she apparently defends the deceased (*ib.*, l. 303) against two serpent divinities, one of whom at least, *T'eser-ṭepu* (*praeclaro capite*), is known to us as one of the forty-two assessors of Osiris (*Todtenbuch*, 125-33).

CHAPTER XXXV.

Chapter whereby the person is not devoured by a Serpent in the Netherworld.

Oh Shu, here is Tattu, *and conversely*, under the wig(1) of Hathor. They scent(2) Osiris.

Here is the one who is to devour me. They wait apart.(3) The serpent Seksek passeth over me.

Here are wormwood bruised(4) and reeds.

Osiris is he who prayeth that he may be buried.

The eyes of the Great One are bent down, and he doth for thee the work of cleansing;(5) marking out what is conformable to law and balancing the issues.(6)

NOTES.

The translator of this chapter cannot pretend to do more than give an accurate meaning to each word. The true sense of the chapter must have been lost when the earliest copies known to us were written.

1. *Wig*, . The head-dress of the gods is one of the mythical forms of representing the light cloud at sunrise or sunset, in which the deity is *pileatus*.

2. *Scent*, . The Egyptian word is also used for *nursing*, *putting to sleep*, probably through influencing the breathing. The *nose* as a determinative is used in the different senses of the word.

3. *They wait apart.* The early MSS. do not agree here in a single word, and they defy translation. The later MSS. are scarcely less discordant. is *to alight*, *rest*, and this must also be the meaning of . is connected with . ⲛⲉϩ in the sense of *dispersing*, *separating*.

4. *Bruised*, or *trodden*. There being no rational context it is impossible to fix the sense of a word like , which may mean either *guard* or *bruise* by *beating* or *treading down*.

5. *Cleansing* or . The result of the process is certainly *cleansing*, but the operation itself is generally supposed to be *washing*. This agrees with the Coptic ⲣⲁϩⲧ *a fuller*, of which the old Egyptian form is . But ⲣⲁϩⲧ has also the sense of *beating*, and the operation is in many countries thought to be one of the most important duties of washerwomen. With this sense of the word I would connect the names *Rechit* given to Isis and Nephthys, as signifying 'mourners.' Compare the Greek τύπτεσθαί τινα, κόπτεσθαί τινα, *to mourn a person*, and the Latin *plangere*.

6. *Balancing the issues* . The first of these words is unambiguous. signifies literally 'standing,' like *status*, or στάσις, and like those words also signifies position, situation, condition, circumstances, and also the point at issue, the question to be decided.

A well known passage in Cicero's *Topics* (93, c. 35) may be quoted here: "Refutatio accusationis, in quae est depositio criminis, Graece στάσις dicitur, Latine *status* appelletur: in quo insistit, quasi ad repugnandum congressa defensio."

Perhaps the passage in chapter 30 B, in which "the divine ministrants are said to deal with a man" according to his may have reference to the circumstances of his life.

Chapters like this, however worthless in themselves, contain small fragments highly illustrative of the ideas of the Egyptians at an extremely remote period.

PLATE XII.

PLATE XIII.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

Chapter whereby the Āpshait is kept back.

Away from me, thou with parted lips! I am Chnemu, the Lord of Shennu, who am bringing the words of the gods to Rā. And I announce the news to Nebes.

NOTE.

The insect called *āpšai* or *āpsȧit* is difficult of identification. It is certainly not a tortoise as was formerly thought, but looks rather like the voracious *Blatta orientalis*. The form in *Le* is peculiar, but I have met it in a later papyrus. The last word of the chapter is doubtful. The most recent papyri have 'their Lord,' which gives a very good sense, but even the Turin copy has 'her Lord' which agrees with the oldest papyrus. Bekenrenef has *Nebes*, a lion-headed goddess.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

Chapter whereby the Merta goddesses are kept back.

Hail ye Pair of goddesses Merta, Sister Pair, Merta!(1) I inform you of my Words of Power.

It is I who rise up from the Sektit boat. I am Horus the son of Isis, and I am come to see my father, Osiris.

NOTE.

1. The *Pair of goddesses* consists of Isis and Nephthys , *Rehet*ȧ, as the word is written at Denderah. , *Mert*ȧ signifies *two eyes.*

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

Chapter whereby one liveth by the breath of air in the Netherworld, and keepeth back Merta.

I am the god in Lion form; the heir of Râ and Tmu in Chemmis, (1) the Master in their halls.

Those who are in their cells(2) accompany me as guides. I have made my way and gone round the heavenly Ocean on the path of the Bark of Râ, and standing on the girders[52] of the Bark of Râ.

I utter his words to the men of the present generation[53] and I repeat his words to him who is deprived of breath.(3)

I spy out for my father Râ at sunset, compressing my mouth,(4) and feeding upon life.

I live in Tattu, and I repeat my life after death like the Sun daily.

NOTES.

There are two recensions of this chapter, and both are found in the papyrus *Lb*. They are called by M. Naville, 38A and 38B. The latter is that adopted as canonical by all the manuscripts of a later

date, and is the one here translated. The other recension is longer, and contains passages which are also found in other chapters, to which it accordingly furnishes important variants. It may possibly be older than those chapters.

1. *In Chemmis.* The name of the place where Isis gave birth to Horus is in the Pyramid texts written (Pepi I, 428), and (Merenra I, 683), *aḫ-ḫebit* or *ḫebit-aḫ*; but simply *ḫebit* in the texts of the eighteenth dynasty, as in the annals of Thothmes III (Mariette, *Karnak*c pl. 16, line 47),[54] or in the divine and proper names , , , , and , , . It is certain therefore that the sign is here only an ideogram of , not of the ancient . From the eighteenth dynasty at least, and for a time belonging to a period of unknown length between the sixth and the eighteenth dynasties, and for ever afterwards, the name of the place was Ḫebit, where, as the *Tablet of the Dream* says, (Mariette, *Mon. div.*, pl. 7).

2. *In their cells*: . Here 38A has: *in their shrines*, followed in some papyri by "I fraternize with Horus and Sut."

3. *Deprived of breath*, 'the dead.' In 38A, the privation of breath is mentioned but in a different connection. But the text of the passage is uncertain. Here as in chapter 41, 'the Breathless one' is Osiris.

4. *Compressing my mouth*: is the ancient reading, not , as in the more recent texts. The same observation applies to the name of the god in chapter 125, 15.

---

52. .

53. *The men of the present generation, the Reḫit.*

54. Here the king is compared to the god called and in the next line . And Thothmes IV (*Denkm.*, III, 63) is compared .

CHAPTER XXXIX.

Chapter whereby the Serpent Rekrek is repulsed in the Netherworld.

Back! down with thee, stabber(1) from Apepi! Drown in the lake of Heaven, in the spot wherein thy father ordered that thy murder should be carried out. Away from this birth-place of Râ, the god encompassed by[55] his terrors.

I am Râ, encompassed by his terrors.

Back! the dark demon and the sword which he maketh to flash!

Râ flingeth down thy words; thy face is twisted round by the gods; thy whole heart is torn out by the Lynx goddess; chains are flung upon thee by the Scorpion goddess; and slaughter is dealt upon thee by Maāt.

The gods who are on the roads overthrow thee.

Apep falleth down, the enemy of Râ.

O thou who removest the bolt from the East of Heaven at the stormy voice of bellowings, and openest the gates of the Horizon before Râ: he cometh forth fainting from the wounds.

I am a doer of thy will, I am a doer of thy will, O Râ.

I have done well, I have done well; I have done to the satisfaction of Râ.

And I raise shouts of acclamation at thy success at fettering, O Râ. Apep is fallen and is in bonds.

The gods of the South, the North, the West and the East bind him; their bonds are upon him. Aker(2) overthroweth him, and the lord of the ruddy sky doth bind him.

Râ is satisfied; Râ is satisfied; Râ maketh his progress peacefully.

Apep falleth; Apep goeth down; the enemy of Râ. And more grave for thee is the proof(3) than that sweet proof through the Scorpion goddess, which she practised for thee, in the pain which she suffered...(4).

Be thou emasculate, O Apep, enemy of Râ; be thou repulsed whom Râ hateth; look behind thee: a chopper is over thy head to divide it into two parts, and those who are above thy head assail it. Thy bones are broken, thy limbs are severed under the direction of Aker, O Apep, enemy of Râ.

Thy boatmen [O Râ], succeed in measuring out thy path, and a

journey, with which thou art satisfied; a progress, a progress towards home; and the progress which thou hast made towards home is a fair progress.

Let no evil hindrances come forth against me from thy mouth in what thou doest towards me.

I am Sutu, who causeth the storms and tempests, and who goeth round in the Horizon of Heaven, like to one whose heart is veiled.

Tmu saith: Let your countenances be raised up, ye soldiers of Râ, and drive back Nebtu in presence of the Divine Circle.

Seb saith: establish those who are upon their thrones in the middle of the Bark of Chepera; seize your shields and spears, and hold them in your hands.

Hathor saith: Seize your daggers.

Nut saith: Come and drive back Nebtu, who cometh against him who dwelleth in his shrine, and maketh his voyage in solitary guise: the Inviolate god, the resistless one.

O ye gods in your Divine cycles, who travel round the lake of Emerald, come and defend the Great one who is in the shrine from which all the Divine cycle proceedeth. Let glory be ascribed to him, and let honour be given to him. Oh then, proclaim him with me.

Nut saith, the mother of the gods: He cometh forth and findeth his path, and maketh captures of the gods; he hath the first place in the two houses of Nut.

Seb standeth still, the great cycle of the gods is in terror, Hathor is under terror, and Râ is triumphant over Apep.

NOTES.

The extreme uncertainty of the text is such that no translation at present can be other than conjectural.

1. *Back, down with thee, Stabber.* The first word is clear enough; not so the two next.

Are we to read , or ? for each of M. Naville's authorities gives a different word. The last of these readings has some support in a subsequent passage, but almost all copies have . There has evidently been a confusion between and , and the determinative of the latter word has been transferred to the first. I believe that the true word is which is used in the ancient forms of conjuration (see the texts of

Unas, 304, 311, 542, 545, 554, *etc.*). It is always used in expressions of *lying down* or *falling down* , , and it is also found in parallelism with .

without a determinative is susceptible of different meanings, and the very recent texts have it written with the determinative of motion or , as significant of retreat. But the oldest determinative in this place is , and this inclines me to identify the word with , and translate it 'stabber.' But this is mere conjecture. See note 5 on chapter 40.

2. *Akar*. The older MSS. differ hopelessly from each other as to the name of the god.

In order to understand the nature of the god *Akar*, we have to imagine a *tunnel* starting from the spot where the sun sets, and *extending through the earth* as far as where the sun rises. Each end of the tunnel has a sphinx-like form. A human-headed lion stands at the entrance and also at the terminus. It is through the paws of this double sphinx that the galley of the Sungod enters on the Western horizon and comes out on the Eastern.

In the picture Plate XV, taken from the tomb of Rameses IV, , *Fair Entrance*, is written at one end of the tunnel; , *Fair Exit*, at the other. As the solar bark could not be represented inside the dark tunnel, it is placed above.

3. *The proof*. Lit. *the taste*, *ṭepit*, with the tongue as a determinative, in the sense of a *probe*. The hand of an Egyptian hero is said to *taste* his enemy. In the Bremner Papyrus the god *tastes* Apep four times. The same conception is found in the Homeric poems,

ἀλλ' ἄγε, θᾶσσον
γευσόμεθ' ἀλλήλων χαλκήρεσιν ἐγχείησιν.[56]

though in Greek the *taste* comes generally to the *patient* rather than to the agent.

4. This passage, which would be most interesting if we could only get it accurately, is wretchedly corrupt. It is impossible from the variants to obtain a text grammatically intelligible. The Scorpion goddess is Isis.

55. *between, in the midst of, surrounded by.*

56. *Iliad*, 20, 258.

PLATE XIV.

CHAPTER XL.

Chapter whereby the Eater of the Ass is kept back.

Back, serpent Haiu,(1) whom Osiris execrateth. May Thoth cut off thy head, and may there accrue to me whatsoever property proceedeth from thee [according to] what was decreed against thee by the Company of the gods for the accomplishment of thy slaughter.

Back, thou whom Osiris execrateth, from the Neshemet galley, which saileth towards the south with favourable breeze.

Pure are ye, all ye gods who overthrow the enemy of Osiris.

The gods upon the larboard utter loud acclamation.

Back, thou Eater of the Ass, whom the god Chas,(2) who is in the Tuat, execrateth.

Know me! (*Repeated* four times).

"Who art thou?"

I am....[57]

Down upon thy face!(3) thou who art eating at my sanctuary.

I am the Season, which cometh at its own will.

"Come not against me; thou who comest without being called, and who art unknown."

I am the master of thine utterance, and the check upon thy pride. (4)

O Ha-as, whose horns(5) Horus doth cut: by my children, the

cycle of gods in Pu and Tepit, thou art severed from thy fold and thy fold is severed from thee.

And he who cutteth thee off cometh forth as the Eye of Horus; thou art kept back and assailed, and stopped(6) by the breath of my speech.

O thou god who devourest all wrong, and carriest off with violence;(7) there is no wrong in me, my tablets(8) are free from wrong. Let me not suffer violence before the Divine Circle; let not disaster be hurled upon me.

I am he who giveth or taketh according to thy behest.

Let not *N* be seized, let him not be devoured.(9)

He is Possessor of Life, and Sovereign Lord(10) on the Horizon.

NOTES.

The translation of this chapter is based upon the important papyrus T 5 of Leyden, known as *Lb*. This is the only MS. which contains the whole chapter. All other copies begin after the sixth line. The usual chapter begins in *Lb* with a , which is the ordinary way of indicating a various reading. But the difference of reading applies rather to a mere paragraph than to the whole chapter. In this case we should expect or something equivalent.

The Eater of the Ass is a Serpent, but who is the Ass?

Here, as in each case of mythological name, the animal is not meant, but something which is connoted by it. The name of the ass is given to it in consequence of one of its characteristics. It is . But this is one of the seventy-five names of the Sun-god in the Solar Litany.[58] And he derives this appellation from his fructifying power.

But if the Ass is the Sun, who is the *Eater* of the Ass? This must be Darkness or Eclipse of some kind.

1. *Haiu*, the serpent who devours the sun, is undoubtedly the same as *Haiu*, the serpent who in the Pyramid texts is ordered to lie down (Unas, 545, &c.), and cease from his attacks.

2. *The god Chas*, .

3. The usual chapter begins here. The text of *Lb* has generally been followed, but in some places later authorities have been

preferred.

4. *Pride* or *boastings*, *ānta*, "glory," *cf*. *glorior*. The speaker addresses his adversary as being a *miles gloriosus*.

5. *Horns* or *barbed hooks*, , or . The horns here spoken of, as possessed by a viper, are those of the deadly Cerastes, which are spines projecting from the arched eye-brows of the creature. See picture in Long's *Egyptian Antiquities of British Museum*, II, p. 316, copied from the great French work.

But the Sun-god is also called in his Litany[59] . And a picture of the god[60] under the name exhibits him as characterized by a pair of hooked weapons, suggested apparently by the mandibles of a beetle.

6. *Stopped.* There are three important variants here , , and . And the last of these is possibly a corrupt reading from . The first two are synonymous. may in certain contexts mean *destroy*, but it only signifies 'bring to a limit, to an end, stop,' like the τερ in τερ-μα, *ter-min-o*. It is used in many cases, such as the staunching of blood, where no destruction is intended. is *stop in thy place*.

7. There is a picture in *Denkm.*, III, 279, of the god who carrieth off with violence . But it is a mummied form holding the *T'ām* sceptre.

8. *Tablets*, . These are the tablets on which Thoth has written down the evidence taken at the *Weighing of the Words*, the examination at the Psychostasia. They are mentioned again at the end of Chapter 41.

9. Here I follow the general authority of the later texts.

10. *Sovereign Lord* . This word is closely connected, and was so from the first, with 'seize.' The best commentary upon it may be derived from the legal terms *usucapio*, *saisine*, *seisin*. The Sovereign Lord of Egypt is in our current legal phrase "*seized* of the Two Earths," that is of the whole Universe, North and South.

---

57. There is a lacuna here in the only MS. containing the text. The dialogue continues through the next line of the original.

58. Naville, *La Litanie du Soleil*, p. 49 and 55, with the plates corresponding.

59. In the 64th invocation.

60. Lefébure Tombeau de Seti I, pl. XVII.

CHAPTER XLI.

Chapter whereby one avoideth the Slaughter which is carried out in the Netherworld.

O Tmu, let me be glorified in presence of the god in Lion form, the great god; that he may open to me the gate of Seb.

I prostrate myself to earth to the great god who is in the Netherworld. Let me be introduced into the presence of the company of gods who preside over those who are in Amenta.

O thou who art at the gate of Tebat; god with the Red Crown,(1) who art in Amenta; let me feed, let me live by the breath of air and accompany the great Cleaver,(2) and the Bark of Chepera.

Let me speak to the divine Boatman at the gloaming, let me enter in and let me go out; that I may see who is there; that I may raise him up and speak my words to him.

O Breathless one:(3) Let me live and be saved after death.

O thou Bearer of peace offerings, who openest thy mouth for the presentation of the tablets,(4) for the acceptation(5) of the offerings and for the establishment of Maāt upon her throne; let the tablets be brought forward, and let the goddess be firmly established.

I am Osiris, the great god, the eternal king, who numbereth his seasons and who lifted up his right arm, who judgeth the great ones and giveth mission to the gods of the great Circle(6) which is in the

Netherworld.

NOTES.

The most noteworthy difference between the older recension of this chapter and that of the Saitic and later periods is that in the latter the god addressed at the opening is Osiris Unneferu, who is identified with Tmu. In the older recensions the identification may be seen in another way. Tmu is the god invoked, and in answer he says that he is Osiris, the great god.

1. *God with the Red Crown* is , one of titles of Osiris with the crown. See Plate XV from Lefébure, *Tombeau de Seti I*, part IV, pl. 34. This title, derived from the crown , is *Net-ṭà* or *Nait-ṭà*. It was borne by the high priest at Coptos (Brugsch, *Dict. Geogr.*, pp. 1374, 1377), and the King of Egypt derived his title from the Crown of the North which he wore as representing Osiris, or rather the *heir* of Osiris, Horus.

2. *The great Cleaver*, , the name of the god who cleaves his path through the sky.

3. *Breathless one*, Osiris.

4. Thoth is the person here addressed, and the speaker is Osiris. The tablets are those containing the evidence at the trial at the Balance.

5. *Acceptation peḳa*, besides the physical sense of *comprehendere*, 'to lay hold of' with the hands, has that of 'taking in, embracing with the mind,' and perhaps 'setting forth in words.'

6. On the Sarcophagus of Seti (Bonomi, pl. 3. D), and the other copies of the same text, there is a picture of these . Such is the title written over them. But the text speaks of them as .

PLATE XV.

PLATE XVI.

CHAPTER XLII.

Chapter whereby one hindereth the slaughter which is wrought at Sutenhenen.(1)

Land of the Rod, of the White Crown of the Image, and the Pedestal of the gods.

I am the Babe.(2) (*Said Four Times.*)

O Serpent Abur!(3) Thou sayest this day, "The Block of Execution is furnished with what thou knowest," and thou art come to soil(4) the Mighty One.

But I am he whose honours are abiding.

I am the Link,(5) the god within the Tamarisk,(6) who connecteth(7) the Solar orb with Yesterday. (*Four Times.*)

I am Râ, whose honours are abiding.

I am the Link, the god within the Tamarisk.

My course is the course of Râ, and the course of Râ is my course.

My hair is that of Nu,(8)

My two eyes are those of Hathor,

My two ears those of Apuat,

My nose that of Chenti-chas,

My two lips those of Anubis,

My teeth those of Selkit,

My neck that of Isis, the Mighty,

My two hands those of the Soul most Mighty, Lord of Tattu,

My shoulders those of Neith, Mistress of Sais,

My back is that of Sut,

My phallus that of Osiris,

My liver is that of the Lords of Cher-ābat,

My knees those of the most Mighty one,

My belly and my back are those of Sechit,

My hinder parts are those of the Eye of Horus,

My legs and thighs those of Nut,

My feet those of Ptah,

My nails and bones those of the Living Uræi.

There is not a limb in me which is without a god. And Thoth is a protection to my flesh.

I shall not be grasped by my arms or seized by my hands.

Not men or gods, or the glorified ones or the damned; not generations past, present, or future, shall inflict any injury upon me.

I am he who cometh forth and proceedeth, and whose name is unknown to man.

I am Yesterday, "Witness of Eternity" is my Name: the persistent traveller upon the heavenly highways which I survey. I am the Everlasting one.

I am felt and thought of as Chepera. I am the Crowned one.

I am the Dweller in the Eye and in the Egg.

It is an attribute of mine that I live within them.

I am the Dweller in the Eye, even in its closing.

I am that by which it is supported.

I come forth and I rise up: I enter and I have life.

I am the Dweller in the Eye; my seat is upon my throne, and I sit conspicuously upon it.

I am Horus, who steppeth onwards through Eternity.

I have instituted the throne of which I am the master.

As regards my mouth: whether in speech or in silence, I am right and fair.

As regards my attributes: I hasten headlong, I the god Unen,[61] with all that pertaineth to me, hour proceeding from hour, the One proceeding from the One, in my course.

I am the Dweller in the Eye; no evil or calamitous things befall me.

It is I who open the gates of Heaven; it is I who am master of the throne, and who open the series of births upon this day.

I am the Babe, who treadeth his path of Yesterday.

I am "This Day" to generation of men after generation.

I am he who giveth you stableness for eternity, whether ye be in heaven or upon earth; in the South or in the North, in the West or

in the East—and the fear of me is upon you.

I am he who fashioneth with his eye, and who dieth not a second time.

A moment of mine belongeth to you, but my attributes belong to my own domain.

I am the Unknown one, but the gods of Ruddy Countenance belong to me.

I am the Gladsome one, and no time hath been found, but served to create for me the Heaven and the increase of Earth, and the increase of their offspring.

They sever and join not—they sever my name from all evil things, according to the words which I say unto you.

It is I who rise up and shine forth; strength proceeding from strength(9), the One proceeding from the One.

There is not a day devoid of that which belongeth to it; for ever and for ever(10).

I am Unbu,[62] who proceedeth from Nu, and my mother is Nut.

O thou who hast set me in motion(11)! for I was motionless, a mighty link within the close of Yesterday; my present activity is a link within the close of my hand.

I am not known, but I am one who knoweth thee.

I am not to be grasped, but I am one who graspeth thee.

[Oh Dweller in the Egg! Oh Dweller in the Egg!]

I am Horus, Prince of Eternity, a fire before your faces, which inflameth your hearts towards me.

I am master of my throne and I pass onwards. The present time is the path which I have opened, and I have set myself free from all things evil.

I am the golden Cynocephalus, three palms in height, without legs or arms in the Temple of Ptah(12); and my course is the course of the golden Cynocephalus, three palms in height, without legs or arms in the Temple of Ptah.

Let these words be said—Âbabak ṭer-ek(13).

NOTES.

This chapter is in itself most interesting, and it is one of the most

important as illustrative of Egyptian mythology. It is impossible at present to explain every detail, but the general drift of the chapter is not to be mistaken. And the same drift is to be recognised in the whole course of Egyptian religious literature from the beginning.

The speaker throughout identifies himself with the divinity whose manifestation is the Sun; he is not the Sun of this or that moment but of Yesterday, To-day and of all eternity, the "One proceeding from the One."

1. *Sutenḫenen.* The later texts say the "Netherworld."

2. The *Babe* , an appellative applied to the rising Sun. *See* Brugsch, *Rev.* II, pl. 71, 3, where this babe is compared to the Lotus coming forth from the great stream .

The word signifies that which is "lifted up," "un élève," .

3. *Serpent Ab-ur* . The two important MSS. *Ca* and *Pb* seem to imply a female personage, but as the verb in connection with the name is masculine the final cannot be meant for a feminine ending, and it is peculiar to those two MSS. Àb-*ur* "the very thirsty," as the appellative of a viper, recalls that of the διψάς, whose bite caused intense thirst. But it may have originated in the fact that these reptiles are in the habit of lying in wait by the water side for the sake of the animals who come there to drink.

4. *To soil*: is the type of the word in the earlier texts. The late ones have the well known .

5. *The Link* . Another appellative of the Sun god, applied to Tmu and Horus in the oldest texts. The notion of is that of *concatenation*, *connecting*, *combining*, *fastening*, *binding*, *setting in order together*, σύνταγμα, σύνταξις, as in *nectere coronam*. Hence its occurrence in words signifying 'the vertebral column,' 'a row of teeth,' 'a chain of hills,' 'a body of troops' (σύνταγμα ἱππέων or πέζων), or their 'captains,' literary 'composition' (Pap. Prisse V, 6), and the seven divine οἱ συντάσσοντες, the first authors of artistic composition. See note to chapter 71.

6. *The god within the Tamarisk.* The rising sun under his various names is frequently represented as being in a tree or bush, which partly conceals him. This is a mythological way of treating the light

cloud or mist which so commonly accompanies the sun's first appearance. *Tamarisk* is only a provisional translation of . The god Apuat, who is identical with Osiris, is said in the Pyramid Texts (*Unas* 107, *Teta* 66) to come forth from the .

7. *Who connecteth.* This I believe to be the sense of if the next word is . But the text is quite uncertain.

is a *rope* or *cable* (Bonomi, Sarc. II, c, 34), and like the Latin *copula* or the Semitic חבל, حبل has the sense of *tie*, *bond*, *connection*.[63]

When the prince of Tennu (*Berlin Pap.* 1, line 31) proposed a family alliance to Senehat, he said to him *lie-toi avec moi!* And he gave him his daughter to wife.

In the expression , *nefrit* signifies *continuously*, *connectedly*, and the sense of *until* is only completed by the addition of the preposition .

Instead of 'the Solar orb,' some MSS. read , , , or and in each of these cases must be understood as an adjective raised to the comparative degree by the preposition : "More beautiful [my] splendour (colour, hair or veil) than Yesterday." None of these readings seem very attractive.

8. Here follows the identification of the limbs of the deceased person with those of various gods. There are many similar texts belonging to all the periods of the Egyptian religion. For the Pyramid Texts, *see e.g. Unas*, line 218 &c., *ib.* line 570, &c., *Pepi I*, line 565, &c. Compare the *Coffin of Amamu*, pl. XXIV, line 11, &c., Naville, *Litanie de Râ*, p. 96, and Golenischeff, *Metternichstele*, lines 9-35.

9. *Strength* , literally a *wall* or *tower*, like the מגדל־עז of Ps. XI, 4.

10. 'continuously, continuously.'

11. The interjection seems to imply that a second person is addressed. The passage would otherwise be translated, "I have set myself in motion," which would be more consistent with the doctrine contained in this chapter.

12. All the more recent copies have , the Sanctuary of Ptah at

Memphis.

13. *Âbaba-k ṭer-ek*. This is only one of the readings of a formula which had soon become utterly unintelligible to the copyists. Hieratic copies like *Louvre* 3079, published by M. de Rougé, B.M. 10,257 (Rollin) and Leyden, T. 16, record several conjectural emendations, to which modern scholars might add others, were they so disposed.

61. Another reading is Unneferu.

62. See note 1 on chapter 28.

63. "حبل non modo *funem*, sed et in Alcorano saepe *foedus* significat." Gesenius, *Thesaur in voc.* חבל.

CHAPTER XLIII.

Chapter whereby the head of a person is not severed from him in the Netherworld.

I am a Prince, the son of a Prince; a Flame, the Son of a Flame, whose head is restored to him after it hath been cut off.

The head of Osiris is not taken from him, and my head shall not be taken from me.

I raise myself up, I renew myself, and I grow young again.

I am Osiris.

NOTE.

An early recension of this chapter is found in the tomb of Horhotep (*Miss. Arch. II*, p. 159), and an apparent reference on the *Coffin of Amamu*.

CHAPTER XLIV.

Chapter whereby one dieth not a second time.

Let the Cavern of Putrata(1) be opened for me, where the dead fall into the darkness, but the Eye of Horus supporteth me, and Apuat reareth me up. I hide myself among you, O ye Stars that set not. My front is that of Râ, my face is revealed, according to the words of Thoth; my heart is in its place, my speech is intelligent.

I am Râ himself, I am not to be ignored, I am not to be molested.

Thy father liveth for thee, O Son of Nut! I am thy son Horus, I see thy mysteries, and am crowned as King of the gods. I die not a second time in the Netherworld.

NOTE.

1. *Putrata* or . This name has disappeared in nearly all the MSS. It is mentioned in the Pyramid Texts (*Pepi I*, 332, Merirā 635) as a lake traversed by the glorified personage.

CHAPTER XLV.

Chapter whereby one escapeth corruption in the Netherworld.

Here is the Osiris *N.*, motionless, motionless like Osiris; motionless his limbs like Osiris—let them not remain motionless, let them not corrupt. They move not, they stir not: be it done for me as for Osiris. I am Osiris.

CHAPTER XLVI.

Chapter whereby he that is living is not destroyed in the Netherworld.

Oh ye recent offspring of Shu, who dawn after dawn is possessor of his diadem at sunrise; ye future generations of men, my springing forth[64] is the springing forth of Osiris.

NOTE.

This chapter is addressed to the *hammemit*, who are known from other quarters to be *human beings*, as the younglings of the god Shu. But the reference is not to men who have yet lived upon the earth. They are spoken of as *men of a future generation*. Queen Hatshepsu on her obelisk when speaking of them connects them with the period of 120 years, that is as if we said "men of the next century." Before their appearance upon the earth they circle round the Sun, and the glorified dead hold converse with them (chapter 124, 6).

The Egyptians, like many other ancient nations, held the doctrine of the preexistence of souls. They held it not like philosophers or poets, but as an article of their popular and traditional creed.

---

64. The *Day-Spring*.

PLATE XVII.

PLATE XVIII.

CHAPTER XLVII.

Chapter whereby the Seat of a person is not taken from him in the Netherworld.

Chair and Throne of mine, which are coming to me and circling round to me; divine ones!

I am a noble Sāhu(1), grant that I may become one of those who follow the great god.

I am the Son of Maāt, and wrong is what I execrate.

I am the Victorious one.

NOTE.

1. *Sāḫu* is not a mummy, as it is sometimes rendered, but a living personality in mummied form.

CHAPTERS XLVIII and XLIX

are identical with X and XI respectively.

CHAPTER L.

Chapter whereby one cometh not to the divine Block of Execution.

The four(1) fastenings of the hinder part of my head are fastened.

He who is in heaven it was who made firm the fastening for him who was fainting upon his two haunches on that day when the fleece was shorn.

The fastenings of the hinder part of my head were fastened by Sutu and the company of gods in his first triumph. Let there be no disaster. Preserve me safe from him who slew my father.

I am seized of the 'Two Earths.'

The fastenings of the hinder part of my head were fastened by Nu, on the first time of my beholding the Law in virtue of which the gods and their symbols(2) come into existence.

I am the Heedful one, and become the executioner for you, ye great gods(3).

NOTES.

The antiquity of the chapter is proved by its occurrence on the second coffin of Mentuhotep; but its condition there is such that no one can read it who is not already familiar with it from other sources. It begins, *Aelteste Texte*, p. 22, line 34, and goes on till the red letters at line 50. The text, in spite of its importance, is very inaccurate.

1. *The four fastenings.* The number *four* is only found in the oldest copies. The later copies have a different text. It is impossible to say *what* kind of fastening is meant. might be a ligament or a vertebra—though more probably the latter. But it might be a combination of several pieces. is the occiput, and this suggests the hypothesis of cervical vertebrae. But the number of these is not four but seven. Of these *three* are peculiar; the Atlas which supports the head, the Axis upon which the head turns, and the Vertebra prominens with its long spinal process. But see the Vignette of chapter 42 from *Pd* where four vertebrae are figured.

2. *Symbols*, or symbolical representations, or .

3. *The Heedful one* , perhaps , Unas 584, Pepi I, 199 and 667.

CHAPTER LI.

Chapter whereby one goeth not headlong in the Netherworld.

I execrate, I execrate, I do not eat it.

That which I execrate is dirt. I eat it not, that I may appease my Genius.

Let me not fall into it; let me not approach it with my hands, let me not tread upon it with my sandals.

NOTE.

The Chapters numbered 51 and 52 are not found in the most ancient papyri, but the substance of them and their formulas are met with on the ancient coffins[65] and in the Pyramid texts. See, for instance, Unas 189, Teta 68, with M. Maspero's note on the latter text. I do not, however, believe, as M. Maspero does, that these texts convey the idea "so frequent[!] among half-civilised peoples, of another life in which the deceased will have nothing to eat and drink but excremental matter." That the which I translate 'dirt' and 'lye' are of this nature is quite certain, but they are objects of abhorrence to the Sun-god, like the dead rat and the putrid cat in chapter 33, because he is a consuming fire, and "whatsoever he findeth upon his path he devoureth it," Unas 515. It is only natural then that the deceased who is identified with the Sun-god in these texts should express his execration of such offensive matter. He is not afraid of being limited to this food, his fear springs from the opposite extreme.

65. There is a chapter in Lepsius, *Älteste Texte*, p. 34, with the same title as chapter 51, but the contents are different.

CHAPTER LII.

Chapter whereby one eateth not dirt in the Netherworld.

I execrate, I execrate, I do not eat it.

That which I execrate is dirt. I eat it not, that I may appease my Genius(1).

Let it not fall upon me; let me not approach it with my hands, let me not tread upon it with my sandals.

Henceforth let me live upon corn(2) in your presence, ye gods, and let there come one who bringeth to me that I may feed from those seven loaves which he hath brought for Horus and upon the loaves for Thoth.

"What willst thou eat?" say the gods to him.

Let me eat under the Sycamore of Hathor the Sovereign, and let my turn be given to me among those who rest there.

And let me manage the fields in Tattu and prosper in Heliopolis.

And let me feed upon the bread of the white corn and upon the beer of the red barley.

And let the forms(3) of my father and of my mother be granted to me; the gate-keepers of the stream.

Let room be thrown open for me, let the path be made, and let me sit in any place that I desire.

NOTES.

1. Here, as in the corresponding passage in the preceding chapter and in several other places, the later texts often read , which is a serious error.

2. The unintelligible of the later texts should be corrected to (*Älteste Texte* 42, lines 50, 54 and 67). The error may be traced to a form of the word with the prothetic . There are several words varying in their applications which may be traced to the same origin.

šeser 'spica' a point, hence an ear of corn, and , , 'spiculum,' an

arrow, a javelin, are very clearly connected, and the notion in both is, as in the Hebrew אביב, that of ‘shooting forth,’ *proferre*, *protendere*.

, a term applied to horned animals, has surely nothing to do with the Coptic ϣⲣϣ of Leviticus xv, 19. It refers to the *pointed* weapons presented by the beasts.

is ‘put forward’ in the way of speech, and may be command or prayer, or simple statement.

the builder’s line is something ‘stretched out’ *prolatum*, *protensum*.

And with reference to walls, buildings, and the like, may always be translated by *proferre, protendere*.

3. *The forms*, not , as the Turin Todtenbuch. There is a most interesting text but unfortunately imperfect on the Leyden Coffin M. 3 (M. Pl. 13). The deceased is told that on arriving at the mysterious gate he will find his father and his mother, . This is followed by and then apparently by but the middle sign is almost entirely effaced. This would mean ‘at the resurrection of thy body.’

CHAPTER LIIIA.

Chapter whereby one is not made to eat dirt or to drink lye.

I am the sharp-horned Bull, who regulateth the sky, the Lord of the risings in heaven; the great Giver of Light, who issueth from Flame; the Bond of Time, richly supplied with years; the god in Lion form, to whom is given a march of Glory.

I execrate, I execrate, I do not eat that which my Genius execrateth.

Let it not enter into my stomach, let it not approach to my hands, let me not tread upon it with my sandals.

Let me not drink lye, let me not advance headlong in the Netherworld.

I am the possessor of bread in Heliopolis, who hath bread in Heaven with Râ, and bread upon earth with Seb.

It is the Sektit boat which hath brought it from the house of the great god in Heliopolis.

I am gladdened in my very entrails, and am associated with the divine mariners, who circle round to the East of Heaven. I eat as they eat, and I feed upon what they feed. I eat bread from the house of the Lord of offerings.

CHAPTER LIIIB.

Whereby one eateth not dirt.

I execrate, I execrate! I do not eat it.

Dirt is what I execrate; I do not eat it.

I execrate lye, I do not drink it.

Let me not approach it with my fingers, let me not tread upon it with my sandals.

Seb, the father of Osiris, hath ordained that I should not eat dirt or drink lye, but my father hath four times said that I should eat of the red corn.

There are seven loaves in Heaven at Heliopolis with Râ, and there are seven loaves upon earth with Seb, and there are seven loaves with Osiris.

It is the god of the Sektit galley, and of the Mââtit galley, who hath brought them to me at Heliopolis.

I shout with joy, and my Genius shouteth with joy, because I am in Heliopolis, and I live in excellent condition before Râ, on the day when bread is presented in Heliopolis.

NOTE.

Chapter 53A is taken from the papyri of the older period, 53B is a still older text from the Coffin of Horhotep.

CHAPTER LIV.

Chapter whereby air is given in the Netherworld.

I am the god in Lion-form(1), the Egg in the Great Cackler, and I watch over that great Egg which Seb hath parted from the earth(2); my Life is the Life thereof, and the same is true of my advance in life and of my breathing of the air.

I am the god who keepeth opposition in equipoise(3) as his Egg circleth round. For me dawneth(4) the moment of the most mighty one, Sut.

O ye gods who are pleasant through the alternate successions of the Earth, who preside over sustenance and who live in the Blue(5), do ye keep watch over him who abideth in his Nest; the Infant god who cometh forth towards you.

NOTES.

The text here followed is that of *Pa* which is much preferable to that of Ani. There is a far older text, that of Horhotep, line 344 and *sqq.*, but it is too inaccurate to serve as the basis of a translation. It is however very valuable for other purposes.

1. *The god in Lion form.* These words are not in Horhotep, the chapter beginning as in later texts “Oh Tmu let there come to me

the air which is in thy nostrils." The word for air is written (lines 344 and 346) as in other places.

2. It is a mistake to speak of a *mundane* egg, of which there is no trace in Egyptian mythology. Seb, the great cackling goose, lays the golden egg, which is the Sun; but does not mean 'lay upon the earth,' but '*divide*, *separate* from the earth.' The egg springs from the back of Seb.

3. *Who keepeth opposition in equipoise.* This sense may be inferred from *Pa*, but is made very clear by the of Horhotep. The equilibrium of forces is maintained by the revolution of the Sun.

4. *Dawneth*, , Horhotep; whose text breaks off without a word on Sutu.

5. *The Blue*, 'lapis lazuli.' The French *l'azur* exactly corresponds to the Egyptian, for the word *azure* is derived from *lazulum*.

Ancients and modern differ greatly, as is well known, from each other as to the impressions derived from colour. It seems strange to read in the tale of the *Destruction of Mankind* that the 'hair of Râ was of real *chesbet*,' that is 'dark blue.' But we have an exact parallel to this in Greek. Κύανος is *lapis lazuli* in Theophrastus, who even mentions the artificial lapis made in Egypt. But in the Homeric poems the hair of Hector (*Il.*, 22, 401), and the hair and beard of Odysseus (*Od.*, 16, 176), as well as the eyebrows of Zeus (*Il.*,1, 528; 17, 209) are described as κυάνεαι.

CHAPTER LV.

Another chapter whereby air is given.

I am the Jackal of jackals, I am Shu, who convey breezes, in presence of the Glorious one(1), to the ends of the sky, to the ends of the earth, to the ends of the filaments of Cloud(2).

I give air to those Younglings as I open my mouth and gaze with my two eyes.

NOTES.

1. *The Glorious one.* This is the most usual reading. *Pa* has Râ.

2. *Filaments of Cloud. Cloud* is the sense, not the translation of , or, as it is also written, , which is the name of some tree or shrub which has not been identified. The *filaments* or , which are among its characteristics, point in this context to the long fibrous forms presented by the cirrus cloud.

CHAPTER LVI.

Another chapter of breathing.

Oh Tmu! give me that delicious air which is in thine own nostrils.

It is I who hold that great station which is in the heart of Heracleopolis.

I watch over that egg of the Great Cackler, my strength is the strength thereof, my life is the life thereof, and my breath is the breath thereof.

CHAPTER LVII.

Chapter for breathing air and command of water in the Nether world.

Let the Great One(1) be opened to Osiris; let the two folding doors of Kabhu(2) be thrown wide to Râ.

O thou great Coverer(3) of Heaven, in thy name of Stretcher(4) [of Heaven], grant that I may have the command of water, even as Sut hath command of force(5) on the night of the Great Disaster: grant that I may prevail over those who preside at the Inundation, even as that venerable god prevaileth over them, whose name they know not. May I prevail over them.

My nostril is opened in Tattu, and I go to rest in Heliopolis, my dwelling, which the goddess Seshait(6) built, and which Chnum raised on its foundation.

If the Sky is at the North I sit at the South; if the Sky is at the South I sit at the North; if the Sky is at the West I sit at the East; and if the Sky is at the East I sit at the West.

And drawing up my eyebrows(7) I pierce through into every place that I desire.

NOTES.

This chapter and the following are recensions and combinations of extremely ancient texts.

The first portion of the present chapter follows the ancient text of Horhotep. Even at that early period two recensions were in existence, and are copied one after the other. The translation here given is the nearest possible approach to the original text.

The second portion (beginning with *My nostril*) dates from the papyri of the Theban period, though we must depend upon later authorities for the entire Section.

1. *The Great One urit*—Heaven.

2. *Kabhu* , literally the *Cool* (water) is another name for the Sky, [66] and is here in parallelism with the Great One.

3. *Coverer* , a name applied both to the Nile, as covering the land during the inundation, and to the Sky as the covering above us. *Cf.* my paper on *Nile Mythology*, P.S.B.A., November, 1890.

4. *Stretcher* , which I consider as a nasalised (perhaps the original) form of *stretch*. The papyri read *āt pet* 'Cleaver of the Sky,' but the word *āt*, without the determinative , may also mean *stretch*, as in the expression .

5. *Force* , , like the Latin *vis*, may, but need not, be of a criminal nature. The name of the goddess in this place is a manifest blunder of the more recent scribes.

6. The goddess *Seshait* commonly but erroneously called *Safch*, through an error against which Lepsius (*Aelt. Texte*, p. 3) and Brugsch (*Zeitschr.*, 1872, p. 9) have both spoken. The real name of the goddess, as I have elsewhere[67] shown by actual variants, is *Seshait* (Teta, l. 268) or (Louvre, A. 97). She is so called from the root , , *writing*, that being one of her occupations.

7. *Drawing up my eyebrows* , in scornful pride, superciliously, like the Greek τὰς ὀφρῦς ἀναστπᾶν.

---

66. The name occurs repeatedly in the Pyramid Texts, and even the very expression *e.g.* Unas, 375, and the Litany at Pepi I, 631.

67. *On some Religious Texts of the Early Egyptian Period* in *Trans. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, Vol. IX, p. 303.

CHAPTER LVIII.

Chapter for breathing air and command of water.

Let the door be opened to me!

Who art thou? What is thy name?

I am One of You!

Who is with thee?

It is the Merta.

Turn away then(1) front to front, on entering the Meskat.(2)

He grants that I may sail to the Abode of those who have found their faces.

Collector of Souls is the name of my Bark, *Bristler of Hair* is the name of the Oars, *Point*[68] is the name of its Hatch, *Right and Straight* the name of the Rudder.

The picture of it is the representation of my glorious journey upon the Canal.

Give me jars of milk and cakes and flesh meat at the House of Anubis.

If this chapter is known he entereth after having gone out.

NOTES.

The 58th and 122nd chapters are reproductions of the same text, the earliest copy known being that of Ani.

1. *Turn away then.* Merta as we have seen is the name given to the goddess pair Isis and Nephthys. It is therefore not possible to account for the masculine pronoun as having reference to Merta. must be taken in the sense of *ideo*, *idcirco*, *then*, *therefore*.

2. *Meskat*, or according to another reading *Meschenit*.

68. All this part is corrupt.

CHAPTER LIX.

Chapter for breathing air and command of water.

Oh thou Sycomore of Nut, give me of the water and of the wind which are within thee.

It is I who hold that abode which is in Heracleopolis, I watch over that Egg of the Great Cackler. My strength is the strength thereof, my life the life thereof, and my breath the breath thereof.

NOTES.

On the mythological tree in heaven which produces both wind and water, that is the rain-cloud, see my *Egyptian Mythology, particularly with reference to Mist and Cloud*, in *Trans. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, Vol. VIII.

The same kind of imagery is still current in Europe. German authorities tell us about the 'Wetterbaum,' which in some places is called 'Abraham's Tree,' in others, 'Adam's Tree.' The Yggdrasill myth is supposed to have the same origin. The Rainbow is the heavenly Mountain Ash of a well known Swedish and Esthonian riddle. The water from heaven was supposed in Egypt to be especially refreshing for the dead.

CHAPTER LX.

Another Chapter.

Let the doors of Heaven be open to me, let the doors of Kabhu be thrown wide to me; by Thoth and by Hapi, the great Coverer of Heaven, at daybreak.

Grant ye that I may have the command of water even as the mighty Sut had the command of his enemies on the Day of Disaster

to the Earth. May I prevail over the Long-armed ones in their corners,[69] even as that glorious and ready god prevaileth over them, whose name they know not. May I prevail over the Long-armed ones.

69. The four cardinal points; the Eastern and the Western , and the Southern and the Northern .

CHAPTER LXI.

Another Chapter.

I, even I, am he who proceedeth from the Weeper(1), and whose attribute is Overflowing.(2) I(3) have the command of it as Hâpu.

NOTES.

1. The great Weeper is primarily Heaven, and it is so in this place. The Nile god who proceeds from it also bears the same name.

2. *Overflowing*: .

3. *I.* The original is in the third person; in reference to “he who proceedeth,” &c.

CHAPTER LXII.

Let the Great One be opened to Osiris; let the Kabhu be thrown wide to Thoth, the Coverer, Lord of the Horizon in his name of the Divider of the Earth.

May I have command of the water even as the might of Sutu had over his enemies.

It is I who traverse the Heaven:

I am Râ:

I am the god in Lion form:

I am the Steer;(1)

I eat the haunch, and pierce through the joint.[70]

I go round the Sechit-Aarru.

There hath been assigned to me Eternity, without end.

And lo! I am the Heir of Endless Time, and my attribute is Eternity.

NOTE.

1. *The Steer*, *smau*, a solar title frequent in the Pyramid texts. His mother, Heaven, is called or (as the name is written Teta 359) . She is called the Spouse on the Mountain , and by a play upon words Unas, 493.

The usual meaning of , like that of the Greek χλόη or the Hebrew דֶּשֶׁא, is the light green shoot of plants in spring, and this is the key to the sense of the proper name. The goddess Demeter had a temple at Athens under the name of *Chloe*, and it is in allusion to this that Sophocles calls her εὔχλοος (*Oed. Col.* 1600).

This Egyptian goddess was , a principal deity at Enchebit, she had the White Crown and the wig with two plumes. She is described as having drooping dugs, and as suckling her son. *Cf.* with this information from Unas the whole chapter beginning with line 283 of Pepi I.

70. The sacrificial offerings and .

CHAPTER LXIIIA.

Chapter whereby one is not burnt with fire, but drinketh water in the Netherworld.

O Bull of Amenta! let me be borne to thee!

I am that Rudder of Râ, wherewith he conveyeth the Ancient(1) ones.

I am not burnt, I am not consumed.

I am Babai, the eldest son of Osiris, who striketh the eye of every god(2) in Heliopolis.

I am the Heir, the primary power of motion and of rest(3).

I have made firm my name, and have preserved it that I may have life through it.

CHAPTER LXIIIB.

Chapter whereby one is not boiled in water.

I am that ready Rudder wherewith Râ conveyeth the Ancient ones, and I raise the effluxes(4) of Osiris to the Tank from flames impassable; a wrecked one,(5) but not to be consumed.

I lie helpless as a dead person,(6) and I arrive at the lair of the Lion who defieth slaughter, ...(7) following the road by which I set out.

NOTES.

The Chapters 63A and 63B are united into one in the later MSS.

without any other division than , indicative of a different reading. None of the early papyri contains both chapters. The text of 63B is extremely corrupt, and without rational interpretation.

1. *I am that Rudder of Râ, wherewith he conveyeth the Ancient ones.* This passage is twice found in Horhotep (311 and 329), the word for Rudder being written .

2. *Who striketh the eye*, . The peaceful determinative may perhaps be intended to diminish the force of the very expressive in the verb of striking. But I believe that this passage may fairly be illustrated by the words of Lucretius IV, 324 and following:—

Splendida porro oculi fugitant vitantque tueri,
Sol etiam caecat, contra si tendere pergas.
Praeterea splendor quicumque est acer adurit
Saepe oculos ideo quod semina possidet ignis
Multa, dolorem oculis quae gignunt insinuando.

3. *The primary power of motion and of rest.* These words have a modern sound, but they express the sense of the original, .

4. *Effluxes*, , the ἰχώρ, the vital *sap*, as it were, of the body of Osiris, which is the source of life both to men and to gods,[71] and in default of which his own heart (Unas 12) would cease to beat. It is celebrated in all the mythological texts extant from the time of the Pyramids down to the latest inscriptions of Denderah and Edfu, and even in Demotic documents.[72] All moisture was supposed to proceed from it, and the Nile was naturally identified with it.

In the Pyramid texts (Pepi 66) is put in parallelism with .

5. *A wrecked one.* So I understand from Chapter 125, 38, but the whole context here is so doubtful that no translator who respects himself would warrant the sense.

6. *I lie helpless like a dead person.* , ḥefṭ is the condition of an infant on the knees of its nurse. And I understand in its well known euphemistic application to the dead.

7. is the most probable reading here, but it is a *hapax legomenon* with nothing in the context to explain it.

71. In one of the ancient chapters preserved in the tomb of Horhotep, the deceased, speaking in the person of Horus, talks (319) of quenching his thirst with the of his father Osiris.

72. See a very interesting passage in *Pap. Rhind* 4, 4, with Brugsch's translation.

CHAPTER LXIV.

Chapter whereby one cometh forth by day from the Netherworld.

I am Yesterday, To-day, and To-morrow, for I am born again and again; mine is the unseen Force,(1) which createth the gods and giveth food to those in the Tuat(2) at the West of Heaven; I am the Eastern Rudder,(3) the Lord of Two Faces, who seeth by his own light; the Lord of Resurrections, who cometh forth from the dusk and whose birth is from the House of Death.

Ye two divine Hawks(4) upon your gables, who are giving attentive heed to the matter; ye who accompany the bier to the tomb, and who conduct the ship of Râ, advancing onwards from the highest place of the Ark in heaven—the Lord of the Shrine(5) which standeth in the centre of the Earth;

He is I, and I am He.(6)

Mine is the radiance in which Ptah floateth over his firmament. (7)

Oh Râ, who smileth cheerfully, and whose heart is delighted with the perfect order of this day as thou enterest into Heaven and comest forth in the East: the Ancients and those who are gone before acclaim thee.

Let thy paths be made pleasant for me; let thy ways be made wide for me to traverse the earth and the expanse of Heaven.

Shine thou upon me, oh gracious Power;(8) as I draw nigh to the

divine words which my ears shall hear in the Tuat; let no pollution of my mother be upon me; deliver me, protect me from him who closeth his eyes at twilight and bringeth to an end in darkness.

I am the Overflower, and Kam-ura(9) is my name: I bring to its fulness(10) the Force which is hidden within me.

Oh thou Great One, who art Shoreless,(11) and callest upon the Powers of the South, at the moment when the god is carried forth, saying:—

"Behold the Lord of his Flood; see, the Shoulder is fastened(12) upon his neck and the Haunch upon the head of the West" offerings which the two goddesses of the West(13) present to me when the weeping bursteth forth from me at what I witness, as I am borne round on the Tenait in Abydos,(14) and the bolts made fast on the gateways(15) above your images are in the reach of thine hand and from within thee.

Thy face is as that of a hound whose nostril sniffeth at the covert to which my feet convey me.

Anubis is my bearer, for he who lulleth me to rest(16) is the god in Lion form.

Do thou save me!

I am He who cometh forth as one who breaketh through the door; and everlasting is the Daylight which his will hath created.

"I know the deep waters" is my name.

I satisfy the desires of the Glorified, who are by millions and hundreds of thousands....[73] I am the guardian of their interests, actively working at the hours of the day and adjusting the arms of Sahu; twelve in circling round, uniting hands, each of them with another. But the sixth of them in the Tuat is the 'Hour of the overthrow of the Sebau,' which cometh here in triumph; the same which maketh way into the Tuat; the same which is yoked with Shu.

I shine forth as the Lord of Life and the glorious order of this day: the blood which purifieth and the vigorous sword-strokes by which the Earth is made one.

I sever the horns(17) from those who unite in resistance to me; the hidden ones who rise up in opposition against me; those who go upon their bellies.

I come as the ambassador of the Lord of lords to avenge the cause of Osiris in this place. Let not[74] the Eye consume its tears.

I am the Guide of the house of Him who dwelleth in his treasures.

I am come from Sechem to Heliopolis to inform the Bennu of the matters of the Tuat.

Oh goddess Aucherit, who concealest that is within thee, but raisest up forms, like Chepera, grant that I may come forth and see the orb of the sun, and walk forth in the presence of the great god, who is Shu and abideth for eternity.

I travel on high, I tread upon the firmament, I raise a flame with the daylight which mine eye hath made, and I fly forward towards the splendours of the Glorified in presence of Râ daily, giving life to every man who treadeth on the lands(18) which are upon the earth.

Oh thou who leapest forth, conductor of the Shades and Glorified ones from the Earth, let the fair path to the Tuat be granted to me, which is made in behalf of those who are in faint condition and for the restoration of those who are in pain.

Who art thou, who devourest in Amenta?

I am He who presideth in Restau. "He who entereth in his own name, and cometh forth in quest; the Lord of the Eternity of the Earth" is my name.

She who hath conceived hath set down her burden; *which turneth round before descending; the door is shut at the wall which is reversed*....[75]

His Eye hath been given to Horus and his face brighteneth at the dawning of the day.

I am not exhausted: I become the Lion god and the palm flowers of Shu are upon me.

I am not one who drowneth.

Blessed are they who see(19) the Bourne:(20) beautiful is the god of the motionless heart who causeth the stay of the Overflowing.

Behold! there cometh forth the Lord of Life, Osiris thy support, who abideth day after day.

I embrace the Sycomore,(21) I am united to the Sycomore.

I part the two deities of morning that I may come to hold the Eye, (22) and cause it to rest in its place.

I am come to see Râ at his setting, and I unite with the breeze at

his coming forth: my two hands are pure for adoring him.

May I be restored! May I be restored!

I fly up to heaven and I alight upon the earth; and mine eye turneth back there towards the traces of my footsteps.

I am the offspring of Yesterday; the tunnels(23) of the earth have given me birth, and I am revealed at my appointed time.

May I be under shelter from the warlike handed god who cometh behind me, may my flesh be sound and may my glories be a protection to the limbs of one who waiteth for the purpose of taking counsel. May the Cycle of the gods listen to what I say.

To be said on coming forth by day; that one may not be kept back on the path of the Tuat, whether on entering or on coming forth; for taking all the forms which one desireth; and that the soul of the person die not a second time.

If then this chapter be known the person is made triumphant upon earth [and in the Netherworld] and he performeth all things which are done by the living.

This chapter was discovered on a plinth of the god of the Hennu Bark (24) *by a master builder of the wall in the time of King Septa, the Victorious.*(25)

This composition is a secret; not to be seen or looked at.

Recite the chapter when sanctified and pure; not approaching women, not eating goat's flesh or fish.

NOTES.

This is one of the most important as it is one of the most ancient chapters. The text of it was already doubtful at the time of the XIth dynasty. It had been handed down in two recensions, both of which were inscribed on the coffin of Queen Mentuhotep, the discovery of one of these being attributed to the time of King Septa of the 1st dynasty, and that of the second to the time of Menkaurâ, the king of the third pyramid. These two recensions are also found in the papyrus of Nebseni. The MSS. present innumerable various readings, few of which are of the slightest value. These have been collected, as far as they could be discovered, in the French and some other Museums in 1876, in a very admirable work upon the chapter, by M. Paul Guieysse,[76] who has translated and commented upon it and and all the variations of it known to him at the time.

Since then the papyrus of Nebseni has been published, and M. Naville has given all the variants found in the few existing papyri of the best period. I have notes of the readings of the papyri in the British Museum, and also those of a cast (now in the British Museum) taken from a block in serpentine, belonging to the Museum of the Hermitage in St. Petersburg.

With such light as could be derived from these extremely divergent authorities I have done my best (taking as the basis of my translation the texts in the papyrus of Nebseni and the rubric in which the discovery is ascribed to the time of king Septa) towards exhibiting the chapter in as intelligible a form as seems to me possible. Some passages as yet defy translation in consequence of the corruption of the text.

Some years before his untimely death M. de Rougé read his translation of this chapter before the Académie des Sciences. It is much to be lamented that this has never been published. I have, in addition to the versions of other scholars, a copy of one by Mr. Goodwin, with whom I read this and other chapters nearly thirty years ago. But this kind of literature is not one of those in which his marvellous sagacity showed to advantage.

In reading this and almost every other chapter of the *Book of the Dead*, it is absolutely necessary to bear in mind that different divine names do not necessarily imply different personalities. A name expresses but *one* attribute of a person or thing, and one person having several attributes may have several names. It is not implied in this chapter that the Sun is the Nile or the Inundation, but that the same invisible force which is manifested in the solar phenomena is that which produces the inundation; He is the Inundator. But he has many other names and titles. In this chapter, as in others before it, the speaker at one time talks in terms identifying him with some divinity, and at another as a simple mortal petitioning some favour.

1. , or, at a later period , signifies *one whose force is concealed or unseen*. It is a theological term, frequent at all periods of the Egyptian religion, and implies that the deity is not to be confounded with its external manifestation. The Sun that we see *hides* as truly as it reveals the Sun-god; who, as this chapter shows, has other manifestations.

2. *Those in the Tuat* called in the Pyramid Texts , Pepi I, 185. The

more recent texts read “the gods of the West.”

3. *Cf.* Pepi I, 174.

4. *Two divine Hawks upon your gables.* They are mentioned in the Pyramid Texts[77] as , Teta, 183. They represent the two divisions, North and South, of the kingdom of Horus. *Cf.* Rochemonteix, *Edfu*, p. 55 and many other such passages as that found there.

5. *The Shrine which standeth in the centre of the Earth.* This Shrine is also mentioned in the ‘Book of Hades.’ *Cf.* Bonomi, Sarc. 4c.

6. *He is I, and I am He. Cf.* the Pyramid Text—“Oh Râ.... Teta is thou, and thou art Teta...., thou risest as Teta, and Teta riseth in thee, etc.,” Teta, 337.

7. *Ptah floateth over his firmament.* The meaning of the verb is shown in early texts by the determinative, as in the parallel passage of the 17th chapter.

8. *Oh gracious Power*, . The adjective is also written . The usual determinative has its origin in the hieratic form of , see Prisse Papyrus.

9. *Kam-ur*ȧ , “The great Extender,” a name applied to Osiris, as the Nile. “Thy two sisters, Isis and Nephthys, come to thee, and they convey to thee *Kamit urit* [the great Extent] in thy name of *Kam-ur*ȧ [the great Extender].” Teta, 274.

10. *I bring to its fulness, etc.* The yearly inundation is the mature result of the innate force belonging to the god; the ἐνέργημα of his ἐνεργεία. This translation remains the same whether the reading be or .

11. *Shoreless*, , or , implies an enclosed space, a basin or channel with fixed limits. The inundation has no determinate banks. Its course is from south to north, hence the reference to the deities of the South.

12. *Shoulder* and *Haunch*. The usual sacrificial joints. This passage was at an early date added to the paragraph which opens the chapter.

13. *The two goddesses of the West*, . It is said of Râ at Edfu . “He setteth in the West.” The deities in question are Isis and Nephthys, who are also the deities of the East or Sunrise under the name of ; Unas, 461.

In the passage of the Pyramid Texts just referred to it is stated that these “divinities in *Ununait* open their arms to the god as he stands up erect on the eastern side of the firmament.”

Ununait is the place of *rising, springing up*.

14. *The Tenait in Abydos.* This feast has already been mentioned in Chapter I. It was one of those commemorative and representative of the death of Osiris, of his mutilation, mummification and burial. Prescriptions for carrying it out are found in the great text at Denderah, published by Dümichen and Mariette, and translated by Brugsch, and Loret, and (in part) by Dümichen.

Tenait is also the name of certain days of the month, and (Teta, 229) of the fifth hour of the day.

15. *The bolts made fast on the gateways.* The Pyramid Texts on behalf of the deceased invoke the , ‘the bolt which closes the gateway of Heaven,’ with a prayer that it may open to him (Teta, 235, compare line 200).

16. *He who lulleth me*, . The word is here in the dual, as corresponding to the double lion. *Cf.* , Teta 261. The important variant is found at Edfu (Rochemonteix, p. 78).

17. *I sever the horns. Cf.* Psalm lxxv, 11.

18. The *lands*. The Egyptian word varies in the texts. The most authorized reading is used in different senses: one of which (and perhaps the original one) is *put*, *put on*; *ponere*, *locare*, *induere*, *figere*, *addere*. Here it would seem from the context to mean locality, post, spot of earth. And I am inclined to identify in this place with the well-known , or , as an equivalent if not as a phonetic variant.

19. *Blessed are they who see* written in the Pyramid Texts (Unas, 584, Teta, 42, Pepi I, 181 and 199), where it is in parallelism with .

20. *The Bourne*, . On the goddess , *Menait*, *cf.* Teta 288, Pepi I, 70,

154, 163.

21. *The Sycomore* of Dawn repeatedly mentioned in the Book of the Dead. The Pyramid Texts also (Pepi I, 174) speak of the tall Sycomore of Sut in the Eastern Sky on which the gods congregate and sit, in expectation of the arrival of the Glorified one.

22. *To hold the Eye*, . Later texts, like the Turin copy, have . The two verbs here (like which is also found as a variant) are synonymous in the sense of *embracing*, *holding*,[78] *enclosing*, *fastening*, *staying*, *propping*.

According to the ancient myth Sut deprived Horus of his Eye, which was recovered by Thoth, and by him restored to its owner. The following passage from an inscription at Edfu (Rochemonteix, p. 25) is in strict accordance with the oldest mythological texts.

"Asten, who restored the Eye of Horus to its Lord, who preserved the Eye (*ut' at*) from suffering harm, who made fast the Eye (*nutrit*) in its place, and who pacified Horus with his Eye." The different synonyms designating the Eye are important as showing that the word is here used in the sense of the *daily* light of the sun.

The other part of the same text as Edfu gives additional variants. and . Here the Eye is called , , and . But in other places the *Ut' at* stands for a less frequent moment of the solar progress. In the Pyramid Texts for instance "holder of the *Southern* Eye of Horus" might perhaps designate the Summer Solstice. And a later text connects the Eye with the opening of the year.

The priestly title , 'holder of the Eye,' is like all such titles, that of the divinity whom the priest personates. The god himself is hieroglyphically represented by the sign of an ape holding the Eye.

23. *The tunnels*, , , Teta, 291; , Horhotep, 213. See my note *Proc. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, 1873, p. 385. The Coptic ⲁⲕⲟⲣⲓ, which is generally supposed to be a serpent, is more probably an *earth-worm*, like .

The Pyramid Texts have another word which I understand of the tunnels through which the Sun, Moon, and Stars pass from West to East, , as opposed to , the paths of the upper world. Anubis is called (Pepi I, 80), and these passages are (*ib.*, 73), "between the two divine forms" (a lion at each end). *Cf.* Teta, 319, where it is said of the Stars , that at their triumphant course through the tunnels the

bones of the Akeru gods quake.

24. *The god of the Hennu Bark*, , he who resides in the ship referred to in chapter I. The god of this ship is commonly named Sekaru in the texts, but Hennu is also one of the names of Horus. On the connection between the two names see Teta, line 270.

25. King Septa of the 1st dynasty, who has been identified with the Usaphais of Manetho.

The other account of the discovery of the chapter is thus described in the rubric of the second recension.

This chapter was discovered at Hermopolis upon a slab of alabaster, inscribed in blue, under the feet of this god [Osiris], *at the time of King Menkarā, the victorious, by the royal prince Hortâtâf, when he was journeying for the purpose of inspecting the temples ...*[79] *and he carried off the slab in the royal chariot, when he saw what was on it.*

The rubric farther prescribes that a scarab of hard stone encircled and purified with gold[80] should be placed upon the place of the heart of the deceased, and that the 'words of power' contained in the 30th chapter, "Heart mine of my mother," etc., should be repeated. The gold leaf or plate has been found on some scarabs, but has disappeared from nearly all.

The 'Ritual of Parma,' which speaks of two metals, *smu*, and silver (the latter for the rim), directs that the scarab should be put at the throat of the deceased. According to this authority it was the 30th chapter, not the 64th, which was discovered by Prince Hortâtâf in his inspectorial tour.

73. The text is too corrupt here for any plausible translation.

74. *Not* is omitted in many copies.

75. The copies of this paragraph are as discordant as they are unintelligible. It is idle to guess at the meaning until a better text can be discovered.

76. Etudes Egyptologiques; sixième livraison.

77. Here as in the name of Tmu, the *long* sign is written first though read last.

78. *Cf.* the expressions as, Teta, 258, 262, and . is not a mere *gate*, but a *hold*, or *keep*.

79. There is no certainty about the text of the next few words.

80. I understand by this that the gold is intended to krep the scarab free from defilement.

CHAPTER LXV.

Chapter whereby one cometh forth by day and prevaileth over the adversaries.

Oh thou who shinest forth from the Moon, thou who givest light from the Moon, let me come forth at large amid thy train, let me be revealed as one of those in glory. Let the Tuat be opened for me. Here am I: let me come forth upon this day, and be glorified. Let the glorified ones grant to me that I live and that mine adversaries be brought to me in bonds before the divine Circle; may the Genius of my mother be propitiated thereby, as I rise up upon my feet with a sceptre of gold in my hand, and lop off the limbs. May I rise up, a Babe [from between] the knees of Sothis, when they close together. (1)

The first part of this chapter is nearly identical with Chapter 2. No copy of it is found in the papyri of the older period. In place of it M. Naville has published a chapter bearing the same title, and which is found in five ancient papyri. These texts however are extremely discordant and corrupt, and in the more difficult, and to us more interesting, passages must have been quite unintelligible to the copyists. The second word, for instance, of line 8 is *ri* in *Ca*, the corresponding word is .. ḥ*tu* in *Ta*, ṭ*āi* in *Pb*, *rāu* in *Ia* and ḥ*ti* in *Aa*. A discrepancy not less violent is encountered after the next three words. The oldest extant form of the chapter is that of *Aa*, the papyrus of Nebseni; it is also the shortest, and the other forms appear to me to exhibit signs of interpolation. But M. Naville was quite right in taking the text of *Ca* as his basis for the collation of the texts.

1. This whole passage, as it stands, in the MSS. is extremely obscure, and I can only make sense of it by conjecturing that a preposition has been omitted by the copyists.

The knees of a goddess are frequently mentioned in connection with the birth of a divinity. Here the Babe is mentioned (*cf.* opening of Chapter 42), and the closing of the knees. The word *ānḫ*, 'live,' has for its primitive meaning 'rise up,' and it is in this sense that I translate it here.

CHAPTER LXVI.

Chapter whereby one cometh forth by day.

I know that I have been conceived by Sechit and that I am born of Neith.

I am Horus, who proceedeth from the Eye of Horus; I am Uat'it,

and I come forth like the Hawk which soareth aloft and resteth upon the brow of Rā at the prow of his Bark in Heaven.

CHAPTER LXVII.

Chapter whereby the doors of the Tuat are opened and one cometh forth by day.

Let the doors be opened of the caverns of Nu, and let the feet be loosened of those who are in glory.

Let the caverns of Shu be opened, that he may come forth at large, and that I may issue from my funereal pit to my seat which is at the prow of the Bark of Rā; let me issue without disaster to my seat which is at the prow of the Bark of Rā, the all-radiant one, as he riseth up from his lair.

CHAPTER LXVIII.

Chapter whereby one cometh forth by day.

Let the two doors of Heaven be opened to me: let the two doors of Earth be opened to me: let the bolts of Seb open to me, and let the First Mansion be opened to me, that he may behold me who

hath kept guard over me: and let him unloose me who hath wound his arms around me and hath fastened his arms upon me into the earth.

Let the Re-hunit(1) be opened to me, let me pass into the Re-hunit; let the Re-hunit be given to me, that I may come forth by day whithersoever my heart desireth.

Let me have possession of my heart, let me have possession of my Whole heart; let me have possession of my mouth, let me have possession of my legs, let me have possession of my arms, let me have possession of my limbs absolutely; let me have possession of my funereal meals, let me have possession of air, let me have possession of water, let me have possession of the stream, let me have possession of the river, let me have possession of the banks.

Let me have possession of all things soever which were ritually offered for me in the Netherworld. Let me have possession of the table which was made for me upon earth—the solicitations(2) which were uttered for me "that he may feed upon the bread of Seb."

That which I execrate, I eat it not. Let me feed upon the bread of the red corn of the Nile in a pure place, let me sip beer of the red corn of the Nile in a pure place; let me sit under the branches of the palm trees [in Heliopolis] in the train of Hathor, when the solar orb broadeneth(3), as she proceedeth to Heliopolis with the writings of the divine words of the Book of Thoth.

Let me have possession of my heart, let me have possession of my Whole heart; let me have possession of my arms, let me have possession of my legs, let me have possession of my funereal meals, let me have possession of air, let me have possession of water, let me have possession of the stream, let me have possession of the river, let me have possession of the barks.

Let me have possession of all things soever which were ritually offered for me in the Netherworld. Let me have possession of the table which was made for me upon earth.

Let me be raised up on the left and on the right; let me be raised up on the right and on the left.

Let me sit down and let me stand up, and strain for the breeze [with] my tongue and mouth like a skilled pilot.(4)

If this scripture is known, he will come forth by day and he will travel

over the earth in the midst of the living, uninjured for ever.

NOTES.

Copies of this chapter are found on the coffins of Mentuhotep and Sebak-āa at Berlin, and have been published by Lepsius in his *Aelteste Texte*, pl. 8, 21, 22, and 34. They are unfortunately in very mutilated condition, and my translation follows the text of the Theban papyri.

1. The *Re-ḥunit* in this place is clearly not an Egyptian locality, but a passage between the Netherworld and heaven or earth.

2. *Solicitations*, *ambire*, *ambitio*, and in a bad sense *ambages*.

3. This passage explains what is meant in Chapter 28 by the *god of the Broad Face*. One of the papyri (*Ia*) adds the well known epithet of the setting sun 'old.'

It is Hathor who proceeds to Heliopolis, as the feminine suffix which is used in the oldest texts, proves.

4. M. Lefébure (Papyrus de Soutimès, p. 3, note 8) understands the passage as meaning "*I seek* the direction of *the wind* in order to avoid it." But I am inclined to recognize a superstition still current among sailors, the "whistling for a breeze."

The oldest copies and the more recent ones have different readings, and though the words *uḫa ḫemu* occur repeatedly in the Pyramid Texts, the second word is not written , as in the Theban papyri, but .

CHAPTER LXIX.

Otherwise said:

I am a Flaming One, and brother to a Flaming One.

I am Osiris, brother to Isis. He who avengeth me is my son Horus, in company with his mother, upon mine adversaries; adversaries who have done to me all wicked and evil things.

Chains have been put upon their arms and hands and feet in consequence of the evil things which they have done to me.

I am Osiris, the eldest of the great cycle of the gods(1) and heir of his father Seb.

I am Osiris, the Lord of the heads of life; powerful before and behind; his phallus extendeth to the limits of the human race.[81]

I am Sahu, who assigneth the bounds as he saileth round the starry throng of Heaven, the body of my mother Nut, who conceived me at her will and brought me forth at her desire.

I am Anubis on the day of the Rending asunder.

I am the Bull in the Field; I, even I, Osiris, who shut up his father and his mother on the day when the great slaughter took place. My father is Seb and my mother is Nut.

I am Horus, the eldest of Rā as he riseth.

I am Anubis on the day of Rending asunder: I am Osiris.

O great One, who enterest and speakest to him who presenteth the tablets and guardeth the door of Osiris,(2) grant that I may come in and be glorified, let me be appraised, and let me be made vigorous, that I may come and avenge myself.

Let me sit at the cradle(3) of Osiris, and put an end to my suffering and pain; let me be made strong and vigorous at the cradle of Osiris, so that I may be born with him and renewed. *Said twice.*

Let me seize that Thigh(4) which is under the place of Osiris, with which I may open the mouth of the gods and sit by him, like Thoth the Scribe, sound of heart,(5) with thousands of loaves, beer, beef, and fowl upon the table of my father, and the flesh of oxen and birds of various kinds,(6) which I offer to Horus, which I present to Thoth, and which I sacrifice to the Lord of Heaven.

---

81. *Cf.* note on the *Ass* of Chapter 40.

CHAPTER LXX.

Another Chapter.

I have come to an end(7) for the Lord of Heaven. I am written down as sound of heart, and I rest at the table of my father Osiris, King of Tattu, and my heart is stirred by his country. I breathe the eastern breeze by its hair(8); I grasp the north wind by its side lock; I grasp the south wind by the skin as I make the circuit of heaven on its four sides; I seize the east wind by the skin, and I give the breezes to the faithful dead amid those who eat bread.

If this scripture is known upon earth he will come forth by day, he will walk upon earth amid the living: his name will be uninjured for ever.

ce NOTES TO CHAPTERS LXIX AND LXX.

These last two chapters are always found together, and always appended to the ancient Chapter 68. This is the case not only in the papyri, but in tombs like that of Bakenrenef.

1. The later texts say “the eldest of the five gods.”

2. *Who presenteth the tablets and guardeth the door of Osiris.* See picture of Thoth in the Psychostasia.

3. Where Osiris renews his birth.

4. *The Thigh.* The iron instrument so called used in the ceremony of ‘Opening the mouth’ of the deceased.

5. *Sound of heart* implies that the conscience of the deceased has been recognized as blameless.

6. *Oxen and birds of various kinds.* These kinds are named in the text, but we have no corresponding European names.

7. *I have come to an end.* The first two words of this chapter are evidently copied from the end of the last, but instead of *menḥu*, ‘sacrificial slaughter,’ the notion of *men*ȧ or *meni* ‘coming to an end,’

has been substituted. Later texts read “I do *not* come to an end.”

8. *Its hair*. All this paragraph sounds very strangely, and translators are tempted to understand that the *hair*, *side-lock*, and *skin* of the deceased are acted upon by the winds.[82] But the feminine suffix shows that the converse is the case. The speaker catches the air and distributes it, as we are afterwards told, to the faithful departed.

---

82. But we “catch Time by the forelock,” and so did the Greeks.

CHAPTER LXXI.

Chapter whereby one cometh forth by day.(1)

O Divine Hawk, who comest forth in Heaven, Lord of Mehurit.(2)

Make thou me sound,(3) even as thou hast made thyself sound, who revealest thyself,(4) who disrobest thyself, and presentest thyself to the Earth.

May his will towards me be done by the Lord of the Lord of the One Face(5).

I am the Hawk in the Tabernacle and I pierce through [that which is upon] the Vail.(6)

Here is Horus, the Son of Isis: Horus the Son of Isis.

Make thou me sound, even as thou hast made thyself sound, who revealest thyself, who disrobest thyself, and presentest thyself to the Earth.

May his will towards me be done by the Lord of the One Face.

I am the Hawk in the Southern Heaven, and Thoth in the Northern Heaven, who appease the Flame when raging and who

convey Law to the god who loveth it.

Here is Thoth: Thoth.

Make thou me sound, even as thou hast made thyself sound, who revealest thyself, who disrobest thyself, and presentest thyself to the Earth.

May his will towards me be done by the Lord of the One Face.

I am Unbu of En-areref, the Flower of the Abode of Occultation.

Here is Osiris: Osiris.

Make thou me sound, even as thou hast made thyself sound, who revealest thyself, who disrobest thyself, and presentest thyself to the Earth.

May his will towards me be done by the Lord of the One Face.

O thou who art upon thy two legs [*or* who art terrible upon thy two legs], at thine own hour, owner of the Two Twin Souls, and who livest in Two Twin Souls.

Make thou me sound, even as thou hast made thyself sound, who revealest thyself, who disrobest thyself, and presentest thyself to the Earth.

May his will towards me be done by the Lord of the One Face.

O thou who circlest round, within thine Egg, Lord of Mehurit.

Make thou me sound, even as thou hast made thyself sound, who revealest thyself, who disrobest thyself, and presentest thyself to the Earth.

May his will towards me be done by the Lord of the One Face.

Sebak standeth erect, surrounded by his high places, and Neith standeth erect in the midst of her alluvial grounds, in order to reveal themselves, to disrobe themselves and to present themselves to the Earth.

May his will towards me be done by the Lord of the One Face.

Oh ye Seven Divine Masters,(7) who are the arms of the Balance on the Night wherein the Eye is fixed; ye who strike off the heads and cleave the necks, who seize the hearts and drag forth the whole hearts, and accomplish the slaughter in the Tank of Flame: ye whom I know and whose names I know, know you me as I know your names.

I advance to you, advance ye to me: live in me and let me live in

you. Convey to me the Symbol of Life which is in your hands, and the Sceptre which ye grasp.(8)

Award to me the life of yearly speech through countless years of life in addition to my years of life; countless months in addition to the months of my life; countless days in addition to the days of my life; and countless nights in addition to the nights of my life, that I may come forth and beam upon my own images, with breath for my nostrils, and eyes which see, amid those who are at the Horizon, on that day when brute Force(9) is brought to a reckoning.

If this Chapter is known there is well-being on earth with Rā and a fair abode with Osiris, and the person is glorified in the Netherworld. There are granted to him the sacred cakes and the coming forth into the presence,[83] *in the course of each day, undeviatingly, for times infinite.*

Notes.

1. The title as here translated is taken from the oldest known MS., that of Nebseni. But the Papyrus *Pc*, which is of the same period, has "*Chapter for entering after going forth by day, and for making transformations in all forms*," and this title or a very similar one is found on other papyri. The most recent form is that in the Turin copy—*Chapter for coming forth by day and repelling brute Force, so that the person may not be seized in the Netherworld, but that his soul may be made sound in the Ta-t' eserit.*

2. *Lord of Mehurit* = Lord of Heaven, that is the Sun-god. The invocation is repeated a little farther on, "O thou who circlest within thine Egg, Lord of Mehurit." The god is also said to be the owner of "the Two Twin Souls," namely Rā and Osiris.

3. The verb is here in the second person, not in the first. This is shown by those texts which give the name of the person, instead of the pronominal suffix, as the object of the verb.

4. *Thyself* = Here, in all but the later copies, the pronoun of the third person is used, in accordance with a well known Egyptian idiom.

5. *Lord of the One Face* = μονοπρόσωπος in opposition to πολυπρόσωπος which is an epithet of the Sky, on account of its many changes of aspect. The Moon too has a variety of phases,

whereas the Sun is eminently the “Lord of One Face.” From another point of view the god, at the beginning of chapter 64, is called the “Lord of Two Faces,” the bright and the dark. The Pyramid Texts have the parallel conception of the Two Eyes of Horus, one white and one black, (Unas 37).

6. This passage receives illustration from the great inscription of Piānchi, who at Heliopolis paid a visit to the great Tabernacle () of the Sun-god, the doors of which he opened and afterwards sealed up with the royal seal. Before going up the steps to it he had to lift the *Vail* () or Curtains which concealed it, and perform sprinklings and offer incense and flowers. Two important words (of which the first has the interesting variant and the second is written in the oldest texts) are thus made clear.

The god is said, according to the different readings, to pierce “through, the Vail” or “through *what is upon* the Vail.”

It will be remembered that the Hebrew Holy of Holies was separated from the Sanctuary by a curtain upon which the figures of Cherubim were woven, that before the curtain of the Holy of Holies stood the altar upon which incense was offered each morn and evening, and that in sin-offerings the priest sprinkled blood seven times before the Vail of the Sanctuary.

7. *The Seven Divine Masters*, or ,[84] were the offspring of Mehurit, and assumed the form of Hawks.[85] They were the inventors and patrons of all the arts and sciences, and they assisted Thoth in composition and in the measurement of the earth. See references in Brugsch’s article, *Zeits.*, 1872, p. 6.

They are, I believe, to be identified, like the Seven Rishis of the later Sanskrit literature, with the seven stars of the Great Bear. In this conception the Polar star is represented by Thoth.

8. *The Symbol of Life and the Sceptre*, the and .

9. *Brute Force* , see chapter 57, note 5.

---

83. Namely, “of the great god.” This ellipse is very frequent.

84. In the Prisse Papyrus this word is to be understood of a scholar or sage, whose word is of authority.

85. They have human heads on the Louvre Sarcophagus D. 7.

PLATE XIX.

PLATE XX.

CHAPTER LXXII.

Chapter whereby one cometh forth by day and passeth through the Ammchit.(1)

Hail to you, ye Lords of Rule,(2) devoid of Wrong, who are living for ever, and whose secular period is Eternity.(3) I make my way towards you. Let me be glorified through my attributes; let me prevail through my Words of Power, and let me be rated according to my merit.

Deliver me from the Crocodile(4) of this Land of Rule.

Let me have a mouth wherewith I may speak, and let my oblations be placed before you; because I know you, and I know your names: and I know the name of that great god to whose nostrils ye present delicacies: Tekmu is his name. And whether he maketh his way from the Eastern Horizon of Heaven, or alighteth at the Western Horizon of Heaven, let his departure be my departure, and his progress be my progress.

Let me not be stopped at the Meskat; let not the Sebau have mastery over me; let me not be repulsed at your gates, let not your doors be closed against me; for I have bread(5) in Pu and beer in Tepu. And let me join my two hands together(6) in the divine dwelling which my father Tmu hath given me, who hath established for me an abode above the earth wherein is wheat and barley of untold quantity, which the son of my own body offereth to me there as oblations upon my festivals.

Grant me the funereal gifts, beef, fowl, bindings, incense, oil, and all things good and pure upon which a deity subsists, regularly and eternally, in all the forms I please.

Let me come down or go up to Sechit-aarru and arrive in Sechit-hotep.

I am the god in Lion form.

If this book is learnt upon earth, or executed in writing upon the coffin, he will come forth by day in all the forms he pleaseth, with entrance into his house without repulse. And there shall be given to him bread and beer and flesh-meat upon the table of Osiris. He will come forth to Sechit-aarru, and there shall be given to him wheat and barley there, for he will flourish as though he were upon earth, and he will do all that pleaseth him, like those gods who are there: undeviatingly, for times infinite.

NOTES.

This chapter is often found not only in papyri but upon coffins, in accordance with the rubric at the end. The earliest copy is on the coffin of Queen Mentuhotep. A very fine copy is on the alabaster sarcophagus of Seti I, and our museums are rich in funereal monuments inscribed with this ancient text. A very similar text is found at the end of chapter 99.

1. *Ammehit* is the name given in chapter 149 to the sixth abode in Amenta, but here and in other places it is simply one of the names of the Netherworld. In the inscriptions, for instance, of the tomb of Queen Tita,[86] "passing through the two folding doors of the Ammehit" is in parallelism with "going in and out of the divine Netherworld."

2. *Lords of Rule.* This is the reading in most documents, but there are others which have an equal claim to authority. The invocation is sometimes made to the "those who are possessed of a *ka*," that is the "spirits made perfect," those who have already passed through the requisite trials, besides the gods who have never passed through the stage of mortality, all of whom are possessed of a *ka*.

The invocation, according to another reading, which is that of chapter 99, is addressed to the "those who are beautiful or perfect of *ka*." Here the papyri add *lords of rule*, and the invocation, whatever the reading may be, is always addressed to those who

have in their power the laws which regulate the universe.

3. *Whose secular period is Eternity.* ḥentȧ is the period of 120 years (see *Proc. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, XIV, 264) which was their αἰών, *aevum*, corresponding in idea, not in actual time, to our century. The secular period of the gods is eternity.

4. *The Crocodile.* Are we to understand this of the crocodile-headed monster pictured in the representations of the Psychostasia? These pictures are not known to us from as early a date as the chapter itself, but they may have existed. Perhaps, however, this passage may have suggested them.

5. *Bread.* The Egyptian word *ta*, like its homonym , implies something *pierced* or *perforated*. The sacrificial cake חַלָּה in Leviticus viii, 26 has the same meaning and, like חֲלִיל *a pipe*, is connected with חָלַל, *perforavit, confodit, aperuit, profanavit*. See *Proc. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, 1893, p. 386.

ta, a door or gate, and some other homonyms evidently come under the same conception; cf. *porta* and πείρω.

PLATE XXI.

PLATE XXII.

CHAPTER LXXIII.

is identical with Chapter IX.

CHAPTER LXXIV.

Chapter whereby the legs are set in motion upon earth.

Do what thou hast to do, O Sekaru (*twice*); as The god who is in his own house, and as The god who standeth on his legs in the Netherworld.

I shine above the Leg(1) as I come forth in Heaven, but I lie helpless with corpselike face.

Oh I faint, I faint, as I advance; I faint, I faint before the teeth of those whose mouth raveneth in the Netherworld.

NOTE.

1. *The Leg.* In this place, as in chapter 98 and other texts, a constellation in the northern sky is meant, which many years ago I identified with Cassiopeia.

This constellation, according to chapter 98, is in the Northern sky and in the *Great Stream* , by which I understand the "Milky Way." This position is also in accordance with the ancient text on the Coffin of Amamu, pl. XXVI, line 22. The *Leg* is as close to the Pole as the Great Bear (called the *Thigh* in Egyptian Astronomy) but in the opposite direction, and in consequence of this position it never sets below the horizon. Hence in the Pyramid Texts (Pepi I, 411 and Merenrā 589) it is called . And here, according to these texts, as in the Book of the Dead (see chapter 86), purification was obtained.

The god (also named among the 42 judges) whose face looks backwards, and who is said to be gate keeper of Osiris, must be a star (*e.g.* γ Cepheus) in the immediate neighbourhood of the Polar Star which represented Osiris. On the ancient coffins of Amamu and Sit-Bastit there is a chapter[87] for assuming the form of a Vulture , in which the speaker says "I am the Vulture god who is on the ."

I suspect that in the formula said of Osiris on the stelæ of the twelfth dynasty, the constellation in heaven and not a place at Abydos was meant.

86. Brugsch, *Rec.*, II, pl. 63. The whole tomb has now been published by M. Bénédite in the *Mémoires de la Mission Archéologique au Caire*, tome 5.

87. It was afterwards incorporated with chapter 149.

CHAPTER LXXV.

Chapter whereby one cometh to Heliopolis and receiveth a seat there.

I have come out of the Tuat: I am come from the ends of the Earth, lighting up the Tank, whither the desires of them who bring salutation guide me. I pass through the noble dwellings of those who are coffined. I open the dwelling of Remrem, I reach the house of Achsesef.(1) I am led on to the noble mysteries, and I enter into the house of Kemkem.

[The Tet amulet(2) layeth its two hands upon me and assigneth me to its sister, and the custody of its mother, Kehkehit, who setteth me upon the Eastern path of Heaven upon which Rā ariseth and mounteth on high each day.

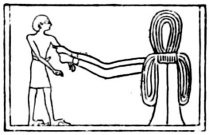
May I too arise, and be led on, and assume the mummied form as a god, and let them set me upon that noble path] whereon Thoth travelleth when he appeaseth the two Combatants(3) as he goeth to Pu and advanceth to Tepu.

NOTES.

1. These gods are not often mentioned. But we are told in the inscriptions of Rech-ma-rā (*Mission Arch. du Caire*, V, 127) that Achsesef is master of the () great hall of the Prince of those in Amenta. *Cf. Todt.*, 142, 13 and 21.

2. *The Tet amulet*, , has a chapter of its own, chapter 156. Divinity was supposed to reside in this and the other religious symbols,

which are often represented in pictures with hands and feet. The annexed Vignette is from the Louvre papyrus III, 93, at ch. 93.



The part of this chapter which is within brackets is ancient, but is omitted in late copies.

3. *The two Combatants.* Sut and Horus.

CHAPTER LXXVI.

Chapter whereby all forms are assumed which one pleaseth.

I have made my way into the Royal Palace, and it was the Bird-Fly(1) who brought me hither.

Hail to thee, who fliest up to Heaven, to give light to the stars and protect the White Crown which falleth to me.

Stable art thou, O mighty god, for ever. Make thou for me a path upon which I may pursue my course.

NOTE.,

1. *The Bird-Fly*, . On this god, see *Proc. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, 1892, p. 396 and following, and also 1893, p. 135 and following. In the papyrus of Nebseni the name has for determinative an insect, which M. Lefébure has identified with the *mantis*. This deity, according to ancient texts, was the *Tiller of the Rudder* of the Neshemit ship of Osiris.

CHAPTER LXXVII.

Chapter whereby one assumeth the form of the Golden Hawk.(1)

I set myself to view: I set myself to view as the Golden Hawk, which cometh out from its Egg; and I fly and I hover as a Hawk of four cubits across the back. My two wings are of the green gem of the South.(2)

I come forth from the cabin of the Sektit Bark and I raise myself up from the Eastern Hill.

I stoop upon the Âtit Bark, that I may come and raise to me those who are in their circles, and who bow down before me.

I display myself and gather myself together as the beautiful Golden Hawk with the head of a Heron, to listen to whose utterances Râ cometh every day, and I sit down in the midst of all the great gods of Heaven.

The fields lie before me; the produce is before me; I eat of it, I wax radiant upon it, I am saturated with it to the satisfaction of my heart.

Nepra hath given to me my throat, and I am in possession of all that pertaineth to my person.(3)

NOTES.

1. This is the first of a series of chapters relative to the "Transformations," the subject of which is treated in the Introduction. It is sufficient here to repeat that the Egyptian 'Transformations' have nothing in common with Metempsychosis, as understood in the Greek or Indian religions. The change of form in the Egyptian idea depended upon the will of the person; it was not a penance for sin, but a means of glorification. And all the forms assumed in the Book of the Dead by the deceased are well

known forms of the Sun-god.

2. *Green gem of the South* . This has generally been understood as representing the green feldspar of which many objects in our museums are made. But Dümichen (*Zeitschr.*, 1872) has shown that the 'of the *East*' is a synonym of *Māfkait*, emerald, and M. Naville has referred to Pliny, who (*Hist. Nat.*, XXXVII, 17) speaks of the Egyptian emeralds 'qui eruuntur circa Copton oppidum Thebaidis in collibus, ex cautibus.' The same author quotes Juba in reference to Ethiopic gems as being 'alacriter virides, sed non facile puri aut concolores.'

3. Nepra is one of the names of Osiris, considered as giver of corn, ὁ Πυροφόρος. By *Throat* is here meant the organ or power of swallowing, deglutition.

CHAPTER LXXVIII.

Chapter whereby one assumeth the form of the Sacred Hawk.(1)

Oh Horus! come thou to Tattu, make clear to me the paths, and help me to make the round of my dwelling places.

Look thou upon me and exalt me, impart to me Terror, and rouse in me Might, so that the gods of the Tuat may fear me, that their battlements war in my behalf there; and that *he* may not assail and slay me in the house of darkness, who enwrappeth the dead; the god who hideth his name; or that the like be done by them.

Oh ye gods who give ear to the words; ye foremost ones, ye who are in the train of Osiris; hush ye up, gods, that which a god speaketh with a god who is giving ear to a case of Divine Law!

And that which I have said to him say thou, Osiris.

Grant to me that change of existence which hath issued from thy mouth on my behalf, that I may see thine own attributes and survey thy Powers.(2)

Grant that I may come forth and have the mastery of my two feet, and that I may be there like the Inviolate One on high; that the gods of the Tuat may fear me and their battlements war on my behalf.

Grant that I may run together with thy Runners, but remain firm upon my pedestal like the Lord of Life; let me be united with Isis the Mighty; may they protect me against slaughter, from him who looked upon death.

Let me advance to the goal(3) of Heaven. I claim words from Seb, and I pray for sustenance from the Inviolate one on high, so that the gods of the Tuat may fear me, and that their battlements may war on my behalf, when they see thy supplies for me.

I am one of those Bright ones in Glory: may my attributes be fashioned like the attributes of him who cometh forth to Tattu; may I be invested(4) with the Soul of him who telleth thee what concerneth me.

Oh impart to me Terror and rouse in me Might that the gods of the Tuat may fear me and their battlements war on my behalf.

I am the Bright one in Glory, whom Tmu himself hath called into being, and my origin is from the apple of his eye,(5) who hath made and glorified and honoured those who are to be with him. For he is the Unique in Heaven, whom they extol as he cometh forth from the Horizon, and the gods and glorified ones who are with him fear him.

I am one of the worms which the eye of the Lord of Oneness hath brought into being.

Verily, before Isis was, who gave birth to Horus, I grew up and waxed old, and was honoured beyond those in Glory, who were with me.

And I arose as the Sacred Hawk, whom Horus had invested with his own Soul for the seisin of his inheritance from Osiris at the Tuat.

And the god in Lion form, who presideth over those who are at the House of the Nemmes(6) which is in its caverns, said to me:—

“Go back to the confines of Heaven, for thou art invested with the attributes of Horus: for thee the Nemmes is not, but free utterance is

thine, even to the confines of Heaven."

And I took possession of the inheritance of Horus from Osiris at the Tuat, and Horus repeated to me that which his father Osiris had said to him in the early time, on the Burial Day of Osiris.

"The Nemmes hath been given to me by the god in Lion form, that thou mayest advance and go upon the path of Heaven, so that those who are on the confines of the Horizon may see thee and that the gods of the Tuat may fear thee, and that their battlements may war on thy behalf." [Aahat.(7)]

At the divine words all they who are at the funereal shrine of the Lord of Oneness bend low.

Oh thou who art raised above thy coffin and bereft of the Nemmes, the god in Lion form hath reached the Nemmes to me, and wings are given to me.

He hath given me strength through his back, through his back, and through his most powerful might, that I fall not upon Shu.(8)

I propitiate my fair brother, the Master of the two Uræi.

I, even I, am he who knoweth the paths of Heaven; its breezes are upon me, the raging Bull stoppeth me not as I advance whithersoever there lieth a wreck in the Field of Eternity, and I pilot myself towards the darkness and the suffering of the deceased ones of Osiris.

I come daily through the house of the god in Lion form, and I pass forth from it to the house of Isis the Mighty, that I may see glorious, mysterious and hidden matters, even as she hath caused me to see the divine offspring of the Great One.

I am invested with the soul of Horus, so that I see what is in it, and when I speak hard by the Doors of Shu they respond to the moment.(9)

It is I who have charge of the seisin of the inheritance of Horus from Osiris at the Tuat.

It is I, even I, who am Horus in Glory. I am master of his diadem, I am master of his Light, and I advance to the Goal of Heaven. Horus is on his seat, Horus is upon his throne.

My face is that of the Sacred Hawk, my back that of the Sacred Hawk: I am equipped as his master.

I come forth to Tattu, that I may see Osiris.

I incline myself before him, I incline myself to Nut: they behold me, and the gods behold me; the Eye of Horus and the Flame which is in the Two Eyes. They stretch out their arms to me. And I stand erect and prevail in opposition to evil.

They open to me the bright paths; they open to me the bright paths; they see my attributes, they listen to my words.

Hail to you, ye gods of the Tuat, ye of repellent face and aggressive front, who tow along the Stars which set, and make the bright paths of the Hematit(10) for the Lord of the Soul Most Mighty: Horus hath ordained that ye should lift up your faces and look upon me.

And I display myself as the Sacred Hawk whom Horus hath invested with his soul for taking the possession of his inheritance from Osiris at the Tuat.

I set aside the long-haired gods and passed on through those who had charge of their dens in my sight: I made my way and passed on and reached those who presided over their caverns, and those who had charge of the House of Osiris; and I speak to them, and make them recognize the god of Mighty Terrors, who is armed with horns against Sutu. I make them recognize who it is that hath seized for himself the divine provisions and hath equipped himself with the powers of Tmu.

A gracious pass grant they to me, the gods of the Tuat, as many as there are who preside over their caverns and have charge of the House of Osiris.

Behold me, I am come to you and have carried off and put together my forms....(11)

I make bright the paths which are in the Horizon and the Hematit in Heaven. I make firm the battlements on behalf of Osiris, and I make the paths bright in his behalf.

I have done according to the command that I should come forth to Tattu to see Osiris, and tell him of the fortunes of that great Son of his whom he loveth, and who hath pierced the heart of Sutu. I have seen the death.

Yea, I tell them the divine plans which Horus carried out in the absence of his father Osiris.

O Lord of the Soul Most Mighty, behold me; I come, raise thou me up that I may see the Tuat.

May all the paths which are in Heaven and upon earth be open to me, and let there be no repulse for me.

Thou art exalted upon thy throne, Osiris; thine hearing is good, Osiris; thy back is strong, Osiris; thy head, Osiris, is firmly fastened, thy throat is made fast, thine heart is glad, thou art confident in the strength and courage of those around thee. Thou art established in strength as the Bull of Amenta.

Thy son Horus is seated upon thy throne, and all that liveth is subject to him. Endless generations are at his service, endless generations are in fear of him; the cycle of the gods is in fear of him, the cycle of the gods is at his service. So saith Tmu, the Sole Force of the gods; not to be altered is that which he hath spoken.

Horus is the offering and the altar of offering; twofold of aspect; it is Horus who hath reconstituted his father and restored him. Horus is the father, Horus is the mother, Horus is the brother, Horus is the kinsman. Horus proceedeth from the essence of his father and the corruption which befell him.

He ruleth over Egypt, and the gods are in his service. He hath carried off endless generations, and given life to endless generations with his Eye; the sole one of its Lord, the Inviolate one.

NOTES.

This chapter is seldom found in the complete shape which it has in the Turin *Todtenbuch*. The shortest copy of it is that in the tomb of Horhotep (*Miss. Arch. Fr.*, p. 158); it has but a few lines; but they are very important, as giving the earliest form of the formula , which is an invocation to the battlements. The common reading, which adds the pronominal suffix both to the verb and to its subject, is ungrammatical. The papyri *Au*, *Pg*, and *Ij*, rightly omit the suffix after the verb, in the early part of the chapter.

The coffin of Amamu has a chapter of the same title, but with quite a different text.

1. *Sacred Hawk.* Between this and the *Golden Hawk* of the last chapter the vignettes make no distinction but that of colour, which is indicative of age rather than of kind. The typical Egyptian Hawk may be identified with the Falco Lanarius, or with the Peregrinus, but naturalists tell us that “the Lanier of Buffon is the perfect state of the male Peregrinus,” and that “the Lanner of Pennant is a young

female Peregrine.”

2. *Thy powers*, *baiu*.

3. *The goal* or , a word we have already met in chapter 72 (*see* Note 3), and which occurs later on in the present chapter. It is apparently connected with the verb of motion, , and seems here to correspond to the Greek βαλβῖδες, or the Latin *carceres*, the two posts which were at once the starting point and the goal.

“signum unde reverti.
Scirent, et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.”[88]

4. *Invested* , which is connected with . The determinative is the symbol of investiture, which is also expressed by the sign . A mummied person is called *Sāhu*, in virtue of his investiture.

5. *Apple of the eye*, literally *point*, *thorn*; .

6. The *Nemmes* is the royal head-dress in the form of a wig. This chapter is the only one in the Book of the Dead in which it is referred to, but other religious texts mention it. It is one of the objects provided for the deceased in the pictures of ancient coffins. (See *Aelteste Texte*, p. 35.)

7. [Aahat.] In this place different MSS. introduce one or more words followed by the sign , determinative of divinity. But the whole text which follows is extremely unsatisfactory. The prudent scribe who copied *Pg* has the words “I am the great god,” and with them ends the chapter.

8. *Fall upon Shu*, or *before* Shu, who represents Daylight.

9. The passage is obscure through the absence of the right determinative after . The portals of Shu, the gates of Morning, answer the summons of the god who comes as Horus. has the sense of *obviam ire*, *occurrere*.

10. *Hematit* , a place near the Horizon, not mentioned in the Book of the Dead except in this chapter. It has disappeared in the later recensions.

11. Here follow one or two divine names unknown to the copyists, and by them written at random.

88. *Aeneid*, V, 130.

CHAPTER LXXIX.

Chapter whereby one assumeth the form of the Chief god of the Divine Cycle.

Hail to thee, Tmu, Lord of Heaven, who givest motion to all things which come into being; thou who comest forth from the Earth and createst whatsoever is begotten: Lord of the things which are; who givest birth to the gods; great god, self-produced; Lord of Life, who givest vigour to the men now living:

Hail to you, ye Lords of pure things, ye whose abodes are hidden:

Hail to you, ye Lords of Eternity, ye whose attributes are concealed, and the place where ye reside is unknown.

Hail to you, ye gods who are in the divine circuit and the Kabhu; ye gods who are in Amenta and ye, O Divine Cycle which is in Heaven:

Let me come to you, let me be purified and strengthened, let me be enriched and gifted with power, let me have possession and glory.

I bring in offering to you perfume, incense and natron. Stop ye the outpourings of your hearts against me. I am come to put a stop to all the wrong things which are in your hearts, and to do away with the false charges which have been made to you.

But I bring in offering to you well-being.[89] I lift up in offering to you Maāt.

I know you and I know your names, and I know your attributes, though it be not known what by you may be brought to pass.

I come before you and make my appearance as that god in the form of a man who liveth like a god, and I stand out before you in the form of that god who is raised high upon his pedestal, to whom the gods come with acclamation, and the female deities with jubilation, when they see him.

I come before you and make my appearance on the seat of Rā, and I sit upon my seat which is on the Horizon, and receive the offerings upon their altars. I drink the sacred liquor each evening, in the form of the Lord of all creatures, and I am exalted like that venerable god the Lord of the Great House, whom the gods rejoice at seeing at his beautiful comings forth from the womb of Nut, to whom Nut each day giveth birth.

---

89. Perhaps rather *glory*, *splendour*,, which implies something to be *seen*.

CHAPTER LXXX.

Chapter whereby one assumeth the form of the god who giveth Light to the Darkness.

It is I who complete the vesture of Nu, the Light which shineth before him, lighting up the darkness. I unite with the two brother-gods who are upon me through the mighty Words of Power of my mouth. I raise up the fallen one who cometh after me. I fall along with him in the vale of Abydos when I go to rest.

I have seized upon Hu from the place in which I found him. And I have lifted off the darkness through my power. I have rescued the

Eye from its eclipse against the coming of the Fifteenth day, and balanced Sutu in the mansions above, against the Great one who is with him.

I have equipped Thoth [with light] in the house of the Moon.

I seize upon the Crown. Maāt is upon me, and the Emerald and the Crystal of her months.

This field of mine is of Azure in the festival thereof.

I lighten up the darkness and overthrow the devouring monsters. (1)

Those who are in their own darkness worship me, and they rise up to me, covering their faces, who mourn and are prostrate: look ye therefore upon me.

I am the Craftsman(2) of Nu, but I come not up in order that you should hear of this.

I am the Craftsman of Nu, who lighteneth the darkness, and I have come to dissipate the darkness, and that light should be.

NOTES.

1. *Devouring monsters*, .

2. The later recensions have or *wife*. The older papyri omit the feminine ending, which is inconsistent with the rest of the chapter. I understand or , in the sense of artist, craftsman.

CHAPTER LXXXI.

Chapter whereby one assumeth the form of the Lotus.

I am the pure Lotus which cometh forth from the glory which is

at the nostril of Rā, and I make my journey and pursue it for Horus, the great god beloved.

I am the pure Lotus which cometh forth in the field.

NOTE.

This little chapter is not without its special difficulty. Are we to read as a word implying motion, with as its determinative, or as implying invocation, with as its determinative? The copyists differed and some of them changed the word into so that there should be no ambiguity. But this does not clear up the words which immediately follow; hence *Ba* has suppressed them, whilst other copyists have given themselves no trouble as to the sense of what they wrote.

CHAPTER LXXXII.

Chapter whereby one assumeth the form of Ptah, eateth bread, drinketh beer, and sitteth in the midst of the great gods.

I fly like the Hawk, I cackle like the Smen-goose, I alight on the right side of the Aat, on the feast of the Great One.

I execrate, I execrate: I eat it not. Dirt is what I execrate: I eat it not. That which my Genius execrateth let it not enter into me.

Let me therefore live upon that which is put before them; the gods and the glorified ones. Let me live and enjoy the bread and.... [90] Let me then eat them in the presence of the gods and glorified ones. Let me enjoy and eat them under the foliage of the date trees of Hathor, my sovereign. Let the oblations be made, of bread and beer in Tattu, and bendings of the head in Annu. Let my vesture be girt upon me by Tait. Let me sit wherever it pleaseth me.

My head is that of Rā and I am summed up as Tmu: Four times

the arm's length of Rā: four times the width of the world.(1)

I have come forth with the tongue of Ptah and the throat of Hathor that I may record the words of my father Tmu with my mouth, which draweth to itself the Spouse of Seb, and the proclamation of whose lips inspireth fear.

I repeat the acclamations at my success on being declared the heir of the Lord of Earth, Seb, from whom I issue.

Seb purifieth me, and giveth me his Theophanies.(2) The dwellers in Annu bow their heads to me. I am their Master. I am their Bull. More powerful am I than the Lord of Time; I am the author and the master of endless years.

NOTES.

1. Not in length but in periphery. The implies a quadrangular figure, and so do . Of this quadrangle, North, South, East, and West, are not cardinal points or angles, but *sides*.

2. *Theophanies*, . This is the true meaning of the word, whether in reference to the Sun rising in the sky or to the king upon his throne.

---

90. The word seems to have been unintelligible to the copyists, who differ widely from each other as to its orthography.

CHAPTER LXXXIII.

Chapter whereby one assumeth the form of the Bennu bird.

Let me wheel round in whirls, let me turn like the Turning One, let me flourish like a flower and keep myself hidden like the Hider. (1)

I am the Barley corn of every god.

I am the four Yesterdays of those seven Uræus deities who are born in Amenta; Horus who giveth light by means of his own body; the god who is against Sutu when Thoth is between them, as in that dispute of the Prince of Sechem with the Spirits of Annu where the river is between them.(2)

I come forth by day and disclose myself at the head of the gods.

I am the god who chaseth all boastfulness.(3)

NOTES.

1. There is here a play on the words *pa*, *ḫeper*, *ruṭ* and *šet*. The *Turning One* is the god Chepera. The *Tortoise* derives its name (the *hider*), from the habit of drawing its body within its shell. On the flight of the Bennu see the first note of next chapter.

2. The Nile lies between the opposite shores of the Nomes of Letopolis (Sechem) and Heliopolis (Annu).

3. The later recensions have "I am Chonsu who *putteth a stop* to all boastfulness." But in the early copies *Chonsu* is taken in its primitive sense *the chaser* and does not require the verb to govern 'boastfulness.'

CHAPTER LXXXIV.

Chapter whereby one assumeth the form of the Hernshaw.(1)

Thou who holdest the bound victims; ye knives over their heads and locks and fleeces;(2) ye aged and bright ones who are armed with the fated moment.

I come to heaven but I strike upon the earth; and conversely.

It is my power which produceth victory and raiseth the height of

heaven, and I make the lustrations which yield the extent of earth to my feet against the sinful cities as I advance and cut in pieces(3) those who are involved in rebellion.(4)

I leave the gods upon their paths but I strike the Wakers who are in their coffins.

I know not Nu, I know not Tatunen, I know not the Red ones when they bring opposition to me.

I know not a Word of Power to whose utterance I listen.

I am the Red Calf upon the tablets.

This is what the gods say when they raise their voice.

Let your countenances be without restraint towards him who cometh to me.

The morning dawns are independent of you, ye have not the charge of them; but my alternations are in my own hands. I say not the wrong instead of the right.

Day after day unswervingly turneth back upon my eye-brow.

And Evening is the beginning of my voyage to celebrate the solemnity of the Reclining and the Embrace of the Aged one who hath charge of the Earth.

NOTES.

1. Both the *Bennu* and the *Shenshen* (which I here translate 'Hernshaw') are Herons. They fly to a great height in spiral whirls.

2. The true reading here seems to be from 'shear.'

3. *Cut in pieces.* The papyrus of Ani gives the valuable reading .

4. *Rebellion.* So I understand , a wrongful and violent *rising*, ἐπανάστασις.

CHAPTER LXXXV.

Chapter whereby one assumeth the form of a Soul,(1) *that one may not come to the dungeon. Imperishable is he who knoweth it.*

I am a Soul. I am Rā who proceedeth from Nu, and my soul is divine. I am he who produceth food, but I execrate what is wrong and look not upon it.

I am possessor of Maāt and subsist by means of it.

I am the Food which perisheth not; in my name of the Self-originating Force, together with Nu, in the name of Chepera, from whom I am born daily.

I am the Lord of Daylight and I execrate Death, let me not enter into the dungeons of the gods of the Tuat.

It is I who give glory to Osiris and propitiate the hearts of those who are with him, my own friends.

They inspire the fear of me, and put forward my might to those within their domains.

And behold me, how I am raised upon my pedestal and upon my throne.

I am Nu. They shall not overthrow me who do wrong.

I am he whose orbits are of old; my soul is divine, it is the Eternal Force.

It is I who create the Darkness which maketh its seat at the confines of Heaven.

My Soul hath come, far advanced in age, and I create the Darkness at the confines of Heaven at my pleasure.

I reach the limits, and I advance upon my feet.

I take the lead and I traverse the steel firmament which maketh a curtain.(2) I put a stop to the Darkness and the worms; I whose name is hidden.

I drive away aggression from before the Lord of the two hands, who is my own Soul. The Uræus divinities are my body. My image is Eternal, the Lord of years, the King of Everlasting.

I am exalted as Lord of the land of Rebu: ‘the Youth in Town, the Lad in the Country’ is my name; and my name is imperishable.

I am the Force which createth Heaven and maketh its abode in the Netherworld.

Not to be seen is my nest; not to be broken is my Egg.

I am the Lord on High. I have made my nest on the confines of Heaven, and I descend to the earth of Seb and put a stop to evil. I see my father, the Lord of the Gloaming, and I breathe.(3)

NOTES.

1. Soul. The Egyptian word which in our modern languages we translate as *Soul* has already been explained as meaning *Force*. It is so translated in this chapter in several passages where this sense is emphatically required.

2. *A curtain*, *šet*, literally a *skin*. *Cf.* Ps. civ, 2, "Who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain," where the LXX render 'curtain' by δέῤῥιν and the Vulgate by *pellem*.

3. Here the chapter ends in *Pc*. The few words which follow in other MSS. were unintelligible to the copyists and are written very variously.

CHAPTER LXXXVI.

Chapter whereby one assumeth the form of the Swallow.(1)

I am the Swallow; I am the Swallow.

I am the Scorpion-bird, daughter of Rā.

O ye gods, whose perfume is delicious: Flame which proceedest from the Horizon: O thou who art in the place whence I have brought the keeper of his fold—let me have thine arm that I may make my observation at the Tank of Flame, that I may advance as an envoy and come with the report of it.

Be it opened to me, in order that I may tell what I have seen.

Horus is in command of his bark. There hath been given to him the throne of his father, and Sutu that son of Nut is under the grappling hooks which he made for him.

I have ascertained what is in Sechem. I have touched with my two hands the Heart of Osiris.(2)

And that which I went in order to ascertain I am come to tell. Come let me enter and report my mission.

And I, entering and ascertaining who cometh forth through that gate of the Inviolate one, I purify myself at that great stream where my ills are made to cease, and that which is wrong in me is pardoned and the spots which were on my body upon earth are effaced.

O Keeper of the Portal, let the path be made for me, for I am as one of you. Let me come forth by day, and walk upon my own legs. Let me have the feet of the Glorified.

I know the mysterious paths and the gates of Aarru from whence I come. Here am I, and I come that I may overthrow mine adversaries upon earth, though my dead body be buried.

If this chapter be known he will re-enter after coming forth by day.

NOTES.

1. The Swallow . The objection to this meaning is that the bird in question was eaten; and that doves or pigeons would be less meagre food than the Swallow, and therefore more probably intended in the Egyptian texts. But Swallows are still eaten at Rome, where like Clive Newcome we may be regaled not only with “wild swans and ducks” but with “robins, owls, and οἰωνοῖσι τε πᾶσι for dinner.” And Willughby, the naturalist, found a large quantity of swallows being sold for food at Valencia in Spain.

The flat head, the short legs, and the tail of the bird are characteristic not of the pigeon but of the swallow, and on many pictures (*e.g.*, pl. xxi, vignette from Leyden papyrus) we are reminded of the song—

῏Ηλθ’ ἦλθε χελιδὼν ...
ἐπὶ γαστέρα λευκὰ
ἐπὶ νῶτα μέλαινα.

It is not quite plain why the name of Scorpion should be given to the bird, but the name of the insect in itself implies nothing more than the characteristic *whiteness* of colour.

2. *Touched with my two hands the Heart of Osiris.*

is the origin of the Coptic ϭⲟϩ 'touch.' The word Heart has dropped out of the later texts (*e.g.*, the Turin copy), but in the older papyri it is found in the form of or .

Additional Note.

In Chapter 86 has unquestionably the sense of *ascertaining by inspection*. The Abbot Papyrus in its account of the enquiry respecting the spoliation of the royal coffins gives ample evidence of this meaning. And the word there used for *reporting* the result of the inspection is, as is Ch. 86, *semȧu*, in Coptic ⲥⲁⲙⲉ.

But it is well to remember that has another use; which perhaps implies the existence of two homonymous roots. In a passage quoted in Note 21 to Ch. 64, it certainly signifies *restore*. And this may possibly be its meaning in the rubric of Ch. 64. The journey of Prince Hortâtâf may have had reference to the *restoration*, not simply *inspection*, of the temples. In this sense it is often written or *sȧpu*. The Coptic word for ἀποκαθιστάναι in Hosea xi, 11 and Acts i, 6 is ⲧϕⲟ.

CHAPTER LXXXVII.

Chapter whereby one assumeth the form of Se-ta.

I am Seta—full of years.

I lay myself down [in death], and I am born daily.

I am Seta at the confines of the earth. I lay myself down [in death], I restore myself and I renew myself daily.

NOTE.

Se-ta , literally *Filius terrae*, is a common noun signifying an earth-worm. It is applied to the Sun as rising out of the earth. There are several pictures at Denderah representing the Sun-god Hor-sam-ta in the form of the worm rising out of the Lotus of Dawn. *See* pl. xxiii, from Mariette, *Dend.* I, 47 and 48.

CHAPTER LXXXVIII.

Chapter whereby one assumeth the form of the Crocodile god [Sebak(1).

For I am the Crocodile god in all his terrors.

I am the Crocodile god in the form of man.(2) I am he who carrieth off with violence. I am the almighty Fish in Kamurit.

I am the Lord to whom one bendeth down(3) in Sechem.

NOTES.

1. Sebak is not always named in the papyri. The ideogram of the crocodile was in some copies read *emsuḫ* and in others *sebak*.

2. *In the form of man* . Of the very different readings this is the most intelligible.

3. *To whom one bendeth down*, literally ‘master of bendings.’

CHAPTER LXXXIX.

Chapter whereby the Soul is united to the dead Body.

Oh thou who Bringest; Oh thou Runner, who dwellest in thy Keep,(1) thou great god; grant that my Soul may come to me from whatsoever place wherein it abideth.

But if there be a delay in the bringing of my soul to me, thou shalt find the Eye of Horus standing firm against thee, like those undrowsy Watchers who lie in Annu, the land wherein are thousands of reunions.

Let my Soul be caught, and the Chu which is with it, wheresoever it abideth.

Track out(2) among the things in heaven and upon earth that soul of mine, wherever it abideth.

But if there be a delay in thy causing me to see my Soul and my Shade, thou shalt find the Eye of Horus standing firm against thee.

Oh ye gods who draw along the Bark of the Eternal one: ye who lift up above the Tuat, and who raise up the Sky: ye who enable the Souls to enter into the mummied forms; ye whose hands grasp the cordage, hold firm with your ropes and stop the adversaries that the Bark may rejoice and the god proceed in peace.

And now grant that my Soul may come forth in your train from the Eastern horizon of Heaven for ever and ever.

NOTES.

The oldest papyri present a much shorter form than the later ones. That portion which is here separated by a line from what goes before it first appears on the sarcophagus of Seti I and in the papyrus of Ani. The vignette is a very favourite decoration of mummies.

1. *Keep* of which the regular variant in this chapter is not *saḫ* but *seḫen*.

2. *Track out*, is *investigare*, ἐξιχνεύειν, to follow the traces like a

dog. *See Denk.* II, 3, where the word occurs in the title of “master of the trackers,” determined by a man holding a hound in leash. It is from this notion that the sense of *sight* or *looking* appears in , ⲚⲀⲨ.

CHAPTER XC.

Chapter whereby Memory is restored(1) to a person.

Oh thou who choppest off heads and cuttest throats, but restorest memory in the mouth of the dead through the Words of Power which they possess: thou seest me not with thine eyes, thou perceivest not with thy feet;(2) thou turnest back thy face, thou seest not the executioners of Shu, who are coming behind thee to chop off thine own head and to cut thy throat. Let not my mouth be closed, through the Words of Power which I possess; even as thou hast done to the dead, through the Words of Power which they possess.

Away with the two sentences uttered by Isis when thou camest to fling remembrance at the mouth of Osiris(3) and the heart of Sutu, his enemy, saying:—

NOTES.

Of this chapter we have unfortunately but one copy in *Fa*, of the Musée Borély. This is defective both at the beginning and at the end, and the text is inaccurate. The later copies are so inaccurate that it is impossible to reconstitute the text. It is precisely on those points where grammatical accuracy is required for fixing a definite sense that the manuscripts are hopelessly defective. The preceding translation is *verbally* correct, I trust, but I do not pretend that it is intelligible. It stops where the papyrus *Fa* stops.

1. *Restored.* The reduplication in here gives the verb this sense.

2. It is not only in Egyptian that verbs of sight are applied to other perceptions. Aeschylus says κτύπον δέδορκα in *Sept. c. Th.*

104, and the Hebrew writers furnish similar examples.

3. *At the mouth of Osiris and the heart of Sutu.* To justify this translation the same preposition ought to govern *mouth* and *heart*. But I do not know any copy in which this occurs. The Turin reading is simply absurd.

CHAPTER XCI.

Chapter whereby the Soul is secured from imprisonment in the Netherworld.

Oh thou who art exalted and worshipped, all powerful, almighty one, who grantest thy terrors to the gods, who displayest thyself upon thy throne of grandeur,(1) let the way be made for my Soul, my Chu and my Shade. Let me be thoroughly equipped.

I am a powerful Soul; let the way be made for me to the place where Rā is and Hathor.

If this Chapter is known, he taketh the form of a fully equipped Chu in the Netherworld, and does not suffer imprisonment at any door in the Amenta, either in coming in or going out.

NOTE.

1. There is no safe text here, ‘grandeur’ is only meant to indicate the existence of in the original. But there certainly ought to be something different from what any of the MSS. supply.

PLATE XXIII.

PLATE XXIV.

CHAPTER XCII.

Chapter whereby the Tomb is opened to the Soul and to the Shade of the person, that he may come forth by day and may have mastery of his feet.

That standeth open which thou openest, and that is closed which thou closest, oh thou who art at rest;(1) thou openest and thou closest to my Soul, at the bidding of the Eye of Horus: who delivereth me, who establisheth the glory upon the brow of Rā: [the god] of stretched out steps and rapid paces, who maketh for me a wide path and vigorous limbs.

I am Horus, the avenger of his father, who lifteth up his father and who lifteth up his mother with his staff.

Let the path be opened to him who hath mastery of his feet, that he may look upon the great god within the Bark of Rā on the day of the Soul's Reckoning; and my Soul is then at the front during the Reckoning of the Years.

May the Eye of Horus deliver for me my Soul, and establish my splendour upon the brow of Rā, and may my radiance be upon your faces who are attached to the person of Osiris: imprison not my Soul, put not in custody my Shade.

Let the path be open to my Soul and to my Shade that it may see the great god within his sanctuary, on the day of the Soul's Reckoning, and may repeat the words of Osiris whose place is unseen, and of those who are attached to the person of Osiris and have the custody of Souls and Spirits, and who shut up the Shades of the Dead who would do an injury to me.(2)

Let the path be thrown open(3) to thy Genius[91] and to thy Soul, Glorified one, who art provided with those who conduct thee; sit thou at the head of the Great ones in thy place; thou shalt not be imprisoned by those who are attached to the person of Osiris and who have the custody of Souls and Spirits and who shut up the Shades of the Dead. It is Heaven that shall hold thee.

NOTES.

1. I cannot agree with those who have hitherto translated this chapter. The only grammatical interpretation which seems possible

for the first sentence depends upon the sense given to the suffix *t*ȧ. I take this as representing the second person singular. , the person *at rest* (Osiris) is the one invoked, and is here translated by the vocative.

2. The words which follow are evidently the words of Osiris and those attached to him, which are addressed to the deceased and are repeated by him. The text here, as indeed everywhere, is very corrupt.

3. *Thrown open*, . I have explained the sense of the verb *mes* (*Proc. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, 1882, p. 70) as *stretching out*, of which notion is the determinative. is = × . *Mesi uat* is 'pandatur via.'

---

91. The Egyptian *ka*.

CHAPTER XCIII.

Chapter whereby one avoideth being conveyed to the East in the Netherworld.

Oh thou Phallus of Rā, who fliest from the storm, disablement ariseth from Baba who useth against me might beyond the mighty and power beyond the powerful.

If I am conveyed away, if I am carried off to the East; if all evil and injurious things of a feast day of fiends are perpetrated upon me through the waving of the Two Horns, then shall be devoured the Phallus of Rā and the Head of Osiris.

And should I be led to the fields wherein the gods destroy him who answereth them, then shall the horns of Chepera be twisted back, then shall blindness(1) arise in the eyes of Tmu and destruction,(2) through the seizure of me, and through my being

carried off to the East, through there being made over me a feast day of the fiends, through all the murderous work perpetrated upon me.(3)

NOTES.

This chapter contains one of those threats (of which there are other instances) made to the gods. The speaker is in fact so identified with divinity that any evil which happens to him must be conceived as involving the same calamity to the gods and to the universe.

There is a very considerable difference between the earlier and the later texts. There is very great confusion in the text of the Turin *Todtenbuch* as compared with that of the Cadet papyrus.

1. *Blindness*, in the earlier and in the later texts. The latter form, which has for determinative pearls or globules of some kind, reminds one of the disease formerly called *gutta serena*.

2. *Destruction*, . But this word is written in different ways in the papyri. With as a suffix it would mean 'my destroyer.' *Ca* gives as a determinative, and thus creates a god *Hetmu*, or at least a name punning upon that of Tmu, to which it is united.

3. The more recent texts, like those of the Turin *Todtenbuch*, insert a negative particle before the mention of each disaster. They pray that the Phallus of Rā may *not* be devoured, that the blindness may *not* come upon Tmu, and so on.

CHAPTER XCIV.

Chapter whereby one prayeth for a Palette and an Inkstand.

Oh mighty one, who seest thy father, and who hast charge of the

Book of Thoth.

Here am I, I come and am glorified and filled with Soul and Power and provided with the writings of Thoth, which I bring in order to purify the tunnel which is in Sutu.(1) I bring the Palette and I bring the Inkstand as the instruments of Thoth, the secrets of which are divine.

Here am I, as the Scribe; I bring the remains of Osiris;(2) and the writing which I have made upon them is decreed by the great god to be good, daily, among the good. Thou hast decreed, Horus of the Two Horizons, that I shall be the author of Maāt and tend(3) it daily to Rā.

NOTES.

1. *In Sutu*; that is, in Darkness. *See* chapter 96.

2. The *remains*, . This word, though commonly applied to corruption and impurity of dead matter, is taken in an inoffensive sense when applied to the gods. Compare, *e.g.*, *Pepi I*, line 477 and following.

3. *Tend*, *mesi* (not *sebi*) stretch out, *pandere*, *protendere*.

CHAPTER XCV.

Chapter whereby is opened the place wherein Thoth resteth.

I am the Dread one(1) in Storm, who guard the Great one(2) against assault.

I smite like the Flint-god: I sprinkle like the Sprinkling-god.(3)

I am the protection(4) of the Great one against assault and I give vigour to the sword which is in the hand of Thoth(5) in the storm.

The papyrus *Ad* gives this chapter the title of "assuming the form of the Smen-goose," and Dr. Birch published the text of this papyrus in the *Zeitschrift* of 1869 (p. 25) as one of those additional chapters which "do not occur in the Ritual of Turin." This is of course an error of oversight. This chapter is in the Turin *Todtenbuch*, and the papyrus *Ad* merely gives it under an erroneous title, which was evidently meant for another text.

1. *The Dread one*, . Instead of this *Ad* has , which I cannot regard otherwise than as a simple blunder of the scribe. is a well known anaglyph in certain scenes, but there is no evidence of its being a variant of the name of Chnemu.

2. Two of the ancient papyri *Ca* and *Ad* read *Horus*, the others have the *Great goddess*, and so has *Ad* in the next line. The more recent texts have (not *urit*, 'the great one,' but) *urerit*, 'the crown.'

3. *The Sprinkling god Aashu*. This god is mentioned but once in the Book of the Dead, and his name is here interpreted conjecturally in consequence of the function assigned to him and of the not unlike word ȧš 'spit.'

4. *Protection.* I read instead of in the early papyri.

5. *Thoth.* The recent texts have *Chepera*, an evident error. The allusion is to the storm or distress from which Thoth rescues the Eye of Horus.

CHAPTER XCVI.

Chapter whereby is opened [the place] where Thoth [resteth].

I am he who dwelleth in the middle of his own Eye. I have come that I may deliver Maāt to Rā, and may propitiate Sutu with the libations for Akar and the red victims of the Faithful of Seb.

CHAPTER XCVII.

Said at the Bark: Staff of Anubis, may I propitiate those four Glorified ones who follow after the Master of [all] things.

I am the Master of the champaign at their behest, and I am the Father of the inundation, when he who hath charge of the canals is athirst.

Look therefore upon me, oh ye great and mighty gods, who are foremost among the Spirits of Annu; let me be exalted in your presence. I am a well-doer towards you. Lo I come, that I may purify this Soul of mine in the most high degree; let not that impediment proceeding from your mouth be issued against me which giveth one over to ruin: let me be purified in the lake of propitiation and of equipoise: let me plunge into the divine pool beneath the two divine sycomores of Heaven and Earth.

Now let my Fold be fitted for me as one victorious against all adversaries who would not that right should be done to me.

I am the Only one; just and true upon the Earth. It is I who say it.

* * * * *

NOTES.

Chapters 96 and 97 are really but one chapter, which M. Naville has found in only two MSS. of the early period. The end of what Lepsius calls chapter 97 is hopelessly corrupt. On comparing the three copies given by M. Naville (two of them being from the papyrus of Nebseni) it will be seen how impossible it is to restore a

grammatical text out of such discordant materials. The difficulty is not removed by having recourse to the papyri of a later period.

PLATE_XXV.

PLATE_XXVI.

CHAPTER XCVIII.

Chapter whereby one saileth a ship in the Netherworld.

Oh thou Leg in the Northern Sky,(1) and in that most conspicuous but inaccessible Stream; I rise up and come to light as a god, I am conspicuous but inaccessible.

I rise up and live, and bring myself to light as a god.

I cackle even as the Smen-goose, but I stoop(2) like the Hawk at the nets of the Great Fowler.

I sail across the Sky, and Shu standeth erect and the Achmiu Stars(3) are instantly active in raising the ladder which lifts the Setting Stars away from destruction.(4)

And I bear that which repelleth mischief as I make my voyage over the Leg of Ptah.

I come from the Lake of Flame, from the Lake of Fire, and from the Field of Flame, and I live....

I stand erect in the Bark which the god is piloting ... at the head of Aarru,(5) and the Achmiu Stars open to me ... and my fellow citizens(6) present to me the sacred cakes with flesh.

NOTES.

There is but one papyrus of the older period which contains any portion of this chapter, and it does so very imperfectly.

On referring to M. Naville's edition it will be seen that not only the title but the greater part of the chapter is destroyed. The later copies have texts so different from the original form, that it is unsafe to attempt a restoration except within very strict limits.

It is absurd to attempt a translation from a mixture of divergent and, at the same time, incorrect texts.

1. See note to chapter 74. The *Stream* which is so conspicuous but cannot be reached is the Milky Way, and the *Leg* is the constellation Cassiopeia in the Northern Sky.

2. *Stoop*, . This comparison occurs repeatedly in the Pyramid Texts, and others of the early periods.

3. *Achmiu Stars* so *Ab*, giving another proof that the word is to be taken as a *noun*, and not as a *negative*.

4. See chapter 30A, on "The Crocodile of the West who lives on the Setting Stars."

5. So *Ab*, but perhaps wrongly. I dare not fill up the lacunæ of this text.

6. *Fellow-citizens.* The translation here is necessarily conjectural. But I understand by *fellow-citizens* (συμπολῖται) the dwellers of that *city* of which the deceased says, in chapter 17, "I arrive at my own city, ."[92] And this *city* is explained by the ancient scholion as being "the Horizon [or, as Lepsius more accurately translates it, 'der Sonnenberg'] of my father Tmu." It is no earthly city that is thought of, but an eternal one.

---

92. I take this opportunity of correcting my former translation, where the preposition , which twice occurs in the passage, is both times rendered by the same word, *from*. But the sense of a preposition really depends upon the verb which it follows. The same English word will not suit the French *de* in 's'approcher *de*' and 's'éloigner *de*.'

CHAPTER XCIX.

Chapter whereby one Saileth a Ship in the Netherworld.

Oh thou who sailest the ship of Nu over that chine which is void, (1) let me sail the ship; let me fasten my tackle(2) in peace; in peace! Come, come; Fleet one, Fleet one! Let me come to see my father Osiris.

Oh thou who art veiled, let me enjoy happiness.

Oh thou who art clouded, but manful, and who sailest round over that chine of Âpepi; thou of firm head and steadfast breast when coming forth from the fiery blows: Oh thou who art at the ship, let me sail the ship, let me fasten my tackle and come forth.

This place is empty, into which the starry ones fall down headlong upon their faces,(3) and find not aught whereby they can raise themselves up.

Narrow is the path as the tongue of Rā.(4)

[*The Patrol who goeth round, and who piloteth the Double Earth*; Seb abideth stably by means of their rudders: *the divine Form which revealeth the Solar Orb*: and *He who presideth over the Red ones*.(5)]

Let me be brought in as a distressed mariner, and let my Soul come to me, which is my brother, and go to that place which thou knowest.

"Let me be told my name," say,

1. *The Mooring post.* "Lord of the Double-Earth in the Shrine" is thy name.

2. *The Blade of the Rudder.* "Leg of Apis " is thy name.

3. *The Hawser.* "The Side-Lock which Anubis fastens on to the swathing work" is thy name.

4. *The Stern or Stem Posts.* "The two columns of the Netherworld" is thy name.

5. *The Hold.* "Akar" is thy name.

6. *The Mast.* "Bearer of the Great one whilst she passeth" is thy name.

7. *The Keel.* "Backbone of Apuat" is thy name.

8. *The Mast-head.* “Throat of Emsta” is thy name.

9. *The Sail.* “Nut” is thy name.

10. *The Leathers.*(6) “Made of the hide of Mnevis, which Sutu hath scorched,” is thy name.

11. *The Oars.* “Fingers of the elder” is your name.

12. *The Bracement.* “Hand of Isis, stanching the blood of the Eye of Horus,” is thy name.

13. *The Ribs.* “Emsta, Hapi, Tuamautef, Kebehsenuf, He who taketh captive, He who taketh by force, He who seeth his Father, and He who maketh himself,” are your names.

14. *The Look-out*:(7) “Master of the Grounds”(8) is thy name.

15. *The Tiller*:(9) “Merit”(10) is thy name.

16. *The Rudder*: “The Umpire, beaming forth from the water,” is thy name.

17. *The Hull*: “The Leg of Hathor, which Rā wounded, on his lifting her into the Sektit Boat,” is thy name.

18. *The Boatman*: “Off” is thy name.

19. *The Breeze*, since thou art conveyed by me: “The Northern Breeze proceeding from Tmu to the Nose of Chent-Amenta” is thy name.

20. *The Stream*, since thou sailest upon me: “Their Mirror” is thy name.

21. *The Shallow*:(11) “Destroyer of the large-handed at the place of purification” is thy name.

22. *The Land*, since thou walkest upon me: “The Tip of Heaven, the Coming forth from the swathings in the Garden of Aarru, and the Coming forth in Exultation,” is thy name.

To be said before them.

Hail to you, Fair in Form, Lord of issues, who are springing up for ever, and whose double goal is eternity: turn to me your hands, give to me food and offerings for my mouth; let me eat the *Bat*-bread, the *Shensu*-cake and the *Kefen*-cake: let my place be in the great hall in presence of the mighty god.

I know that mighty god to whose nostrils ye present delicacies. Tekmu is his name: and whether he, whose name is Tekmu, turneth from the East or advanceth to the West, let his course be my course.

Let me not be stopped at the Meskat; let not the Sebau have mastery over my limbs.

I have bread in Pu and beer in Tepu. Let your largesses of this day be granted to me; offerings of wheat and barley, offerings of *ānta* and of vestments, offerings of oxen, and ducks, which are offerings for life, health and strength, and also offerings for coming forth by day, in all the forms in which it pleaseth me to come forth in the Garden of Aarru.

If this chapter be known he will come forth at the Garden of Aarru; there will be given to him the Shensu-*cake, the measure of drink and the* persen-*cake, and fields of wheat and barley of seven cubits (It is the followers of Horus who reap them), for he eateth of that wheat and barley, and he is made whole in his limbs through that wheat and barley, and his limbs spring up even as with those gods. And he cometh forth in the Garden of Aarru in all the forms in which it pleaseth him to come forth.*

NOTES.

One of the Paris papyri (*Pb*) contains a composition bearing the same title as chapter 99, and M. Naville has published it as an introduction to the usual chapter. It is no doubt of very great interest, but it is the imperfect copy of a quite independent composition, which really has no claim to be considered a part of our Book of the Dead.

1. See chapter 7, title and notes. *Cf.* the αἰθὴρ ἐρημος of Pindar and the Latin expressions ‘vacuum per inane,’ ‘per inania.’

2. *Fasten my tackle*, . *Cf.* Unas, 508 and 639. In the latter place the ropes are said to be made of , *palm leaf* (?).

3. Comp. chapter 44 on the cavern where the dead fall into the darkness, ‘but the Eye of Horus supporteth me, and Apuat reareth me up.’ There may be an allusion here, as there is elsewhere, to *shooting stars*. It is worth noticing that—a group which ought, I think, to be read (*Ca* and *Ac*) has in most papyri the wrong determinative instead of , which was misunderstood, and that *Ab* has even .

4. A corrupt passage, like the next.

5. The corruption of the whole passage between [ ] will be best understood on comparing it with the names of "the Rudders of Heaven" as given in chapter 148; the earliest text of these names being (I think) the fine tablet in *Denkm.* III, 25 bis *a*. *Three* out of four of these names are represented by the phrases here printed in italics. The rest is incoherent and was certainly not understood by the copyists. I have followed *Aa* in my translation.

6. '*The Leathers*,' or , leathern thongs, or straps, like the Greek τροποί for fastening the oars,

Ἠρτύναντο δ' ἐρετμὰ τροποῖς ἐν δερματίνοισι: *Odyss.* 4, 782.

See note of Scholiast and *cf.* Aesch. *Pers.*, 376.

7. *Look out* , *see* chapter 15, note 9.

8. *Grounds.* is, technically, the superficial land measure corresponding to the *quarter* of the Egyptian *arura*. The more general sense of the word () is land enclosed and parted out for cultivation.

The very ancient magical text (Unas 302) speaks characterically of , the Hippopotamus who maketh his appearance at the garden (vineyard, field, &c. *Cf.* Psalm lxxx, 13).

In the great inscription published in Mariette's *Denderah*, IV, 35, is used, in a sense like that of the Ἀδώνιδος κῆποι, for a stone vessel in which seeds were sown for ritual purposes.

9. *Tiller. bait*, or (as it is also written) ȧ*bait*; see chapter 76, note 1.

10. *Merit.* (sometimes written with and other determinatives; Bekenranef adds) is the name of each of the two divine sisters, Isis and Nephthys, *see* chapter 37, note; who are called and . But, at Edfu, Denderah and Philae, *Merit* is a synonym of the *Ut'at*, and one of the names of Hathor.

11. *Shallow*; a conjectural meaning for , which has not only the determinative of *land*, but those of water, and . And in some texts it would seem to mean *marsh*, *fen*, *swamp*.

CHAPTER C.

The Book whereby the glorified one is made strong, and is made to embark in the boat of Rā, together with those who are with the god.

Let me convey the divine Heron to the East, Osiris to Tattu. Let me open the caverns of Hāpu,(1) clear the path of the Solar Orb and tow along Sekaru upon his sledge. Let the Great one give me strength at her fixed hour.

I hail and give worship to the Orb, and associate myself with those in adoration, I am one of them.

Let me be a second to Isis; and let her glorified ones give me strength.

Let me fasten my tackle, let me stop the adversary, and force him to turn back his steps.

Let Rā lend me his two hands, let not his divine Boatmen prevent me. Let my strength be that of the divine Eye, and conversely.

[As to the sundering of me in the Bark of Rā, let the sundering be as that of the Egg and the Tortoise.(2)]

Said over the Figure in the Text, which is written upon clean paper, with artist's ink, fresh and mixed with essence of Ānta; let the dead person have it put upon his body without inserting it into his limbs; he will enter into the Bark of Rā at the round of each day, Thoth will appreciate him, on his coming forth or entering, undeviatingly for times infinite.

NOTES.

This chapter appears a second time in the Turin *Todtenbuch* as chapter 129. But in the papyrus of Nebseni it is found no less than three times.

1. *Caverns* of Hāpu. Two of the copies of this chapter in the papyrus of Nebseni give the interesting variant . is the well known equivalent of , and the fountains of the Nile are also indicated by the group .

2. This passage does not occur in chapter 129, and is apparently

an interpolation, which however is already found in ancient copies.

CHAPTER CI.

Chapter of the Safeguards of the Bark of Rā.

O thou who art devoid of moisture in coming forth from the stream; and who restest upon the deck of thy Bark: as thou proceedest in the direction of Yesterday, and restest upon the deck of thy Bark, let me join thy boatmen.

I am a powerful Chu.

O Rā, in that thy name of Rā, since thou passest through an Eye of seven cubits, whose pupil is of three: do thou then make me sound, I am a powerful Chu, let thy soundness be my soundness.

O Rā, in that thy name of Rā, since thou passest through those who are perishing headlong: do thou then keep me standing on my feet. I am a powerful Chu, let thy soundness be my soundness.

O Rā, in that thy name of Rā, since thou openest the secrets of the Ammehit, which gladdeneth the hearts of the Divine Circle: do thou then give me my heart. I am a powerful Chu, let thy soundness be my soundness, and the soundness of thy limbs be the soundness of my limbs.

Secured by reason of the writing with gum mixed with colours upon a strip of royal papyrus, put at the throat of the deceased on the day of burial. If these phylacteries are put at his throat, he will rise up as one of the Divine Circle, and be united to the followers of Horus, whilst his Lamp is made firm by Isis in heaven beside Sothis. He followeth Horus who resideth in Sothis.(1) His Shade becometh divine as well as human. Vegetation is made to grow out of his body through the goddess Menkit. (2) He becometh a god for ever, and his limbs are made vigorous in the Netherworld through Thoth, who hath done the like to Osiris, in causing

the light to rise out of his dead body; undeviatingly and for times infinite.

NOTES.

This chapter does not occur in the earlier collections known to us.

1. *Horus who resideth in Sothis* ; *cf.* Teta, 277.

2. *Menkit* is one of the names of Hathor, but the place is corrupt and the true reading uncertain.

CHAPTER CII.

Chapter whereby one entereth into the Bark of Rā.

O Great One in thy Bark, let me be lifted into thy Bark. Let me make head for thy staircase. Let me have charge of those who convey thee, who are attached to thee, who are of the Stars which never set.

That which I abominate, I eat not: and that which I abominate is Dirt, let me not eat of it, but of peace offerings and of *Ka*-offerings, by which I shall not be upset.

Let me not approach it with my hands, let me not tread upon it with my sandals, because my bread is of the white corn and my beer of the red corn of the Nile.

It is the Sektit boat and the Āātit which have brought me to the food and raiment which are upon the altar of the Spirits of Annu.

Salutation to thee, Ur-ar-set, in that voyage of heaven and the disaster in Tennu, when those dogs were gathered together, not without giving voice.

I have come myself and delivered the god from that pain and suffering, that was in trunk, in shoulder and in leg.

I have come and healed(1) the trunk, and fastened the shoulder and made firm the leg.

And I embark for the voyage of Rā.

NOTE.

1. *Healed.* Such is the meaning of , as in chapter 147, 17, and Unas 214, no less than in a passage which does not occur in the most ancient texts of chapter 17, but which is found in the papyri and is derived from the early traditions. Thoth healed the face of Horus.

CHAPTER CIII.

Chapter whereby one openeth the place where Hathor abideth.

I am a pure follower. O Ahi; O Ahi;(1) let me become one of the followers of Hathor.

NOTE.

1. *Ahi* , the *Striker* is one of the names of Horus, who in the inscriptions of Benihassan is called , "Horus who striketh down men." The notion of striking was in later days confined to the beating of the sistrum. Priestly persons bore the title of *Ahi* as representatives of the youthful Horus, son of Hathor. See *Proc. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, XII, p. 460, on "The Sun-stroke in Egyptian."

CHAPTER CIV.

Chapter whereby one sitteth in the midst of the great gods.

Let me sit in the midst of the great gods. Let me pass through the place of the Sektit boat. It is the Bird-fly deity(1) that shall convey me to see the great gods who are in the Netherworld, and I shall be triumphant in their presence.

NOTE.

1. *The Bird-fly deity*, Abait; *see* chapter 76, note.

CHAPTER CV.

Chapter whereby one propitiateth(1) *the Ka.*

Hail to thee, my Ka, my coeval.(2)

May I come to thee and be glorified and made manifest and ensouled, let me have strength and soundness.

Let me bring to thee grains of incense wherewith I may purify myself and may also purify thine own overflow.

The wrong assertions that I have uttered, and the wrong resistance which I have offered: let them not be imputed to me.

For I am the green gem, fresh at the throat of Rā, given by those who are at the Horizon: their freshness is my freshness [*said twice*], the freshness of my Ka is like theirs, and the dainties of my Ka are like theirs.

Thou who liftest the hand at the Balance, and raisest Law to the nose of Rā in this day [of my Ka]: do not thou put my head away from me. For I am the Eye which seeth and the Ear which heareth; and am I not the Bull of the sacrificial herd, are not the mortuary gifts(3) upon me and the supernal powers [*otherwise said*: the powers above Nut].

Grant that I may pass by thee, and may purify myself and cause the triumph of Osiris over his adversaries.(4)

NOTES.

1. *Propitiate*, . The simple root ḥ*etep* signifies, what is implied by the ideographic sign , the *taking hold*, *embracing*, and kindred notions (*Proc. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, Vol. X, p. 578). The notion of appeasing an angry personage is no more necessarily involved in the Egyptian word than in the Latin *propitiare*. M. Lefébure's translation, *réunir*, in the title of this chapter is perfectly correct as far as it goes.

See in *Denkm.*, III, pl. 34, b, the picture of Thothmes III being greeted by his *ka*. Rameses II and other kings are often represented in the act of supplicating their own *ka*.

2. *My coeval* or, as some might prefer, my *duration of life*.

The pictures in the temple of Luxor (*Denkm.*, III, 74 and 75) are well known which represent the birth of Amenophis III. The infant prince in each of these pictures is accompanied by his *ka*, his exact image. The *ka* is nursed and suckled by the same goddesses.

But perhaps the best commentary on our text is to be found in the picture recently published by the French Mission Archéologique (*Temple de Luxor*, fig. 203), in which both the royal infant and his *ka* are being fashioned by the hand of Chnum, upon his potter's wheel.

3. *Mortuary gifts* , meals offered to the departed. The meaning of the compound group is plain enough from the determinatives, and such frequent forms as "consisting of bread and beer," but the origin of it is not so clear. The usual meaning of like that of the Coptic ϧⲣⲱⲟⲩ is *voice*, but in the present group it stands for corresponding to ϧⲣⲉ, plur. ϧⲣⲏⲟⲩⲓ, τροφὴ, βρώματα, ἐδέσματα,, and is to be understood as in the very common formula .

The reading which is sometimes found in late texts is faulty and leads to an erroneous interpretation. is a mistake either for or for , the phonetic of .

In such passages of the Pyramid texts as (Unas 36) is a demonstrative not a negative particle, “Here is the mortuary meal presented for thee, and *here* are the two Eyes, the White and the Black, of Horus.”

4. All the early MSS. except *Pd* omit this last passage.

CHAPTER CVI.

Chapter whereby a largess is presented at Hat-ka-Ptah.(1)

Oh thou god of nutriment, oh great one who presidest over the mansions on high; [to whom bread cometh from Annu] ye who give bread to Ptah [from Annu], give me bread and beer: let me be made pure by the sacrificial joint, together with the white bread.(2)

Oh thou ship of the Garden of Aarru, let me be conveyed to that bread of thy canal; as my father, the Great one, who advanceth in the Divine ship [because I know thee].

NOTES.

This is one of the chapters found on the sarcophagus of Horhotep. It is also inscribed on a statue, now in the Berlin Museum, belonging to the early part of the XVIIIth dynasty (*Denkm.*, III, 25 h and k). These authorities do not give the title found in the papyri. The allusions to Annu are confined to the earliest text, which somewhat differs from the later authorities, and finishes sooner than they do. *Cf.* also *Teta*, l. 331.

1. *Hat-ka-Ptah* is the name of Memphis, but as in so many other

places it is not the earthly city which is meant. M. Naville has pointed out that the words “in the Netherworld” are added in the papyrus of Nebseni.

2. Bread and beer are not mentioned in the earliest text, which has other important variants. The latest texts have the verb , *wash*, *make clean*, *purify*, of which on the Berlin statue and the Theban papyri may fairly be considered an older form. But Horhotep has , a different word and occurring in a grammatical construction differing from that of the other texts.

The words occur as a familiar formula in the Pyramid texts (Unas, 185, 205; Teta, 91); but Horhotep interpolates after . The determinatives of the group (sometimes or), show that the copyist understood the word as meant for the sacrificial joint.

It is not uninteresting to note, with reference to the correctness of the title of this chapter, that the Pyramid ritual (Unas, 205) expressly says of the deceased that “the sacrificial joint with the white bread” are the “largess” () which he receives.

PLATE XXVII.

PLATE XXVIII.

CHAPTER CVII.

[The chapter so called consists, in fact, of the first two lines of chapter 109. The vignette over it really belongs to chapter 108. It has no separate existence in any of the papyri of the best periods.]

CHAPTER CVIII.

Chapter whereby one knoweth the Powers of the West.

In respect of the Hill of Bachau(1) upon which heaven resteth, it presenteth itself(2) three hundred cubits in length(3) and two hundred cubits in breadth.

Sebak, the Lord of Bachau, is at the east of the Hill, and his temple is upon it.

There is a serpent on the brow of that hill, five hundred cubits in length, three cubits of his forepart are pierced with swords.

I know the name of this serpent on his hill: "He who dwelleth in his own flame" is his name.(4)

Now, at the close of day(5) he turneth down his eyes to Rā; for there cometh a standing still in the Bark and a deep slumber within the ship. And now he swalloweth three cubits of the Great Water.

Then Sutu is made to flee with a chain upon him of steel(6) and he is forced to vomit all that he hath swallowed. Then Sutu is put into his prison.

And then he saith with Words of Power:—

Away with thee! Steel, which art made fast upon my hand. I remain in thy prison, the Bark sails on and thou seest the path; but thine eyes close, [thine eye is delivered to me], thy head is veiled, (7) and I go on and stay thy steps.

I am the Manful one, who veileth thy head and who cooleth the hollow of thy hand: thy strength is my strength.

I am the Master of the Words of Power.

Who is this who hath been delivered to me?

This Bright One, who cometh on his belly, on his hind parts and on the joints of his back.

Lo! then, I come, and thy might is in my hand. It is I who carry away thy might, that I may come and seize upon the Tunnels of Rā who is united to me at sunset as he goeth round heaven.(8)

But thou art pierced with hooks, as was decreed against thee of

old.

I know the powers of the West, they are Tmu, Sebak the Lord of Bachau, and Hathor, Mistress of Sunset.

NOTES.

The chapters 108, 109, 112, 113, and 114 being so analogous to each other, in form, matter, style, and composition, and each being concerned with the divine *Powers* of some locality, it is interesting to know that one at least of these chapters is found on a monument of the Middle Empire. The others are probably not less ancient, and the text published by Dr. Golenischef (*Zeitschr. f. Aegypt. Spr.*, 1874, p. 84) from the Sarcophagus at St. Petersburg already bears manifest signs of antiquity.

Another sign of antiquity as regards the present chapter may be seen in the numerous forms in which it has come down to us. These are so different, and sometimes so irreconcileable, that it seems evident that tradition has handed down very corrupt texts, and that the original meaning of this chapter had been entirely lost at a very early date and cannot be discovered now. The oldest text is the shortest of all, but it is both imperfect and incorrect. The earliest papyri differ greatly from the later ones. But both the earlier and the later papyri have the 149th chapter which contains another recension of the 108th, and chapter 111 in the Turin and later papyri is another form of it.

1. The Hill of *Bachau*. has for determinative the sign which connects the word with the Coptic ⲃⲟⲩϩⲓ ‘eyelids.’ In the later texts the word has for determinative either a *woman* or a *cow* in the act of parturition, as if it were connected with and its variants, with which another name of the Dawn is identified.

2. *Presenteth itself*, . This Egyptian verb is always expressive of activity, and perhaps ought never to be translated *being*. are ‘things which are,’ but are ‘things which spring forth’ ‘come to light.’

3. The oldest text (which is here the best authority) does not give the dimensions of the hill, but only of the serpent. The earliest papyri give the dimensions of both, but make the hill so absurdly small that the serpent could not rest upon it. Later papyri beginning with *Pf* have corrected the texts so as to give the hill a length of 300

cubits, or (each of which is 100 cubits long). They omit the statement that the cubit in question is of 7½ palms (the Royal cubit being of 7 palms), and also the interesting mention of the "balance (or measurement) of the earth." The relation of this 'balance' to the rest of the sentence is not clear, because the MSS. differ as to the preposition which precedes.

The Papyrus of Nebseni gives the hill 300 cubits in breadth. The *Todtenbuch* of Turin reads 370 in length, and 140 cubits in breadth.

4. The serpent's name is not mentioned in chapter 111, nor is it in the earliest text. But in chapter 149 the usual name is , more fully written in the Papyrus of Nebseni. The determinative commonly attached to the name of Âpepi, expresses the meaning 'sword smitten,' 'shot with swords,' ξιφόκτονος. We might otherwise have understood the term in the sense of ξιφοκτόνος, 'slayer with swords.' The Papyrus of Sutimes *Pd* calls the serpent 'knife-wounded.'

The proper name , also written , *Māṭes*, an epithet of Âpepi, or of Sutu, also means "pierced with swords." But the expression itself seems sometimes to be found in the active sense, "piercing like a sword."

5. *Close of Day*, when daylight has come to 'a *stand*' . This is the reading of the papyri. The oldest reading is 'at the time of sunset.'

6. The earliest text says nothing of this, though it mentions the "prison of Sutech," in a passage corresponding to what the papyri include in the 'Words of Power' which follow. The Turin *Todtenbuch* says that, "Sutu is put into his prison, and that a chain of steel is put upon his neck." Pictures of the serpent with the chain upon him will be found in Bonomi, *Sarcoph.*, plates 10 and 11.[93] There is an evident fusion in this chapter, in its later form at least, as in chapter 39, of the personages of Sutu and Âpepi.

7. *Thy head is veiled.* The 'veiling of the head,' and 'closing of the eyes' of the sun are of course mythological terms for night time. But the mythological event was celebrated on the festival called .

8. Chapter 111 stops at the word "Sunset." And after this, the text in chapter 149 changes the third to the first person, and reads: "But

I go round the heaven whilst thou art pierced with hooks," as if Rā were replying to the words of Sutu. This, I confess, appears to me to offer a better sense than that of chapter 108. And I should now alter the word "stabber" in the first line of chapter 39 to "pierced with hooks."

93. On this picture (plate 11) may also be seen an interesting illustration of chapter 39; the scorpion goddess putting the chain upon Âpepi, in front of whom are the divinities to execute, with swords and hooks, the decree passed against him. The children of Horus are also seen occupied in the execution.

CHAPTER CIX.

Chapter whereby one knoweth the Powers of the East.

I know that Eastern Gate of Heaven (the South of it is by the lake of Cha-ru, and the north of it by the stream of Reu), from whence Rā saileth with favouring gales.(1)

I am the Teller(2) in the divine ship: I am the unresting navigator in the Bark of Rā.

I know those two Sycomores of Emerald between which Rā cometh forth, as he advanceth over what Shu hath lifted up,[94] to every gate(3) through which he proceedeth.

I know the Garden of Aarru: the wall of it is of steel. The wheat of it is of 7 cubits, the ears of it of 2 cubits, the stalk of it of 4 cubits. The barley of it is of 7 cubits, and the ears are of 4 cubits, and the stalk of 3 cubits.

It is the glorified ones, each of whom is 9 cubits in height, who reap them, in presence of the Powers of the East.

I know the Powers of the East: Horus of the Solar Mount, the Calf

in presence of the God,(4) and the Star of Dawn.

A divine Domain(5) hath been constructed for me; I know the name of it; the name of it is the garden of Aarru.

Notes.

Another recension of this chapter has been incorporated into chapter 149. The differences lie chiefly in the order assigned to each of the component sentences.

1. *Favouring gales* "*sailing breezes*," correspond to phrases like ἴκμενος οὖρος, venti secundi, trade winds, tail wind, stern wind. There is not the faintest authority from the older papyri (which are very numerous, and remarkably unanimous on this point) in favour of the determinative , of the Turin *Todtenbuch*, which gives the sense of violent or tempestuous winds.

2. *Teller*, .

3. *Every gate.* "Rā at his rising is adored by the Powers of the East. They it is who effect the rising of Rā, by opening the door at each of the four portals of the Eastern horizon of heaven." (Inscr. in tomb of Rameses VI, Champollion, *Notices*, Tom. II, p. 640.)

4. *The Calf in presence of the god.* The *Calf* is seen in the vignettes of this chapter and also of chapter 1. Brugsch (*Rev. Egypt*, I, p. 38) quotes texts showing that the Milch-cow *Hor-sechauit*, is the mother of the Sun-god, and that the infant god is the calf to whom she gives birth. The words "in presence of the god" are probably corrupt, but the variants are apparently worse. The Morning Star was equally identified with Horus.

5. *The divine Domain.* See M. Maspero's important article "Sur le sens des mots Nouit et Hait," in *P.S.B.A.*, XII, p. 235-257. " Nouit sert à désigner un domaine rural d'étendue plus ou moins considérable, portant ou ne portant pas de village ou de maison d'habitation.... Il était une personne réelle, formant un corps complet en soi, et c'est pour cela qu'on le représente sous la forme d'un homme ou d'une femme apportant des produits agricoles et des offrandes."

Additional Note.

The later copies of the Book of the Dead add a few lines to the chapter, of which they certainly formed no part when first written. The most interesting portion of them is as follows:—

"There are writings in thy possession for the grant of fields of corn-land in which there sprouteth corn from the effluxes of the god Ut'eb. The height of the corn is seven cubits, the ears of two cubits; and thou shall reap it with the Glorified ones, in presence of the Powers of the East. Thou shalt enter boldly at the mysterious portals and be purified by those who are there."

The name of the god hieroglyphically written was shown by me (*Proc. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, Vol. VI, p. 187) to be *Uteb* or *Ut'eb*. Brugsch, apparently without having seen my note, came to the same result, though he identified the god with Seb. The god is really Osiris, and the text just quoted is illustrated by a picture of which various copies are found. That here given is taken from the temple of Philae.

These pictures were known from the Ramesside period, but the conception of Osiris which they convey (*Todt.*, 142, 7) is of primitive antiquity. There is a chapter among the texts preserved by the Coffin of Amamu (pl. xxvii, 6) about "assuming the form of corn," , and which speaks of "the vegetation of life proceeding from Osiris, growing out of the ribs of Osiris, and giving life to this generation of men," .

The same idea gave rise to the name which is given to Osiris in the Book of the Dead, in the sacred texts of the Royal Tombs, and in the Hymn to the Nile. But the god is also twice called in Amamu, pl. xxvii, 8. This latter form proves that in we have a compound term.

The deity (in very late times) appears in the feminine gender (*Denkm.*, iv, 57).

---

94. *I.e.*, the Sky.

CX. The Chapter which in the printed copy of the Turin *Todtenbuch* is numbered 110 interrupts the series of chapters on the Powers of certain localities. The translation of it is reserved till that of these chapters is completed. It will be found at page 193.

CHAPTER CXI.

is only a repetition of Chapter CVIII.

PLATE XXIX.

PLATE XXX.

CHAPTER CXII.

Chapter whereby one knoweth the Powers of Pu. [(1)]

Oh thou of corpselike form who art in Chait and Ânpit;(2) thou goddess of the Net,(3) who art in Pu; ye who preside over the untilled lands, ye stars and constellations(4).... Know ye wherefore Pu hath been given to Horus?

I know it if ye know it not.

It was Râ who gave it to him in amends of the blindness in his eye, in consequence of what Râ said to Horus: "Let me look at what is happening in thine eye to-day," and he looked at it.

Râ said to Horus, "Look, pray, at that black swine."

He looked, and a grievous mishap afflicted his eye.

Horus said to Râ, "Lo, my eye is as though the eye of Sutu had made a wound in my own eye." And wrath devoured his heart.

And Râ said to the gods, "Let him be laid upon his bed, that he may recover."

It was Sutu who had taken the form of a black swine, and he wrought the wound which was in the eye of Horus.

And Râ said to the gods, “The swine is an abomination to Horus; may he get well.” And the swine became an abomination to Horus. (5)

And the circle of gods said, who were with him when Horus came to light in his own children:(6) “Let the sacrificial victims(7) for him be of his oxen, of his goats, and of his swine.”

As for Emsta, Hapi, Tuamautef, Kebhsenuf, Horus is their father and Isis their mother.

And Horus said to Râ, “Give me then two(8) brothers in Pu and two brothers in Nechen, of this my own body; and that they may be with me as an everlasting renewal, through which the earth flourisheth and storms are quenched.”

And his name became that of Horus upon his Column.

I know the Powers of Pu: they are Horus, Emsta and Hapi.

NOTES.

1. On the situation of *Pu*, see chapter 18, note 6. The Pyramid Texts (Pepi I, 684) speak of the “those of the Red Crown who are in Pu.”

2. *Thou of corpselike form in Chait and Ânpit.* The sign of the plural, here as elsewhere, is quite consistent with its application to a single person. *Chait* is the name[95] of the 16th, or Mendesian, Nome of Northern Egypt, and Ânpit was its metropolis. The nome is mentioned in the inscription of Amten in the third dynasty. The god is Osiris. He is invoked in the “Lamentations of Isis and Nephthys,” and asked to come to Tattu, Ânpit and Chait, which are but different names of one Sanctuary, *Cf.* Brugsch, *Zeitschr.*, 1871, p. 81, and his translation of the Mendesian Tablet, *Zeitschr.*, 1875.

3. *Thou goddess of the Net* . This name corresponds to the Greek Diktynna. The reason why a goddess representing Heaven should be so called may be understood by the Homeric epithet πολυωπόν applied to a net.

If, however, the deity was *male*, according to the other reading, the reference is τὸν τῆς Ἴσιδος τρόφιμον Δίκτυν, who was drowned in the river. Plut., *de Iside and Os.*, 8.

4. *Ye who preside*, etc. Brugsch (*Zeitschr.*, 1876, p. 3) identifies the

Egyptian , with the ψιλοτόπος of the Demotic and Greek contracts. The remainder of this invocation is so corrupt that the sense cannot be safely guessed at.

5. See Herodotus, II, 47, without attaching too much importance to details. The pig was certainly not considered impure (μιαρός) in the days of the third or fourth dynasty, when Amten, who had risen to the highest dignities, enumerates swine among the domestic animals it is natural to possess. And impure animals were not offered in sacrifice. But long before the days of Herodotus a change had taken place in the Egyptian religion as to the nature of Sutu.

Plutarch and Aelian are to be read with the like caution. Some of their information is correct, but it is mixed up with much error.

6. The variants and are noteworthy.

7. *Sacrificial victims* . The substitution in Egypt of animal for human sacrifice is (I believe) *entirely* without foundation. And the supposed evidence of human sacrifices drawn from certain pictures has (I believe) been misinterpreted..

8. The four *children* of Horus were also his *brothers*. He asks for *two* of them to be with him in each of his two cities, Pu and Nechen. The true sense of the passage is entirely lost in the later recensions and in translations made from them.

95. Not Ḥāmeḥit, which is the name both of the *Uu* of the nome and of the goddess worshipped in it, whose emblem is the fish .

CHAPTER CXIII.

Chapter whereby one knoweth the Powers of Nechen.(1)

I know the Mystery of Nechen: Horus, and that which his mother did(2) for him, when she herself uttered the cry: "Let Sebak, the Lord of the Marshes, be brought to us."

He cast the net for them and he found them, and his mother made them fast in their places.

Sebak, the Lord of the Marshes, said: "I sought and I found the traces of them under my fingers on the strand. I netted them in a powerful net, as the net proved to be."

And Râ said: "Verily, those are fishes in the hands of Sebak. and he hath found the two arms of Horus for him, which had become fishes."(3)

And Râ said: "A mystery, a mystery, in the Net."

And the hands of Horus were brought to him, and displayed before his face, on the feast of the fifteenth day of the month; when the fishes were produced.

Then Râ said: "I grant Nechen to Horus, in the place of his two arms; that his two hands be displayed before his face in Nechen; and I grant to him whatsoever is therein comprised on the feast of the fifteenth day of the month."

And Horus said: "Be it granted to me that Tuamāutef and Kebhsenuf be taken with me, and that they be guards of my body in dutiful service.(4) Let them be this under the god of Nechen."

And Râ said: Be that granted to thee, there and in Sati, and let

that be done for them which is done for those who are in Nechen; yea, they are asking to be with thee.

And Horus said: Be they with thee, so that they be with me to listen to Sutu invoking the Powers of Nechen: “Be it granted to me that I may make my entry among the Powers of Nechen.”

I know the Powers of Nechen: they are Horus, Tuamāutef, and Kebhsenuf.

NOTES.

1. *Nechen*, the chief hieroglyphic variants of which are , , and , was situated in the third nome (*Ten*) of Upper Egypt, and was called by the Greeks Hieracōnpolis, ‘city of the Hawks,’ from the hawk-headed divinities mentioned in this chapter as Powers of Nechen, and of which numberless pictures are found on the monuments.

2. Between these words and those which the three old papyri[96] *Aa*, *Ae*, and *Ib*, which unfortunately do not agree together on all points, have a few passages here which do not appear in the later papyri. They read, “Horus and what his mother did, tossing in distressful agitation (, ΚΙΜ, σαλεύεσθαι) over the water.” The mother then addresses persons who are not named, in words of which the sense is not clear; and Rā speaks words of which the only certain ones are “the son of Isis.” Then follows the usual text.

3. This legend of Nechen is connected with that of the dismemberment of Horus (τὸ περὶ τὸν Ὥρου διαμελισμὸν), of which we have but very scanty information.[97] It must have been like a repetition of what had happened to his father Osiris. The limbs of Horus had been thrown into the water, and when Sebak threw his net, at the prayer of Isis, he brought up two fishes, into which the arms of Horus had been turned.

Reminiscences of this story are preserved in the names of several localities. , “Two Fish,” is the name of the *Mer* of the second Northern Nome, and of the *pehu* of the seventeenth Southern Nome; just as , “Two Eyes,” is the name of the *pehu* of the eleventh Northern Nome. The latter name may perhaps have reference to Osiris, but the same stories were probably told of both divinities.

4. *On dutiful service* , a word omitted in the Turin and other texts. Brugsch (*Rev. Egypt*, I, 22) has discussed the sense of this word, and quoted numerous passages in illustration of it.

It is of course ridiculous to identify the word with the Hebrew אדן the meaning of which is radically different.

PLATE 31.

CHAPTER CXIV.

Chapter whereby one knoweth the Powers of Hermopolis.

Maāt is borne(1) over the Arm,(2) and Neith dawneth at Ment'ait, (3) and the Eye is illumined(4) by the one who adjusteth its level.

I am led in by her, and I know what she bringeth from Kasu.(5) I tell it not to men; I repeat it not to gods.

I am come as a messenger of Rā, to make fast Maāt upon the Arm, for the dawning of Neith at Ment'ait, and for restoring the Eye to him who taketh the reckoning thereof.

I am come as omnipotent through the knowledge of the Powers of Hermopolis, who love the Powers which you love.

I am one acquainted with Maāt made firm and permanent and reckoned out, and I take delight in reckoning out that which is reckoned.

Hail ye Powers of Hermopolis, small at the beginning of the month and great upon the Fifteenth Day; Rā teacheth the mysteries of Night, and be it known to you that he who teacheth me is Thoth.

Hail ye Powers of Hermopolis as I know you.

NOTES.

There are two chapters (114 and 116) of "the Powers of Hermopolis," and they have been preserved separately both in the older and in the more recent papyri. They are very similar in thought but differently worded, and each throws a certain light upon the other, without however dispelling the obscurity of this very ancient religious composition. Some farther help, however insufficient, is afforded by the pictures of the Book which records the passage of the Sun-god through the twelve hours of the night.

1. *Maāt is borne.* is the same word as , the reduplicated form of *to gush, spring forth*. But in certain cases it acquires the sense of *being borne*, or *conveyed*, and is written in Ptolemaic inscriptions. The corresponding word in chapter 116 is , which has the same meanings. One of the pictures above alluded to (Lefébure, *Hypogées, Tombeau de Seti*, part IV, pl. 31) represents a boat carrying the Moon-disk, raised upon a stand.

A personage kneeling behind is supporting the feather of Maāt. The words , which are written by way of explanation, might give rise to some misunderstanding were it not for considerations mentioned in the following note.

2. *The Arm* in chapter 114 has for corresponding word in chapter 116 implying that *Arm* is to be taken in a geographical sense, as when we speak of an 'arm of the sea'. Now the pictures which have been spoken of have the words , 'arm of the Urnes,' inscribed ever the stream down which the Sun-god takes his nightly journey.

These pictures have only the value of a commentary on a very ancient text, but they are at least as old as the earliest papyrus which contains the text.

3. *Ment'ait* , is the ancient reading in chapter 114, but the later texts have , *T'ar*. Chapter 116 has , *Mat'ait*.

4. *Illumined.* The texts are discordant as to the reading. I follow that of the two old papyri which have ; though this orthography, however defensible, is somewhat suspicious.

5. *Kasu.* , the 'Burial Place,' was the metropolis of the 14th Nome of Southern Egypt. Dendera is called and in more ordinary characters . Like very many other geographical names, it has the feminine form in , as well as the masculine in .

96. There is a copy of the chapter in the tomb of Chā-em-hait, which is our oldest authority. But it is unfortunately mutilated, and all that can be said is, that if the additional words were once there, they have been destroyed.

97. The Apis tablets (*Zeitschr.*, 1882, p. 22) give the name of a place *Pa-ḳerḳ-en Ḥor*, which seems to refer to this catastrophe; the Coptic ⲕⲟⲣⲭ, ⲕⲱⲣⲭ corresponding to the Greek ἐκκόπτειν, ἐκκλὰν, κατασπᾶσθαι.

CHAPTER CXV.

Chapter whereby one cometh forth into Heaven, and openeth the Ammehit: and whereby the Powers of Heliopolis are known.

I have grown from yesterday, a Great one among the Great. I have raised myself above all things that come into being.

The Face is revealed to the Eye of the Only One, and the round of darkness is broken through. I am one of you.

I know the Powers of Heliopolis. Doth not the All-powerful One(1) issue from it like one who extendeth a hand to us?

It is with reference to me that the gods say: Lo, the afflicted one is heir of Heliopolis!

I know on what occasion the Lock of the Male child(2) was made.

Rā was speaking with Amhauf,(3) and a blindness came upon him.

Rā said to Amhauf: Take the spear, oh offspring of Men.(4) And Amhauf said: The spear is taken.

Two brethren came into being: they were Heb-rā and Sotemanes, whose arm resteth not; and he assumed the form of a female with a lock, which became the Lock in Heliopolis.

Active and powerful is the heir of the temple; the Active one of

Heliopolis. The flesh of his flesh(5) is the All-seer, for he hath the might divine as the Son whom the Father hath begotten. And his will is that of the Mighty one of Heliopolis.

I know the Powers of Heliopolis; they are Rā, Shu and Tefnut.

NOTES.

The ancient text of this chapter has most unfortunately been lost. A few words only remain in the fragments of Papyrus *Pm*. M. Naville has also published what is found on an ostracon of the time of the XVIIIth dynasty. There is no doubt that the form of the text which has been handed down in the later papyri has suffered great alterations. And a comparison between the Turin and Cadet papyri shows in how untrustworthy a way this later form of the text has been transmitted.

Special attention has been given to this chapter by Mr. Goodwin (*Zeitschr.*, 1873, p. 104), and by M. Lefébure (*Mélanges D'Arch.*, 1874, p. 155), whose work is very much more valuable than that of his English colleague. But the most important study bearing on the relations between the older and the more recent recension is that of M. Naville, 'Un ostrakon égyptien,' in the first volume of the *Annales du Musée Guimet*.

1. *All powerful One*, . M. Naville observes that this is substituted for , which is found on the ostrakon. Both terms are divine names; the latter corresponding to the Greek πολυδερκής or πανδερκής, was the title of the high priest of Heliopolis, who, like his priestly colleagues all over Egypt, bore the titles of the god whom they represented.

2. *The Lock of the Male child*, , is not a 'curly wigged woman,' as generally interpreted, but the side lock borne by Horus, and princes and princesses, as well as by other priests and priestesses, in honour of Horus.

3. *Amhauf*. See emendation proposed *infra* at chapter 125, note 33.

4. *O offspring*. I follow the Papyrus Luyne in omitting the preposition .

5. *The flesh of his flesh*, or the *heir of his heir*. This may perhaps be

an assertion as to the hereditary succession of the high priest of Heliopolis.

CHAPTER CXVI.

Chapter whereby one knoweth the Power of Hermopolis.

Neith dawneth forth in Mat'at, and Maāt is conveyed upon the Arm of the Eater of the Eye by him who reckoneth it out.

I know it, and I am therefore led in through the Sem priest.

I tell it not to men, I repeat it not to the gods (and conversely).

I enter as one who knoweth not, and seeth not.

Hail, ye gods who are in Hermopolis. Know ye me as I know Neith, that the Eye may be made firm and permanent. I take delight in reckoning out that which is reckoned.

I know the Powers of Hermopolis who are great at the beginning of the month, and diminished at the fifteenth day.

They are Thoth the Unseen, Sau and Tmu.

If this chapter be known, filth is avoided, and lye is not drunken.

NOTE.

This is the last of the chapters concerning the Powers of certain places. Of their positive antiquity there can be no doubt, whatever alterations they may have undergone. But they are relatively modern with respect to other chapters, *e.g*, the 17th. Mr. Goodwin used to compare them with Christian legends of the mediæval period. These are ancient enough as far as we ourselves are concerned, but no one would think of judging by them of primitive Christianity.

CHAPTER CX.

The Beginning of the Chapters of the Garden of Hotepit, and of the Chapters of coming forth by day; and of entering and coming forth in the Netherworld, and of arriving at the Garden of Aarru, at the Rise(1) in Hotepit and at the Grand Domain, blest with the breezes: that I may take possession there and be in Glory there: that there I may plough and mow: that there I may eat and drink and love: doing whatsoever things are done upon earth.

Horus is seized by Sutu: who looketh as one turning(2) towards the Garden of Hotepit.

But for me Sutu releaseth Horus: and the double path which is nigh to Heaven is thrown open by Sutu. And Sutu taketh his portion of the breeze through the Power of his own day,(3) and he delivereth the bowels of Horus from the gods below.

Lo, I sail the great Bark on the Stream of the god Hotep. I took it at the mansion of Shu.

The mansion of his stars is again and again renewed.(4) I sail upon its streams that I may come to the domains thereof.

For I am in unison with his successive changes and his rules, and his papyrus,(5) and his attendant gods, and his chieftains. He reconcileth the two Warrior gods with those who have the charge of food and the beautiful creation which he raiseth up; and he reconcileth the two Warrior gods with each other.(6)

He severeth the mourners from those who quarrel with them: he putteth a stop to them whose hand is violent against those weaker than themselves: he keepeth within bounds the contentions of the Powers.

May I have possession there.

I know it, and I sail upon its streams that I may come to the domains thereof.

My mouth is potent and secured against the Glorified that they may not have the mastery of me.

May I have the investiture of thy Garden, O Hotep. What thou willest, do thou it.

Let me be glorified there, and eat and drink there, and plough there, and reap there, and grind(7) there, and have my fill of love there.

May my mouth be potent there, let me there utter my Words of Power and not be slighted.

* * * * * * *

I am in possession of that Word of Power of mine which is the most potent one within this body of mine here: and by means of it I make myself either known or unknown.

I make my progress and I plough.

I take my rest in the divine Domain.

I know the names of the domains, the districts and the streams within the Garden of Hotep.

I am there, I am master there, I am in glory there, I eat there; I plant and I reap there; I plough there, and I take my fill of love. I am united there with the god Hotep.

I cast my seed there, and I sail upon its stream that I may come to the domains thereof, O Hotep.

Lo, my mouth is armed with sharp points. There is given to me the abundance which belongeth to the Ka and to the Glorified.

I give the reckoning of Shu to him who understandeth it.

I sail upon its stream, and I range within the Garden of Hotep, for Rā is in the sky, and Hotep is putting together the oblations.

I hasten to the land, and I fasten my stole upon me, that I may come forth, and that that may be given to me which hath to be given; that I may have joy and take possession of the wealth which Hotep assigneth to me.

Rise in Hotep, I arrive in thee, my soul is with me, and my provision is before the Mistress of the Two Earths, who maketh fast my Words of Power, which recall to mind that which I have forgotten. Let me live free from strife; and be there granted to me enlargement of heart.

Let my arteries be made fast, and let me have the enjoyment of the Breeze.(8)

Rise in Hotep, blest with the Breeze, I arrive in thee, my head is uncovered: Rā sleepeth, but there waketh for me, and there shineth upon me Hesit [the Cow-goddess](9) who lieth at the confines of Heaven by night.

He standeth in my way who heapeth against me his own dross.

But I am in my own domain.

Great Domain, I arrive in thee and I reckon up the abundance as I pass on to Uach.(10)

I am the Bull, raised on high in the Blue; the lord of the Bull's field; which Sothis describeth to me at her successive hours.

Uach, I arrive in thee, and I eat my cakes, and take possession of my joints of flesh and meat and fowl.

The winged things of Shu are given to me, and my Kau follow me.(11)

T'efait,(12) I arrive in thee, I put on the stole and fasten upon me the girdle of Rā, whilst he is in heaven,(13) and the gods who are in heaven are following Rā.

Rise in Hotep, Lord of the Two Earths, I arrive in thee: I salute the stream of *T'eserit*.(14) Lo, here am I, and all impurity is far from me. The great one flourisheth ... I net the ducks, and I eat dainties.

Kankanit,(15) I arrive in thee; that I may see my father and attentively view my mother.

I take care to net the reptiles; and that which protecteth me is that I know the name of that god who is next to T'eserit (goddess with flowing locks and armed with horns), and who reapeth.

I myself plough and reap.

Hesit, I arrive in thee, and I encounter the Blue.

I follow the Breezes, and the company of the gods.

It is the Great goddess who hath given me my head, and he who fasteneth my head upon me is the Great god, the Blue-eyed, who doeth according to his own will.

Userit,(16) I arrive in thee, in face of the mansion where food is produced for me.

Smait,(17) I arrive in thee. My heart is awake: my head is

provided with the White crown and I am conveyed over the heavens: and I make those things to prosper which are below me: a joy to the Bull of the gods above, the divine company.

I am the Bull, the Lord of the gods; and I make my way through the midst of the Emerald ones.(18)

Isle of Corn and Barley, divine district, I arrive in thee. I encounter and I bear off that which proceedeth from the head of Rā: the pair of horns which have the force of purification.(19)

I make myself fast to the Block of Moorage on the heavenly stream, and I utter my praise to the gods who are in the Garden of Hotepit.

Notes.

The text of this chapter handed down by the Turin papyrus and those which agree with it contains nothing very difficult for a translator, but on being compared with the older copies it is found to consist of a collection of small fragments of the older text put together without any regard to their original order or context. And about three-quarters of the old chapter are suppressed in the new recension.

The editors of the fine papyrus of Sutimes in their notes upon this chapter remark, that in the Turin text the sentences are in quite a different order from that of their papyrus, "On peut y voir," they say, "l'effet de lectures et de transcriptions en rebours du sens, par des scribes ayant mal compris les éditions en colonnes rétrogrades."

This is, curiously enough, the very fault of the papyrus of Sutimes itself, which is here wrong from beginning to end,[98] though probably derived from an excellent original. It begins with the "Isle of Corn and Barley," and jumbles together quite incoherent sentences.

The oldest copy of the chapter yet discovered is that of the Tomb of Chā-em-hait, at Thebes, and by a strange fatality it has been published in such a form that in order to read it correctly, we must begin with what is printed as line 11 and finish with line 1. We have it also in a very incomplete condition. We miss the first eighteen lines contained in the papyrus of Nebseni and the last words of every line.

The papyrus of Nebseni is the only complete text we have, and

here as well as elsewhere it is extremely incorrect. Some parts are so corrupt that a translation must necessarily be dependent upon conjectural emendations which can have no genuine claim upon the reader's confidence. We must be content with waiting till better authorities are discovered.

The Gardens of Hotepit and Aarru are the Paradise, Elysian Fields and Islands of the Blessed of the Egyptian imagination.[99] They were supposed to be situated in the neighbourhood of the rising Sun, but certain features were apparently suggested by the islets of the Delta.

The usual meaning of the word Ḥ*otepit*, ,[100] when written according to the orthography of the Pyramid Texts, is *oblations*, *offerings*. This, however, is only a derived meaning. The word really only expresses a *predicate* of the things offered, as *putting together*, *uniting*, *reconciling*; Ḥ*otep* might signify *Rest*, or *Peace*; very appropriate names for such a garden. is the name of a god who dwells here.[101] There is also a goddess here called Ḥ*otepit* , mentioned in the Pyramid inscription of Pepi I (line 423), as mother of the great Scarab: and the same name is given to Hathor in the temple of Dendera. The name of Ḥotep (with different determinatives[102]) belongs to one of the islands of this blissful place.

The Pyramid Texts furnish some interesting information not contained in the Book of the Dead. We are told that the approach to the Garden is over the Lake of Putrata (see chapter 40, note 1), that there is a great lake (? that of Konsit) in the middle of the Garden of Ḥotepit, upon which the great gods alight, and that the *Achmiu Sekiu*, the starry deities who never set, there feed the departed from the *wood of life* (*lignum vitæ*) "upon which they themselves live, in order that he too may live." Shu and Tefnut are mentioned as divinities of this place. But perhaps the most remarkable fact is that Horus had enemies even here, who, however, were annihilated by the divine weapons at the disposal of the departed worthy, who was led there in order that "he might sit among the stars in heaven."

And here it was that the beatified personage sat upon his throne of steel, which was decorated in front with faces of the lion-god *Maaḥes*, the feet of it being the hoofs of the great Bull *Sma-urà*, and extended his hand to the coming generation of men (the), whilst the gods approached him in submissive attitude, and made offerings

to him. It was, perhaps, from these offerings that the Garden derived its name.

The Garden of Aarru, is often mentioned in connection with that of Ḥotepit, and may perhaps be considered as the most notable part of it. It is through its Gate that the Sun-god rises up into Heaven.

It takes its name from a plant à*arru* (later, , B.M. 551; , *Ag*, Chapter 17; ,[103] *Ba*, Chapter 110, by phonetic dissimilation of *rr* into *nr*). The usual form in later times is , but we find even shorter forms in , B.M. 32, and . The determinative of a reptile, indicates a *creeping*, *climbing*, *twining* plant, such as the convolvulus, hop, or vine.[104]

The term 'Garden' implies in this connection nothing more than a cultivated enclosure.

The names of different localities which are invoked by the deceased and appear on the vignette of the chapter, have here been made prominent by means of heavy type.

1. *Rise in Hotepit*, or (later on) *Hotep*, is the name of one of the localities. The word as I have often said, has the sense of *rising up*, *coming to light*, *making an appearance*, and like the Greek φαίνομαι is especially applicable to the appearance of daybreak, or the rise of the heavenly bodies.

2. *Turning*, . The group has the apparent sense of *building*, but the primitive sense is *turning*, as in the making of pottery. The preposition which follows it in this place seems to show that building is not meant.

3. This, of course, sounds like nonsense, but so does the original as it has come down to us. The papyrus of Ani, which reads , forces the sense of *day* upon the sign , which in the sense of *turn* would have been far more intelligible. There was the 'Portion of Sutu,' and the 'Portion of Horus,' each being half the world, topographically, or half the twenty-four hours as regards time.

I suspect that 'day' is a faulty interpretation of the ambiguous , and that the true sense of the passage is that Sutu is satisfied with the share which comes to his turn, and thereupon delivers Horus from imprisonment in the lower world. The perplexity, or ignorance of the copyists is seen in the very next words. One has 'he who is in Merit,' others 'he who is in my mouth,' and two 'he who is in the

egg,' if this be the sense of the very questionable group , which looks like a mistake for , a well known title of Anubis.

4. *Again and again renewed* .

5. *His papyrus.* So the word *meḥit*, which occurs in the rubric of Chapter 134, has hitherto been translated. But the vases or , as determinatives, rather imply 'inkstand' or 'palette for holding colour.' In this place it is the writing itself and not the material, paper, ink or inkstand, which is meant. And from the entire context Thoth is the god who is spoken of.

6. *He reconcileth the two Warrior gods with each other*, . The final words *en* ȧ*ru-sen* show the origin of the Coptic form Ⲛ ... ⲉⲣⲏⲟⲩ *invicem*.

7. *Grind* , the Coptic from of which is ⲥⲓⲕⲓ. From the notion of 'reducing to powder,' that of the frequent word 'wearing away,' 'decay,' is derived.

8. *Let my arteries be made fast, and let me have the enjoyment of the Breeze*, or *that I may have enjoyment*. The oldest meaning of the word *artery*, ἀρτηρία, in Hippocrates, Aristotle and the earlier Latin writers is *wind-pipe*, and, in the plural, *air-ducts*. But, even when the word was also applied to what we call arteries, these were supposed to convey *air* whilst the veins conveyed *blood*. "Sanguis per venas in omne corpus diffunditur et spiritus per arterias" is the classic doctrine in Cicero (*de Natura Deorum*, 2, 55). Pliny says (*Nat. Hist.*, XI, 89), "arteriae carent sensu: nam et sanguine." This error is corrected by Galen, who has a treatise on the question "Whether Blood is *naturally* (κὰτα φύσιν) contained in the arteries?" The error of the ancients arose from the arteries always being found empty after death. The blood flowing from a wound inflicted upon them was inferred to have been intruded into them by the rupture of the veins. The Egyptian doctrine of the 'arteries' (Coptic ϩⲁⲛⲙⲟⲩⲧ) in the head, by means of which air is conveyed to all parts of the person, was first found by M. Chabas in the *Berlin Medical papyrus*. The passage of the Book of the Dead on which this note is written is no doubt the earliest allusion to the doctrine.

9. *Hesit* [*the Cow-goddess*] , , , is one of the many names of Isis or Hathor. She is represented as suckling her son Horus (see picture in Lanzone, p. 844), and it is this which characterizes her and from which she derives her name. She is asked on the Louvre tablet (c. 14) for "the white liquor which the glorified ones love." This is distinctly called 'milk' on the Florentine tablet 2567, and vases of her milk are mentioned (Dümichen, *Resultate*, 27, 6) in the inscriptions of Dendera. A picture of her given in Dümichen's *Historische Inschriften* (II, 32) identifies her with Hathor, and calls her "divine mother, mistress of heaven and sovereign of the gods," while others call her "the divine mother and fair nurse."

There can be no doubt about the right reading of the name which is Ḥ*esit*; the is written in so many texts (see *Pepi*, I, 306, *Amamu*, 21, 1, Lepsius, *Auswahl*, IX, and the form at Philae), that there is no reason for confounding the name with that of ḥ*etemit*. We must therefore attach no importance to this latter name when applied in the vignette of the Turin *Todtenbuch* to one of the divine abodes which bears the name of the goddess, and is written exactly like it.

10. *Uach blooming, flowering.*

11. *The winged things of Shu are given to me, and my Kau follow me.*

, , is a word of very rare occurrence. Birch and Naville understood it of the *netting*, and Brugsch, of the *pluming* of birds. Both meanings may be disputed, but whatever Shu did, was done to birds, and these are said to be given to the deceased.

The prayer that a person may travel over the blissful parts, followed by his *kau* , is repeatedly found on the early monuments. Several papyri say that the deceased is followed by 'the gods and the *kau*.'

12. *T'efait* , an abode abounding in *delicacies*.

13. *He is in heaven* . The reading to which Brugsch at one time attached much importance, has turned out to be one of the many blunders of the text of Sutimes. But the true reading is not without its difficulties. If is taken as equivalent to we have a strange anticipation of a change in language of which the "enigmatical" texts of the royal tombs[105] give the first intimation, but which first becomes conspicuous in the demotic period. In a previous passage

we have , where Nebseni has . But the important preposition had already dropped out of the earlier text of Chāemhait. The demonstrative particle which occurs in both places may be rendered ‘there [he is],’ ‘le voilà.’

14. *I salute the stream of T’eserit*: a corrupt passage like so many others in this chapter. The first word ‘salute’ is rare but correct and well attested. The proper name is but one of the contradictory readings. It has, however, the advantage of being a real name and suitable to the passage, being that of a goddess mentioned in connection with the next abode. *T’eserit* is a name corresponding to the classical Ἀγλαιαν or Clara.[106] In the texts of the Royal Tombs she is named as goddess in *Cher-āba*. And here[107] she is depicted as the goddess with long or flowing locks (εὐπλόκαμος) and armed with horns. She is one of the forms of Isis or Hathor.

15. *Kankanit* is etymologically akin to the verb of *beating* (*see* Chapter 17, note 20), but there is no reason from the notice here to suppose that this was a place of punishment.

16. *Userit* is one of the commonest appellatives of Isis, especially in the later texts. The names of all these abodes, situated in that region of the sky where the sun rises, are derived from the notion of daybreak.

17. *Smait*, another of these appellatives, *see* Chapter 62, note 1.

18. *The Emerald ones* , those who are in the emerald light of the dawn. The sun rises (Chapter 109) through two sycomores of emerald.

19. *Which have the force of purification* . The syllable *āb* expresses the word signifying *horn* as well as that signifying *purification*.

The vignettes of the chapter which are here given from different authorities are explained in their proper place.

---

98. See M. Naville’s remarks, *Einleitung*, p. 156.

99. *Mission Arch.*, I, p. 125.

100. Also written = (*Unas*, 422 and elsewhere).

101. The garden is also called . Another form is (*Pepi* I, 309).

102. *Nebseni*, *Sutimes*, in all the later papyri.

103. Compared with in the papyrus of Nesichonsu, published by M. Maspero, *Miss. Arch.*, I, p. 612.

104. The Pyramid Texts have the invocations (*Unas*, 597), “Hail to thee, Horus, in the domains of Horus; Hail to thee, Sutu, in the domains of Sutu; Hail to thee, Lion (Àa*r*), in the Garden of Aarru.”

Another derivation is suggested in the “Destruction of Mankind,” line 39, (as I read it) an augmented form of , *ar*, which does not mean *pluck*, as in Brugsch’s translation, but *bind*, *fasten*, *twine*, *nectere*, *constringere*, *convolvere*. This sense would explain the ancient determinatives , , and lead to still more interesting results. For the ancient word , à*rerit*, ‘a vine,’ has thus clearly the same etymological sense as our European word *vine*. “*Vî-num* ... attaches itself to *vî-tis*, *vî-men*, *vî-tex*, and—exactly like the Greek ϝοῖ-νος—to the Indo-Greek root *vei*, ‘to twine.’ So that *vî-no* means first ‘creeper,’ then ‘fruit of the creeper,’ finally ‘drink made from the fruit of the creeper’” (O. Schrader, *Prehistoric Antiquities*, 324).

Philological speculation might make a further advance.

As à*ar*, is to *ār*, so perhaps is à*arru* to *āru*. The first two groups are not phonetically identical, but they are certainly allied and have very much the same meaning; the last has, with some probability, been identified with the *Vine-branch*, and that, in conjunction with the text (see *Zeitschr.*, 1878, p. 107, and the plate corresponding). “The Vine-plant is Osiris.” The Greeks, or some of them at least, identified Osiris with Dionysos (Plutarch, *de Iside et Osiride*, 34, 35). The god is sometimes (as in the papyrus of Nebseni) sitting in a naos under a vine, from which bunches of grapes are hanging.

105. Here we already have , and . See my article in the *Zeitschr.*, 1874, p. 102.

106. It is also the name of a liquid substance , , a produce of the cow, such as cream or clarified butter. It occurs in all the lists of offerings.

107. A reference to M. Naville’s collation of this chapter (line 40), will show the corruption and uncertainty of the text which precedes the name of the goddess. If we look beyond the authorities given by M. Naville, the difficulties are multiplied. The papyrus of Queen Net’emit in the Louvre, for instance, instead of *etc.*, reads, .

CHAPTER CXVII.

Chapter whereby one taketh the blissful path at Restau.(1)

O paths which are high above me at Restau: I am the Girdled(2) and the Mighty one, coming forth triumphantly.(3)

I am come: I am come that I may firmly secure my suit in Abydos, (4) and that the path may be open to me at Restau.

Let my suit be made pleasant for me by Osiris.

I am he who produceth the water which balanceth his throne, and who maketh his way from the Great Valley.(5)

Let the path be made for me; for behold I am *N* the triumphant. (6)

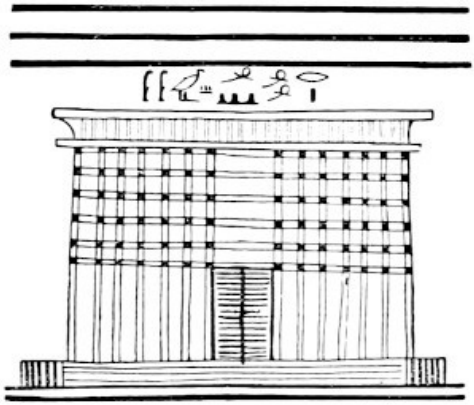
[Osiris is made triumphant over his adversaries, and the Osiris *N* is made triumphant over his adversaries, and is as one of you, his patron(7) is the Lord of Eternity: he walketh even as ye walk, he standeth as ye stand, he speaketh as ye speak, before the great god, the Lord of Amenta.]

NOTES.

1. This chapter and the following have reference to Restau, one of the Gates between the Netherworld and Heaven.

It is not mentioned in the most ancient recension of chapter 17 (from which my translation was taken), but in all the papyri of the eighteenth and later dynasties it is stated that Restau was a gate south of An-aaref and north of the “Domain () of Osiris.”

The papyrus of Ani has this picture of it,



but the most interesting representations of it are in the Dublin papyrus (*D. a*), where the Sun god is seen passing between the folding doors, and in the papyrus of Hunefer (*A. g*), where the doors are also open and the god is sitting between them. (*See* Plates VI, 11 and VIIb.)

The name *Restau* (the feminine form is more frequent in later texts) signifies *Gate of the passages*. These are the passages guarded by the faithful attendants of Osiris, but armed with "hurtful fingers" against the adversaries of Rā, against whose onslaught the deceased prays Rā for protection in chapter 17.

A mystical interpretation will be found in chapter 119 and note.

2. *Girdled*, or *stoled*, . On the importance attached to this ritual investiture, the following references may (among many others) be useful: *Unas* 66, *Teta* 149, *Pepi* I, 395, *Merenrā* 190, *Todt.* 125 (rubric), 145, 25. The deceased prays (Chapter 82, 4) that he may be girt by the goddess Tait. A passage in *Todt.* 78, 26 (Turin text) would be of greater interest were it not an emendation of those who no longer understood the ancient text.

3. *Coming forth triumphantly*. This is the reading of the oldest authority (Nebseni), but the reading which has prevailed, not only here, but in Chapter 147, is "coming forth from the Crown," .

4. *That I may firmly secure my suit at Abydos.* The scholion on Chapter 17, referred to in note 1, states that the "place of Maāt is at Abydos." It is, of course, the mystical, not the geographical, Abydos which is meant, and the *suit* (*res*) which has to be settled is the final

judgment of the deceased.

5. The throne of Osiris in pictures of the Psychostasia (*see* Vignettes to Chapter 125) rests upon water, out of which there springs a lotus flower; and upon this flower stand the four children of Horus. In a passage of chapter 147, which is an adaptation of the present chapter, the deceased says *La*, "I am he whose stream is secret." And a Pyramid Text (*Merenrā*, 188, 193) after mention of the Great Valley and of the investiture () proceeds, , "thy water, thy fresh current, is a great inundation proceeding from thee." Here the deceased is identified with the Nile and its inundation, as in Chapter 64 of the Book of the Dead.

6. The chapter ends here. The passage which follows in the translation is taken from the Paris papyrus *Pe*.

7. *Patron*, , a word supposed by some scholars to signify uncle. It occurs on funereal monuments among the designations of persons connected with the deceased, such as brother, sister, nurse. A man may have several bearing the designation, and they are not necessarily children of the same parents (*see e.g.*, Mariette, *Cat. d'Abydos*, p. 110, where a man has five *chenemesu*, who cannot all be brothers either of his father or his mother). The word occurs repeatedly in the Prisse papyrus. I am inclined to think it means the legal guardian of a minor.

CHAPTER CXVIII.

Chapter whereby one arriveth at Restau.

I am he who is born in Restau.

Glory is given to me by those who are in their mummied forms in Pu, at the sanctuary of Osiris, whom the guards(1) receive at Restau when they conduct Osiris through the demesnes of Osiris.

NOTE.

1. *Guards*, ȧ*aku*, the same personages as those mentioned in Chapter 28, note 2, and they seem to me to be identical with the "wardens of the passages," Chapter 17, "attendant upon Osiris." There is an imperfect tablet of the 12th dynasty at Hamamāt (*Denkm.*, II, 138, c) in which thirty are mentioned along with the soldiers and other persons belonging to the expedition. The Pyramid Texts have the word but apparently with a determinative of salutation, . (*Pepi* I, 160, *cf.* line 82.)

CHAPTER CXIX.

Chapter whereby one entereth or goeth forth from Restau.

I am the Mighty one, who createth his own light.

I come to thee, Osiris, and I worship thee.

Pure are thine effluxes,(1) which flow from thee,(2) and which make thy name in Restau, when it hath passed there.

Hail to thee, Osiris, in thy power and thy might, who hast possession of Restau.

Osiris raiseth thee up in thy power and in thy might. Osiris raiseth thee up in thy power in Restau, and in thy might in Abydos, that thou mayest go round heaven with Rā, and survey the human race.[108]

One art thou and triumphant.

NOTES.

1. *Pure are thine effluxes.* The true reading is , a phrase which recurs in these texts. The suffix of the first person, which is sometimes added to the first word, would give the sense “thine effluxes are my purification.” On the meaning of , *see* 63 B, note 4. At the end of Chapter 149 the deceased prays, “let me be joined, let me be united with the sap which proceedeth from Osiris; let me not be parted from him.”

2. *Which flow from thee.* , *sta*, which has here the same meaning as when the Nile is said (*Denkm.*, III, 13) *to flow into the Great Sea*, . The name of Restau is here derived from the effluxes *flowing* (*stau*) from Osiris.

The various meanings of , and of the Coptic ϹЄΤ, are all traceable to the notion of *sending forth*, *throwing*, and are easily illustrated from the Greek. Thus ἐκβάλλειν is used for the discharge of a river into the sea; ἐκβολαὶ are ‘passes, passages.’ Doors are secured by pushing the bolts, μοχλοὺς ἐπιβάλλειν; they are opened by *shooting back the bolt*, (Mariette, *Abydos*, p. 58). is exactly the reverse of ἐπιβάλλειν σφραγῖδα. , , ϹΟΤ, *stercus* is an ἐκβολή, *dejectio*. And , , ϹⲀϮ, ϹΟΤЄ, βέλος, βολὶς, , ϹⲀⲦ, *seminare*, and ever so many others are all determinations of one and the same concept.

In such passages as , and the like, *sta* has the sense not of *towing*, but of πομπή, ‘solemn *procession*.’ It occurs even where towing is out of question, *e.g.*, in the march of military men (Tombs of Amenemheb and Pehsukher, *Miss. Arch. Française*, V, pp. 229 and 289).

And *string*, *rope* is connected with the notion of ‘throwing’ like our own *warp* with *werfen* (Goth. *vairp-an*) and ῥίπ-τω.

---

108. The , *Rechit*, mankind actually, living, as distinguished from the dead or yet unborn.

Chapter CXX is a repetition of Chapter XII.

Chapter CXXI is a repetition of Chapter XIII.

Chapter CXXII is a repetition of Chapter LVIII.

CHAPTER CXXIII.

Chapter(1) *whereby one entereth into the Great House.*

Hail to thee, O Tmu, I am Thoth.

I have equally balanced the Divine Pair, I have put a stop to their strife, I have ended their complaints.

I have rescued the Âtu from his backward course.

I have done what thou hast prescribed for him.

And I rest since then within my own Eye.

I am free from obstruction; and I come that thou mayest see me in the house where I repeat the ancient ordinances and words, as a guidance wherewith thou shalt guide posterity.(2)

NOTES.

1. This chapter (which is repeated in Chapter 139) is like the repetition of an important passage in Chapter 110. But the differences are very considerable, and it is for criticism to decide the question of priority between the two recensions.

Whichever be the earlier recension, the present one is of very great interest and importance. It is found on two of the most carefully written papyri of the eighteenth dynasty. But the most interesting feature is the mythological allusion at this date (*at latest*) to an astronomical phenomenon, with reference to which later researches may furnish fresh evidence.

The speaker in this chapter is said (not merely implied, as in Chapter 110, *see* note 5) to be Thoth, who is the measurer of all things in heaven and earth, and the author and regulator of all science. He is here said to have established the *equilibrium* between the Divine Pair, Horus and Sutu; that is Day and Night. Such an equilibrium, strictly speaking, never exists except at the *Equinoxes*.

But the most important passage is, "I have rescued the *Âtu* from his backward course." The *Âtu* is a mythological *fish*, who is represented as following the course of the Bark of Rā. The meaning of the name is, *the Cleaver*, *Divider*, *Cutter in two* . It is one of the appellatives of the Sun-god, with reference to his path through the

sky. But what is that solar phenomenon specially deserving to be characterised by its *motion backwards* ?

I do not think any astronomer would hesitate to answer, that *Precession* is meant. The cause of Precession could only be known to really scientific philosophers (which is out of question in this case), but the *phenomena* would necessarily be noted by those who had important interests in keeping their calendar correct.[109] Even the Chinese, by dint of records and without any mathematics, came to infer the precession of the equinoxes; so did the Egyptians apparently at a very much earlier period; and Hipparchus, who has the credit of the discovery, may have learnt it from them.

Although is commonly represented as a *fish*, the same name is given to a *Crustacean* , whose organs of locomotion are specially adapted for backward motion.

"*Rescuing* the Âtu from its backward course" can mean nothing less than being able to *correct* or (in technical language) to *equate* the phenomena.

It might perhaps be suggested that the backward course here spoken of has reference to the year of 360 days, corrected at an early period by the addition of the five supplementary days. This would certainly have been a very probable explanation of the clause, but for the direct connection which this has with what precedes, concerning the equilibrium between Day and Night; that is, the Equinox.

2. *Posterity*, literally, *minores*. The word in the present context seems to have a different meaning from what it has in Chapter 110, where it is put in contrast with violent ones, against whom Thoth interposes his protection.

PLATE XXXII.

PLATE XXXIII.

CHAPTER CXXIV.

Chapter whereby one cometh to the Divine Circle of Osiris.

My soul buildeth for me a Hall(1) in Tattu and I flourish in Pu.

My fields are ploughed by those who belong to me: therefore is my palm tree like Amsu.

Abominations, abominations, I eat them not. I abominate filth, I eat it not.

[Peace offerings are my food, by which I am not upset.]

I approach it not with my hands; I tread not upon it with my sandals; for my bread is of the white corn and my beer of the red corn of the Nile.

It is the Sektit boat, or it is the Atit boat, which bringeth them to me, and I feed upon them under the foliage of the Tamarisk.(2)

I know how beautiful are the arms which announce Glory for me(3) and the white crown which is lifted up by the divine Uræi.

O thou Gate-keeper of him who pacifieth the world, let that be brought to me of which oblations are made, and grant that the floors may be a support for me, and that the glorious god may open to me his arms, and that the company of gods be silent whilst the Hammemit(4) converse with me.

O thou who guidest the hearts of the gods, protect me and let me have power in heaven among the starry ones.

And every divinity who presenteth himself to me, be he reckoned to the forerunners of Rā: be he reckoned to the forerunners of Light and to the Bright ones who deck the sky amid the Mighty ones.

Let me have my will there of the Bread and Beer with the gods; that I enter through the Sun-disk and come forth through the Divine Pair, that the gods who follow may speak to me, and that Darkness

and Night may be terrified before me in Mehit-urit, by the side of him "Who is in his Sanctuary."

And lo I am here with Osiris. My measure is his measure(5) among the mighty ones. I speak to him the words of men and I repeat to him the words of gods.

There cometh a glorified one, equipped, who bringeth Maāt to those who love her.

I am the Glorified one and the Equipped. And better equipped am I than any of the Glorified.

NOTES.

1. *Hall* ,[,, or ḫ*ent*, the πρόναος, πρόδομος, 'Vorsaal,' first room of a temple or palace. The sense of *harîm* which has been ascribed to it in certain texts is entirely erroneous. The temple inscriptions (see Brugsch, *Zeitschr.*, 1875, p. 118, and fol., and Mariette, *Denderah*, I, 6) leave no doubt on the subject. If there were "ladies of the royal antechamber," it by no means follows that they were wives or concubines of the king, and hall or antechamber convey a very different idea from that of the most reserved portion of the house.[110]

Pictures and inscriptions on mummy cases identify the term mythologically with that portion of the sky whence the first rays of the rising sun are visible.

The mention of the word in the Pyramid Texts (*Pepi*, I, 672) is in connection with the notion of food, .

2. We have here a repetition of passages to the same effect as in Chapters 53 (A and B) and others. The Pyramid Texts (*Teta*, 344) have a section nearly identical.

3. *The arms which announce Glory for me.* The clue to the meaning of this passage is to be found in , which is a *relative* form implying an antecedent, which can only be "the arms."

The *arms which announce Glory for me* are to be explained by the usages of the ancient ritual, which prescribed certain postures or attitudes in the ceremony of , as in other forms wherein the arms played a great part. These religious ceremonies it must always be remembered, were considered as dramatic representations of what was done in the invisible world.

4. *The Hammemit*, , or , , the generations of human beings yet unborn.

5. *My measure is his measure*. The meaning of or can only be inferred from the form which occurs repeatedly in the great Harris Papyrus and some other documents.

The scribe of the Turin *Todtenbuch* carelessly omitted the second part of the phrase, and therefore altered the grammatical construction. This is how M. Pierret came to conjecture the sense 'proclaim,' which is not suggested by any of the ancient authorities, or even by the later ones. The reading of the Leyden Papyrus T, 16 is identical with that of the oldest papyrus.

---

109. "The amount of this motion by which the equinox travels backward, or retrogrades (as it is called), is *per annum* an extremely minute quantity, but which, by its continual accumulation from year to year, at last makes itself very palpable, and that in a way highly inconvenient to practical astronomers, by destroying, in the lapse of a moderate number of years, the arrangement of their catalogues of stars, and making it necessary to reconstruct them." Herschel, *Astronomy*, chapter 4.

110. The mentioned in the tablet of Pa-shere-en-Ptah are not concubines, as Brugsch and others have thought, but female children, as Birch rightly asserted. Cf. my *Hibbert Lectures*, p. 79, note. It is the feminine form of .

There is also another word, , applied on the walls of tombs to persons (*male* as well as female) executing certain gymnastic movements.

PLATE XXIV.

PLATE XXV.

PLATE XXVI.

CHAPTER CXXV.

Part I.

Said on arriving at the Hall of Righteousness, that *N* may be loosed from all the sins which he hath committed and that he may look upon the divine countenances.

He saith: Hail to thee, mighty god, lord of Righteousness!

I am come to thee, oh my Lord: I have brought myself that I may look upon thy glory. I know thee, and I know the name of the Forty-two gods who make their appearance with thee in the Hall of Righteousness; devouring those who harbour mischief, and swallowing their blood, upon the Day of the searching examination(1) in presence of Unneferu.

Verily, 'Thou of the Pair of Eyes,(2) Lord of Righteousness' is thy name.

Here am I; I am come to thee; I bring to thee Right and have put a stop to Wrong.

I am not a doer of wrong to men.

I am not one who slayeth his kindred.(3)

I am not one who telleth lies instead of truth.(4)

I am not conscious of treason.

I am not a doer of mischief.

I do not exact as the firstfruits of each day more work than should be done for me.(5)

My name cometh not to the Bark of the god who is at the Helm.

I am not a transgressor against the god.

I am not a tale-bearer.

I am not a detractor.

I am not a doer of that which the gods abhor.

I hurt no servant with his master.

I cause no famine.

I cause not weeping.

I am not a murderer.

I give not orders for murder.

I cause not suffering to men.

I reduce not the offerings in the temples.

I lessen not the cakes of the gods.

I rob not the dead of their funereal food.

I am not an adulterer.

I am undefiled in the Sanctuary of the god of my domain.

I neither increase nor diminish the measures of grain.

I am not one who shorteneth the palm's length.(6)

I am not one who cutteth short the field's measure.(7)

I put not pressure upon the beam(8) of the balance.

I tamper not with the tongue of the balance.

I snatch not the milk from the mouth of infants.

I drive not the cattle from their pastures.

I net not the birds of the manors of the gods.(9)

I catch not the fish of their ponds.(10)

I stop not the water at its appointed time.

I divide not an arm of the water in its course.

I extinguish not the lamp during its appointed time.

I do not defraud the Divine Circle of their sacrificial joints.

I drive not away the cattle of the sacred estate.

I stop not a god when he cometh forth.

I am pure, I am pure, I am pure, I am pure.

My purity is that of the Great Bennu in Sutenhunen, for I am the Nose of the Lord of Air, who giveth life to all mortals; on the day when the Eye is full in Annu, on the last day of Mechir; in presence of the Lord of this land.

And I am one who see the fulness of the Eye in Annu, let no harm come to me in this land, in the Hall of Righteousness; because I know the names of those gods who make their appearance in it.

Part II.

1. Oh thou of long strides, who makest thine appearance in Annu; I am not a doer of wrong.

2. Oh thou who holdest the fire, and makest thine appearance in Cher-āba; I am not a man of violence.

3. Oh thou of the Nose,(11) who makest thine appearance at Chemunnu; I am not evil minded.

4. Oh Eater of the Shadow,(12) who makest thine appearance at Elephantine; I am not rapacious.

5. Oh thou Facing-backward god, who makest thine appearance at Re-Stau; I am not a slayer of men.

6. Oh thou of Lion form,(13) who makest thine appearance in Heaven; I am not fraudulent in measures of grain.

7. Oh thou whose eyes [pierce] like swords, who makest thine appearance in Sechem; I commit no fraud.

8. Oh thou of fiery face, whose motion is backwards; I am not a robber of sacred property.

9. Oh Breaker of bones, who makest thine appearance in Sutenhunen, I am not a teller of lies.

10. Oh thou who orderest the flame, who makest thine appearance in Memphis; I am not a robber of food.

11. Oh thou of the Two Caverns, who makest thine appearance in Amenta; I am not sluggish.(14)

12. Oh thou of the Bright Teeth,(15) who makest thine appearance in the Unseen Land; I am not a transgressor.

13. Oh Eater of Blood, who makest thine appearance at the Block; I have not slaughtered the sacred animals.

14. Oh Eater of Livers, who makest thine appearance at Mâbit; I deal not fraudulently.

15. Oh Lord of Righteousness, who makest thine appearance in the place of Righteousness; I am not a land-grabber.

16. Oh thou who turnest backwards, who makest thine appearance in Bubastis; I am not an eaves-dropper.

17. Oh Âati,(16) who makest thine appearance at Annu; I am not one of prating tongue.

18. Oh Tutu,(17) who makest thine appearance in Ati; I trouble myself(18) only with my own affairs.

19. Oh Uammetu, who makest thine appearance at the Block; I commit not adultery with another's wife.

20. Oh Maa-antu-f, who makest thine appearance in Pa-Amsu, I am not unchaste with any one.

21. Oh thou who art above Princes, and who makest thine appearance in Amu;(19) I do not cause terrors.

22. Oh Chemiu,(20) who makest thine appearance in Kauu; I am not a transgressor.

23. Oh thou who raisest thy voice,(21) and makest thine appearance in Urit; I am not hot of speech.

24. Oh divine Babe, who makest thy appearance in Annu; I lend not a deaf ear to the words of Righteousness.

25. Oh high-voiced one, who makest thy appearance in Unsit; I am not boisterous in behaviour.

26. Oh Basit, who makest thine appearance at the Shetait; I am not the cause of weeping to any.

27. Oh thou whose face is behind thee, and who makest thine appearance at thy cavern; I am not given to unnatural lust.

28. Oh thou, hot of foot,(22) who makest thy appearance at even; I indulge not in anger.

29. Oh Kenemtu, who makest thine appearance in Kenemit; I am not given to cursing.

30. Oh thou who carriest thine own offering, and makest thine appearance in Syut; I am not of aggressive hand.

31. Oh thou who hast different faces, and makest thine appearance in Net'efit; I am not one of inconstant mind.(23)

32. Oh Busy one, who makest thine appearance at Utenit; I do not steal the skins of the sacred animals.(24)

33. Oh thou Horned one, who makest thine appearance at Sais I am not noisy(25) in my speech.

34. Oh Nefertmu, who makest thine appearance in Memphis; I am neither a liar nor a doer of mischief.

35. Oh Tem-sepu, who makest thine appearance in Tattu; I am not one who curseth the king.

36. Oh thou who doest according to thine own will, and makest thine appearance in Tebuu; I put no check upon the water in its flow.

37. Oh Striker,(26) who makest thine appearance in Heaven; I am not one of loud voice.

38. Oh thou who makest mortals to flourish, and who makest thine appearance at Sais; I curse not a god.

39. Oh thou of beautiful shoulder, who makest thine appearance at ...(27); I am not swollen with pride.

40. Oh Neheb-kau, who makest thy appearance at thy cavern; I have no unjust preferences.(28)

41. Oh thou of raised head,(29) who makest thine appearance at thy cavern; I have no strong desire except for my own property.

42. Oh thou who liftest an arm,(30) and who makest thine appearance in the Netherworld, I do not that which offendeth the god of my domain.

PLATE XXXVII.

Part III.

[Said upon approaching to the gods who are in the Tuat.(31)]

Hail ye gods, I know you and I know your names; let me not be stricken down by your blows: report not the evil which is in me to the god whom ye follow. Let not reverse(32) of mine come to pass through you.

Let not evil things be said against me in presence of the Inviolate One; because I have done the right in Tamerit.

I revile not the god: let not reverse of mine come to pass through the King who resideth within His own Day.(33)

Hail ye gods who are in the Hall of Righteousness, who have nothing wrong about you; who subsist upon Righteousness in Annu, and who sate themselves with cares,(34) in presence of the god who resideth within his own Orb: deliver me from Babai who feedeth upon the livers of princes on the Day of the Great Reckoning.

Behold me: I am come to you, void of wrong, without fraud, a harmless one: let me not be declared guilty; let not the issue be against me.

I subsist upon Righteousness: I sate myself with uprightness of heart: I have done that which man prescribeth and that which pleaseth the gods.

I have propitiated the god with that which he loveth. I have given bread to the hungry, water to the thirsty, clothes to the naked, a boat to the shipwrecked. I have made oblations to the gods and funeral offerings to the departed: deliver me therefore: protect me therefore: and report not against me in presence of the great god.

I am one whose mouth is pure, and whose hands are pure, to whom there is said “Come, come in peace,” by those who look upon him.

For I have listened to the words which were spoken by the Ass and the Cat in the house of Hept-ro.(35)

And I have undergone the inspection of the god Whose face is behind him, who awardeth my verdict(36), so that I may behold what the Persea tree covereth(37) in Restau.

I am one who glorifieth the gods and who knoweth the things which concern them.

I am come and am awaiting that inquisition be made of Rightfulness and that the Balance be set upon its stand within the bower of amaranth.(38)

O thou who art exalted upon thy pedestal and who callest thy name, Lord of Air: deliver me from those messengers of thine who inflict disasters(39) and bring about mishaps. No covering have they upon their faces.

For I have done the Righteousness of a Lord of Righteousness.

I have made myself pure: my front parts are washed, my back parts are pure, and my inwards steeped in the Tank of Righteousness. There is not a limb in me which is void of Righteousness.

I purify me in the Southern Tank, and I rest me at the northern lake, in the Garden of Grasshoppers.(40)

The Boatmen of Rā purify them there at this hour of the night or day(41) and the hearts of the gods are appeased(42) when I pass through it by night or by day.

Let him come(43): that is what they say to me.

Who, pray, art thou? that is what they say to me.

What, pray, is thy name? that is what they say to me.

“He who groweth under the Grass(44) and who dwelleth in the Olive tree” is my name.

Pass on, then: that is what they say to me.

I pass on to a place north of the Olive.

What, prithee, didst thou see there?

A thigh(45) and a leg.

And what, prithee, said they to thee?

That I shall see(46) the greetings in the lands there of the Fenchu.

What, prithee, did they give to thee?

A flame of fire and a pillar of crystal.

And what, prithee, didst thou to them?

I buried them on the bank of the Lake of Māāit as Provision of the Evening.

What, prithee, didst thou find there on the bank of the Lake of Māāit?

A sceptre of flint: ‘Giver of Breath’ is its name.

And what didst thou to the flame of fire and to the pillar of crystal after thou hadst buried them?

I cried out after them and drew them forth: and I extinguished the fire, and I broke the pillar, and I made a Tank.

Thou mayest now enter through the door of the hall of Righteousness, for thou knowest us.

I allow thee not to pass by me, saith the Leaf(47) of the Door, unless thou tell my name:

"The Pointer of Truth"(48) is thy name.

I allow thee not to pass by me, saith the right side of the Door, unless thou tell my name.

"The Scale-pan(49) of one who lifteth up Right" is thy name.

I allow thee not to pass by me, saith the left side post of the Door, unless thou tell my name:

"The Scale-pan of Wine" is thy name.

I allow thee not to pass over me, saith the Threshold of the Door, unless thou tell my name:

"Ox of Seb" is thy name.

I open not to thee, saith the Lock of the Door, unless thou tell my name:

Bone of An-maut-ef is thy name.

I open not to thee, saith the Latch, unless thou tell my name:

"The Eye of Sebak, Lord of Bachau," is thy name.

I open not to thee, and I allow thee not to pass by me, saith the Keeper of the Door, unless thou tell my name:

"The Knee of Shu, which he hath lent for the support of Osiris," is thy name.

We allow thee not to pass by us, say the Lintels of the Door, unless thou tell our names:

"The dragon brood(50) of Renenut" is your name.

Thou knowest us: pass therefore by us.

I allow thee not to pass over me, saith the Floor of the Hall, for the reason that I am noiseless and clean, and because we know not the names of thy two feet, wherewith thou wouldst walk upon us.

Tell me, then, their names.

"He who goeth before Amsu" is the name of my right foot: and "The Truncheon of Hathor"(51) is the name of my left foot.

Thou mayest walk over us: for thou knowest us.

I do not announce thee, saith the Doorkeeper, unless thou tell my name:

"He who knoweth the heart and exploreth the person"(52) is thy name.

Then I will announce thee.

But who is that god who abideth in his own hour? Name him.

He who provideth for(53) the Two Worlds.

Who, pray, is it? It is Thoth.

Come hither, saith Thoth, wherefore hast thou come?

I am come, and wait to be announced.

And what manner of man, prithee, art thou?

I have cleansed myself from all the sins and faults of those who abide in their own day; for I am no longer among them.

Then I shall announce thee.

But who is he whose roof is of fire, and whose walls are living Uræi, and the floor of whose house is of running water? Who is it?

It is Osiris.

Proceed then: for behold, thou art announced.

Thy bread is from the Eye, thy beer is from the Eye, and the funeral meals offered upon earth will come forth to thee from the Eye(54). So is it decreed for me.

This chapter is said by the person, when purified and clad in raiment; shod with white sandals; anointed from vases of ānta; and presenting oblations of beeves, birds, incense, bread, beer and vegetables.

And thou shalt make a picture, drawn upon a clean brick of clay, extracted from a field in which no swine hath trod.

And if this chapter be written upon it—the man will prosper and his children will prosper: he will rise in the affection of the king and his court: there will be given to him the shesit cake, the measure of drink, the persen cake and the meat offering upon the altar table of the great

god; and he shall not be cut off at any gate of Amenta, but he shall be conveyed along with the Kings of North and South, and make his appearance as a follower of Osiris: undeviatingly and for times infinite.

PLATE XXXVIII.

PLATE XXXIX.

CHAPTER CXXV.

NOTES.

For the significance of this most important chapter with reference to the religion and ethics of ancient Egypt I must refer to the Introduction. The notes in this place must be confined to the text and its elucidation.

No copy of the chapter is known of more ancient date than the eighteenth dynasty, but the oldest papyri contain the three parts of which the chapter consists. That the chapter is of much earlier date than the eighteenth dynasty is quite certain from the nature of the corruptions which had already made their appearance in the earliest copies which have come down to us. But the three parts are not necessarily of the same antiquity. The second part seems to have grown out of the first and to have been suggested by the mention of the "Forty-two" gods and the "negative confession," as it is called, of certain sins. It is a tabulated form in which the gods are named and a sin is mentioned in connection with each god. The number of sins in this form is therefore forty-two; a higher number than in Part I.

The two catalogues agree to a certain extent, but they also disagree, and the second is evidently the result of a different process of thought than that which gave birth to the first. The author of Part I is not the author of Part II, unless perhaps at a different and later period. Nor is there any indication in Part I of the extraordinary examination to which the deceased person is subjected in Part III. This in itself would not be a serious objection, but the matter becomes more complicated if we remember that the picture of the Psychostasia has the right to be considered as a part

of the chapter. The texts which are written upon it differ, indeed, according to the taste of the artist, and can therefore claim no canonical authority. But the question as to the order of succession in the trials, or the precise moment at which the deceased person is finally freed from all anxiety as to his fate, cannot be satisfactorily solved on the supposition that all these documents form parts of a consistent whole. It seems much more natural to consider them as really independent compositions brought together in consequence of their subject matter. The artists of the Ramseside period (in the papyri of Hunefer and Ani) add another scene[111] in which the deceased is judged not by the forty-two assessors of Osiris but by a smaller company of gods (twelve or fourteen), sitting on thrones and bearing the names of well known divinities.

The essential notion was that of a trial before Osiris, in which the man's conduct or conscience was weighed in the Balance. This trial is referred to in various chapters of the Book of the Dead and in other texts which prove that, with reference to the details, free scope was allowed to the imagination of the scribes or artists.

The number of the Forty-two assessors might be thought connected with that of the Nomes of Egypt. But this number is only certain for the later periods of Egyptian history, and is not true for earlier times. Moreover the localities in which the gods are said to make their appearances do not correspond to the nomes, or places within them. Some of the localities occur more than once, and some of them, if not all, are localities not upon earth. Heaven occurs twice, the eleventh god makes his appearance at Amenta and the forty-second in the Netherworld. But the names which have a more earthly sound may have a mystical meaning. The first god makes his appearance in Annu, so does the seventeenth and so does the twenty-fourth. But does this mean Heliopolis of Egypt? On referring to an important text in Mariette's *Monuments Divers*, pl. 46, it will be seen that Annu is the Eastern *Solar Mountain* , where the sun rises, and where he is saluted by the Powers of the East. There cannot be a more striking illustration of "the Divine Babe who maketh his appearance in Annu" (the twenty-fourth Assessor), than the *picture* I refer to.[112]

And Chemunnu, , is surely not the Hermopolis of Egypt, but the place *of the Eight gods* , four to the Left and four to the Right of the rising sun, who hail his coming and help him to rise; where Shu,

according to the MSS. of the 17th Chapter, raises up the Sky, and where "the children of Failure," (that is, shades of darkness) are exterminated. It is not simply of Hermopolis nor yet of Lake Moeris that one may say 'it is the place of the Eight deities where Rā riseth' (*Zeitschr.*, 1872, p. 8).

The same considerations apply to such names as those of Sutenhunen and Tattu.

The presence of the divine "Babe," of the god "of long strides" (Rā), of the god "of Lion form," of the goddess Bast, of Nefer-tmu, of the "Striker" (*Ahi*, a name of Horus), and of Nehebkau, not to mention others, among the Assessors, would of itself be sufficient to convince us that, in spite of the strange and terrific names of some of these personages, they are not to be looked upon as fiends, like Malacoda, Scarmiglione, and the rest of the demon crew in the Inferno of Dante. They are not evil spirits, but gods, all of them, "subsisting on righteousness;" there is "nothing *wrong* about them."[113] They are the gods who accompany Osiris, and, according to Egyptian theology, are his Names, his Limbs, his Body. If the names of some of them appear harsh or cruel, it is because strict Justice is inexorable, and Mercy is a quality never thought of in Egyptian theology.

The exact notion of Maāt in Egyptian texts is discussed in another part of the present work. In this chapter I have translated it *Righteousness*, because the question here is about *moral conduct*: and conformity to the strict Rule of Right towards one's fellow men, one's own self and the heavenly powers is what is meant by Righteousness. And here it is opposed to moral transgression or sin, not to physical evil, which itself is a very frequent result from the operation of the inexorable Maāt.

But in the expression, "Hall of Righteousness," the word in Egyptian is used in the dual number: hence the erroneous or inadequate translations, "the Two Truths," or "Double Justice," and the guesses which have been made as to their meaning.

A very important determinative of the Egyptian word is found not only in the papyri but in the very earliest mention yet known of the Hall. The great inscription of the tomb of Peher at El Kab, calls it the . The repetition of the sign indicates a locality in which the Sun-god is *present*, as in the cases of , , and many others. Space is divided into two parts; one on the Southern and one on the

Northern side of the god as he proceeds on his course. And when we have for determinatives two Uræi , or two ostrich Feathers , we have to understand two goddesses Maāt, one to the Left and one to the Right side of Osiris.

These goddesses are Isis and Nephthys, who play very conspicuous parts in a symbolism discussed in note 2 of the present chapter.

It would be well if evidence could be brought with equal facility to bear upon all the difficulties with which the chapter abounds. But though a very lively interest was attracted to it ever since Champollion quoted extracts from it in his Grammar, the difficulties with which he did not attempt to cope have only increased with our knowledge of the language and its scientific treatment. The text is extremely doubtful in many important parts, the forty-two sins are not the same in all the manuscripts, and they are not assigned to the jurisdiction of the same gods. So important a papyrus as that of Sutimes omits some sins of which an Egyptian would certainly be expected to give an account. The same word is made to appear with different meanings in the same passage of the papyri when they are compared together. And there are not a few important words of which the meaning was first only guessed at by the first translators, but has been retained without sufficient warrant by their successors. The present translation is presented under the full consciousness of all its imperfections, and of the difficulties which have yet to be overcome before a version can be called satisfactory.

A very admirable contribution towards our acquaintance with the first part of the chapter was made as far back as 1866 by Dr. Pleyte in his *Etudes Egyptologiques*. Since then other versions have appeared by MM. Devéria, Lefébure and Pierret.

The Demotic text of the chapter, first published by Brugsch, and now more recently, with a complete translation, by M. Revillout, is in itself most interesting, but written, as it is, in the days of imperial Rome, cannot always be appealed to as to an authoritative exposition of the ancient text.

1. *The Day of searching examination* or reckoning. The word has to be compared with the Coptic ⲕⲱϯ in the sense of *search*, *enquiry*, ζητεῖν, ζήτησις. This sense is derived from *a circle* (*sail round*) and the notion of going completely round a thing and approaching it from all sides.

2. *Thou* [literally *he*] of *the Pair of Eyes* .[114] This title of Osiris is made clear by the 37th chapter, which begins with an invocation to the *Sister Pair of Goddesses, Merta , Merta* signifying *Two Eyes*, and the divine Sister pair being Isis and Nephthys.

In vignettes of the chapter (see, *e.g.*, Pl. XXXIII and XXXIV, figs. 14 and 16 for instances) the two goddesses appear in human form with their brother Osiris within the naos where the judgment is delivered. It is not so easy to recognise them under the form which they have in the vignette of *Pb.* (see Pl. XXXI), or in the picture which is found in many papyri (*e.g.*, those of Nebseni, Hunefer, Ani and the Turin *Todtenbuch*), wherein the cornice or top row of the decoration surmounting the forty-two judges has for central figure a man (Osiris) either supporting the Two Eyes or extending his hands above them (see Pl. XXXIV, fig. 14).

We have here a symbolism of such extreme importance as to justify a short excursus on the subject.

The Two Eyes are a most frequent symbol on all funereal monuments; on the most ancient coffins, such as those of Apaānchu, Antuf, Taka (*Denkm.*, II, 98, 146, 147), Mentuhotep (*Aelteste Texte*, pl. 9 and 25), Sebak-āa (Gio. d'Athanasi, pl. 3) and Amamu, as on mummy cases generally, and on funereal tablets. Between the Eyes on many tablets we frequently find the sign , and this is often followed by the sign of Water or the Vase , and very frequently by both. Very often we have two signs , one by each Eye, and not less frequently a pair of jackals, or facing each other. No two tablets are exactly alike, but the meaning is always the same.

Nor is the meaning changed when the tablet is headed by the Winged Disk or even though the Eyes are not seen. Their place is supplied by two Uræi, sometimes crowned with the and the , insignia of Southern and Northern sovereignty.

On a fine tablet of the twelfth dynasty (*Denkm.*, II, 136*b*), the sign is attached to each Uræus, and this device is repeated on innumerable monuments.

According to another device the Two Eyes are represented within the Winged Disk (see *e.g.*, Leemans, *Mon.*, III, *M.*, Pl. XVI).

"He of the Pair of Eyes" is always Osiris. But Osiris is a god "of many names," as the Pyramid Texts show no less than the Book of the Dead, where in the seventeenth chapter he is identified with

Tmu, Rā, the Bennu, Amsu and Horus, not to mention others, and where in the Scholia the Two Feathers, the Two Uræi, the Two Eyes and the Two Kites[115] are identified with the Sister pair Isis and Nephthys. And wherever these symbols occur in *pairs* Isis and Nephthys are meant, one for the right or northern side and the other for the left or southern. The same idea is conveyed under such forms as , , or , and many others. Dr. Birch long ago (*Zeitschr.*, 1877, p. 33) mentioned as representing Osiris between his two sisters. Osiris is often represented as a living , with eyes.

The royal crowns and their decorations, such as , , , , and , abound in this symbolism.

The ancient coffin of Sebakāa at Berlin (*Aelteste Texte*, pl. 29), in the phrase , recognizes Isis as one of the Two Eyes. Down to the latest periods the Sisters were known as , *Eye of the Southern* or Left *side* (Isis), and , *Eye of the Northern* or Right *side* (Nephthys). On countless coffins and sarcophagi these goddesses are represented on opposite sides, in kneeling attitude, holding the in their hands, like the equivalent Vultures of the North and South, with their claws, and the Uræi on their bodies.

The meaning of the sign is well known. It is a *ring*, and is applied to the circuit of the heavens made by the sun and other heavenly bodies. It is also applied to the yearly recurring flow of the Nile. It has numerically the signification of 10,000,000 or an indefinitely large number. As attached, , to the sign of years , it means *Eternity*.

It is therefore an appropriate emblem of Osiris, the Lord of Years, , *annosus*, the *King of Eternity*.

The sign of *Water* , and the *Vase* , are also emblems of Osiris, one of whose names is *Water of Renewal*. A chapter of the Pyramid Texts, Teta, 176, Pepi I, 518, which begins by saying that Seb has given to the departed (identified with Osiris) the Two Eyes of *that Great One*,[116] and has done that through Horus who recognizes his father, proceeds after this to say: “He renews thee in thy name of , Water of Renewal.”

I cannot say if the *Vase* is a mere appendage to the *Water*, but if it is not it most probably was meant to contain the , the divine and life-giving *Sap* flowing from Osiris, which is mentioned in another Pyramid Text (Pepi I, 33), also speaking of the *Water of Renewal*, as a name of Osiris.

The goddesses Isis and Nephthys as mythological figures represent not merely the Light at Dawn and Sunset, but the Light thrown out right and left by the Sun in his entire course, whether in the heavens or in the Netherworld. , "he lightens up the earth with his two eyes," an expression most frequent in the texts, is not confined to special moments, though it is said of these emphatically.

In all that has been said thus far, the Two Eyes have been considered as acting conjointly and discharging one and the same function. When they are distinguished one from the other as acting in different ways the symbolism is altered.

The ancient scholion on the 17th Chapter speaks of the Right Eye of Rā, and the more recent scholion of the papyri speaks of the Eye as being in pain and weeping for its sister . The Egyptian name for the Eye is here *ut'ait*. The frequent expression means *full moon*, and is constantly identified with the fifteenth day of the month . The moon is in these texts called the *Left Eye* , and Osiris is said to unite with her (or with her sister) in order to renew her revolution . And of the Eye it is said that 'she renews her revolution on the fifteenth day' , and the god (Osiris) makes her full of her *glory* or *splendour* () or what she requires, = . This explains the symbol which is seen on certain tablets.

But what is the meaning of the passage at the end of Part I of this chapter—"when the Eye is full in Annu, on the last day of Mechir" , an expression which is repeated in the title of Chapter 140? The moon, which is always represented as full on the fifteenth of the month, cannot be full on the thirtieth. It must be the other Eye, the Sun. Now we know what is meant by the Full Moon, the Plenilunium, but what is the Full Sun?

M. de Rougé, in his commentary on the 17th Chapter, gave the key to this, by pointing out that the 30th Mechir was the last day of the sixth month of the year; that is the 180th day after the first of Thoth, which is supposed to coincide with the Summer Solstice. It is therefore at the time of the *Winter* Solstice that the Eye is said to be full. The inaccuracy, of course, arises from the length of the Egyptian year. But there can be no doubt that the time of the Winter Solstice is meant.

In the year 1470 B.C. the Egyptian year began on July 20, and the

30th Mechir coincided with January 15 of the Julian calendar.

If the Eye (considered as the Sun) is said to be *full* at the Winter Solstice, it was most probably spoken of in the same way not only at the Summer Solstice, but also at the two Equinoxes. And this is the most probable reason why in the pictures representing the Four Rudders of Heaven (North, South, East and West) an Eye is attached to each rudder. (See Vignettes of Chapter 148.)

The Two Eyes, considered as Sun and Moon, are attributed not only to Rā and Osiris, but to gods identified with these. Of the two passages which have been most frequently quoted, "Thy Right Eye is the Sun and thy left is the Moon ," "His Right Eye is the Sun and his left is the Moon," the first is addressed to Ptah (in the Pap. Berlin, VII, l. 42), and the second, which occurs on the Neapolitan Stele, is really addressed to Osiris as god of Suten-hunen, under the form of the Ram-headed deity Her-śefit. Reference is made towards the end of the inscription to the "divine Eyes which are in Suten-hunen."

Horus according to the Pyramid Texts has two eyes, a Light one and a Dark one. But the "Eye of Horus" is most frequently spoken of in the singular number. It is certainly meant for the Sun, and the name of it is given to cakes and ale, wine, corn, oil, honey, and all the good things which come to maturity through the beneficent god: who has in himself all the attributes of 'Ceres and Bacchus.'

I must bring this long note to an end with one or two observations.

Many goddesses will be found bearing the title of Eye of Rā. There is not one of these who is not identified with Isis or Nephthys, who are in fact one, and personify the Light of the Sun.

Shu and Tefnut, who are brother and sister, play the same parts as the two goddesses.

There is a picture, which appears in the vignette of Chapter 17 in most of the papyri of the second and later periods, of two *male* deities bearing the Eyes over their heads (see Pl. XXXV). If the beards upon their chins are not a mistake,[117] copied from one papyrus upon another, they must represent not Isis and Nephthys but the two Rehu Rā and Thoth, Sun and Moon, instead of the .

It is important to note that if Sun and Moon are Eyes of Osiris or Rā or Ptah, the deity is not to be confounded with them: they are

but manifestations of himself.

3. *Kindred*, . The sign of plurality does not here, any more than in Chapter 1, necessarily imply more than one person. The crime in question is one to which men are easily tempted in certain stages of society. Abimelech, in the book of Judges (ix, 5), “slew his brethren, the sons of Jerubbaal.” Jephthah had to “flee from the face of his brethren.” Absalom had his brother Amnon assassinated, and all the king’s sons fled in fear of sharing the same fate. Solomon put to death his elder brother Adonijah. Athaliah, the queen mother, “destroyed all the seed royal” of Judah. The annals of eastern[118] and even western[119] nations are full of such occurrences. But, in positions less exalted than that of claimants to royalty, ambition or covetousness are motives to crimes like that of the wicked uncle of ‘the Babes in the Wood.’[120] The reading , which has for determinative the sign of *smallness*, seems to indicate that the victims of the crime are *minors*, perhaps *wards*.

Some of the papyri (even that of Nebseni) have a *calf*, , as determinative of the word, and as the ‘slaying of calves’ is not necessarily a crime, other scribes have added , ‘sacred,’ and thus made the sin one of sacrilege.

The same word, like the Greek μόσχος and the Latin *pullus*, might be applied to the young of all kinds of animals; but the Egyptian scribes have in such cases a propensity to use a determinative which forces a wrong sense upon the word.

4. *Instead of truth*, . There are two ways according to which this expression may be translated, but only one of them can be the right one. is a compound preposition, *instead of*, *in loco*, *anstatt*, *au lieu de*, بمنزلة. And this is evidently the right construction. If be taken as the simple preposition governing , the meaning will be that the deceased did not “tell lies *in the cemetery*.” The Pyramid Texts (Unas, 394) have the expression (*sic*), “Right instead of Wrong.”

5. This is only an approximate version of a passage, the true text of which was lost at an early period. M. Maspero (*Origines*, p. 189) understands it as follows: “Je n’ai jamais imposé du travail à l’homme libre quelconque, en plus de celui qu’il faisait pour luimême!” The last words are the translation of , according to *Td.* (tomb of Ramses IV) all the other ancient texts having , ‘*for me*.’ But

the chief difficulties occur at the beginning of the sentence.

6. *Shorten the palm's length*, . Many papyri read , which is a superficial measure, more in place under the next precept.

7. *The fields' measure*, .

8. *The beam of the balance*, .

The tongue [rather *plummet*] *of the balance*, .

The balance is so frequently represented in false perspective by Egyptian artists, that Sir J. G. Wilkinson has given an account of it, which is quite unintelligible to those who have ever so moderate a knowledge of statics. Mr. Petrie's description is the true one. "The beam was suspended by a loop or ring from a bracket projecting from the stand.... Then below the beam, a long tongue was attached, not above the beam as with us. To test the level of the beam, a plummet hung down the tongue, and it was this plummet which was observed to see if the tongue was vertical and the beam horizontal."—*A Season in Egypt*, p. 42.

In Pl. XXXVI, a few pictures will be found which give a more correct notion of the Egyptian balance than some of the absurd representations which defy a scientific explanation.

It is evident that if the tongue is fastened at a wrong angle, the beam will not really be horizontal when the tongue is shown by the plummet line to be vertical. This seems to be the fraud alluded to in the text.

The word , , the name given to the plummet, apparently signifies a cup *full* of liquid. It is etymologically identical with , *a toper* (ϑⲁϧⲓ, ϯϩⲉ, *ebrius*, *ebrietas*), , ⲧⲓϧⲓ, *a crane*, and the crane-god, Thoth.

The apparatus of which the plummet forms so important a part, whether for the balance or for building purposes, is called (*Denkm.*, III, 26), .

9. *The manors of the gods*, . I understand as property acquired by royal grant. Aâhmes at El Kab says that he has *acquired* () much land through the royal bounty. The deceased in the later copies of the Book of the Dead (Ch. 1, 24), acquires the allotment of land, , in the Garden of Aarru, and Ani (Pl. III) acquires "a permanent

allotment () in the Garden of Hotepit like the followers of Horus."

10. *Ponds.* The right reading is , as Birch already noted in his *Dictionary*, from the excellent papyrus *Ao* of the XVIIIth dynasty.

Hieratic papyri also give the determinative .

The determinative which some of the papyri give to the word, and which is a self-evident blunder, is probably copied either from , or from . The sign , and a man striking with an instrument, which also occur, are mere symbols of the operation by which either *quarries*, or *ponds*, are *cut*.

11. *Thou of the Nose*, or rather *Beak*, , in allusion to one of the chief characteristic features of the Ibis god (πρόσωπον ἐς τὰ μάλιστα ἐπίγρυπον; *Herodotus*, II, 76, in his description of the bird). Thoth, the god of Chemunnu, is meant by this appellative.

He is so called, , on the statue of the King Horus in the Museum of Turin (l. 8), and on the very much more ancient altar, of the VIth dynasty, belonging to the same museum. The same appellative[121] is found in the list of gods upon each of the Memphite cubits described by Lepsius.[122]

12. *Eater of the Shadow.* The Demotic version interprets this of "his own shadow." I am rather inclined to interpret it by "the gnomons which were without shadows at noon," and the "well of Syene" (Strabo, 817) at the Summer Solstice; when the Sun was vertical.

13. *Thou of Lion form*, . The Demotic has "Shu and Tefnut." But as there are only forty-two gods in all, we must here think of a single god with a lion's head, as in such pictures as *Wilkinson*, III, Pl. XLIX; *Denkm.*, III, 276, and many sarcophagi (*e.g.*, Leemans, *Mon.*, III, L, Pl. III).

Even some of the Theban papyri have two divinities by way of determinatives to the group.

14. *Sluggish*, ; , , *sluggishness*. Coptic ⲟⲛⲁⲩ. See my note (*Proc. Soc. Bib. Arch.*, XI, p. 76) on the Inscription of Kum el Ahmar.

There are however other readings; none of them apparently of any value.

15. *Thou of the Bright Teeth*, . The Demotic equivalent is, “who openeth his teeth,” and so exhibits their brightness.

16. *Âati*, , a name about which the copyists have bungled. It is one of the names of Râ in the Solar Litany, where it appears (l. 23) as , or . Whether applied to the Sun, to the Fish of the name, or to a Ship, the name means *Cutter*, ‘that which cleaves’ its way.

17. Ṭ*uṭu*, , with many variants, showing that the scribes did not understand the sense of the syllable , some of them adding the bird of evil , others the determinative of *mountain*. The name on the Sarcophagus of Seti (Bon. II, A. 30) has a snake for determinative, and some papyri call him Ṭ*uṭu*. The god may be recognised in later texts. In the Calendar of Esneh there is a feast on the 14th day of Thoth, in honour of , Tutu, ‘the son of Neith,’ and the text gives the important determinative , of a *serpent*, *worm*, or *slug*. I feel sure, therefore, that we should in the text read the name Tutu, and consider as a determinative.[123] The symbolism would then be identical with that in Pl. XXIII, illustrative of Chapter 87. The Sun-god there rises up like a worm out of the Lotus of Dawn, whereas in another picture a slug () is seen moving upon the flower.

, *Ati*, where the god makes his appearance, is the name of the ninth Nome of Lower Egypt.

18. *I trouble myself only with my own affairs.* I understand this of the virtue spoken of by Cicero (*de Officiis*, I, 34), “nihil praeter suum negotium agere, nihil de alieno anquirere, minimeque esse in aliena republica curiosum.” It is the same to which Plato refers in the *Timaeus*, 72 A; εὖ καὶ πάλαι λέγεται τὸ πράττειν καὶ γνῶναι τὰ τε ἑαυτοῦ καὶ ἑαυτὸν σώφρονι μόνῳ προσήκειν, not in the sense of a selfish indifference to a neighbour’s welfare or the public good, but in opposition to the ways of the busybodies, who tattle and “speak things which they ought not” (1 Tim., v, 13).

The Egyptian is a rare word. Brugsch’s etymology of it is an impossible one, and his identification of it with ϣⲱⲥⲙ is not less unfortunate.

19. *Amu*, or *Amit*, , , . This seems to be the favourite reading. It means the *town of Palm*. But, as the name was written ideographically, it appears in some copies as the town of other

trees, such as *Nehait*, or *Nārit*.

Amu was a place in the north of Egypt, which Brugsch thinks he has identified with a town called Apis (the site of which is itself doubtful).

The most interesting thing known about Amu (Dümichen, *Rec. de M.*, IV, Pl. XV, 90 *a*), is that in the rites performed on the 16 Choiak, Horus is represented as raising up the body of Osiris out of the water in the form of a crocodile; and that Osiris was known under the name of , *The Crocodile, Lord of Amu*.

The 142nd chapter of the Book of the Dead, which gives a list of the names of Osiris, has (l. 17) that of , 'Osiris of Crocodile form,' or 'with Crocodile head.'[124] The variants of this group, however, show the reading , 'king,' or , 'of kingly form.' There is but little doubt that (as M. Naville says, *Zeitschr.*, 1882, p. 190) on the Turin tablet published by Professor Piehl, means 'King of the gods,' and that Ptahhotep in the Prisse papyrus (IV, 1) addresses not Osiris, but King Assa as 'my Lord the King,' Goodwin had already asserted this meaning in his "*Story of Saneha*," and in the *Zeitschr.*, 1874, p. 38.

The orthography of the crocodile name here played upon is remarkably vague, , , and (*rapax*, Louvre, C, 26). It is this last form which enables us to see the paranomasia in , *rapax sicut Raptor* (*crocodilus*) of the Prisse papyrus (VII, 6), and brings the word into connection with ȧ*ta*, or ȧ*ti*, 'he who is seized' of the Sovereignty (see *supra*, Ch. 40, note 10).

20. *Chemiu*, , 'one who overthrows.' His appearance is made at *Kauu*, , the Canobic entrance to the Nile, which the Libyan invaders had taken possession of in the time of Rameses III (Great *Harris Pap.*, 77, 2).

The *transgression* here disavowed is understood by some of the scribes as a violation of ritual precepts, such as those regarding sacred seasons.

21. *Who raisest thy voice ... words of Righteousness*, is an attribute assigned to Isis in the Hymn to Osiris (line 14) on the Stele of Amenemhait in the Bibliothèque Nationale; and it is there further defined through the addition of the words , 'with *clearness* of utterance' (*cf.* Ch. 1, note 2). One of the chief names of Isis is 'Mighty in Words of Power.' She is also described in the Hymn as

‘Most potent of tongue () and unfailing of speech.’[125]

Her name *Urit ḥekait* may have suggested the name *Urit* as the place of her manifestation. But we do not know if *Urit* is to be taken as the name of a town or if some papyri are correct in reading , which may mean *tribunal*.

There were in ancient Egypt *six* great courts of justice, .

A High Priest of Ptah of Memphis, named Ptahmes, in the early part of the eighteenth dynasty, who was President of these six Courts,[126] has left a very remarkable attestation relative to the 24th Precept, on a beautiful scribe’s palette in basalt (Louvre, *Inv.*, 3026). The inscription, after saying that the whole country was subject to the jurisdiction of Ptahmes, proceeds . “He turned not a deaf ear to the truth, through the terrors of his Eye;” that is, “the terrors of his Eye” were not used for the perversion of Justice. But what is meant by his “Eye”? M. Pierret (in his *Inscr. inédites du Louvre*, pt. 1, p. 96) suggested the ‘Eye of Horus.’ I think it has reference to the position of Ptahmes as . He was ‘the King’s Eye,’ ὁ βασιλέως ὀφθαλμός,[127] and had in consequence, an unlimited power of defeating justice had he been so inclined.

It is only by a blunder[128] that the papyrus of Ani makes (the nineteenth Nome of Upper Egypt) the scene of the divine Babe’s manifestation, which is unquestionably Heliopolis. The name of the Nome has numerous variants, but they always consist of two signs, *a crooked staff* (, , ,) either double or with *a twisted cord* (, , ,), and the final sound of the name (when expressed) is in , . The key to the phonetic reading of the name of the Heliopolitan Nome is to be found in the inscription at Edfu (J. de Rougé, *Edfou*, pl. 46); . Here the *crook* of the name is identified with the *crook* and *flail ams*, *ȧms*, or *emsit* of Osiris, who is called in the Book of the Dead (*Todt.*, 142, 9) , *the August Dismembered*[129] *one of the Powers of Annu*. And this is how, in the important papyrus *Pc*, we find in Ch. 17 as the equivalent of , a few words after, in the same papyrus. Both groups are to be read *ȧmsu*; which means *furnished with the crook* (*or sceptre*) *and flail*, or .[130]

22. *Hot of foot* .

The Coptic ⲟⲩⲉⲙϩⲏⲧ, *poenitentiam agere*, would be the natural representative of , but the meanings of the terms cannot be the

same. The latter is expressive of a passion, the indulgence in which may be laudable in the gods and yet blameworthy in men. For the divine wrath is necessarily just; whereas human anger, even when it seems to listen to reason, listens, as the philosopher says, but imperfectly.[131]

The 29th god, *Kenemta*, , has also for determinative the sign of a cynocephalus. This is explained by his identity with the constellation which occupies the whole month of Thoth in the list of the Decans. But though the name means '*in Ape form*,' the word in the Pyramid Texts (Pepi i, 408, and Merira 579) is used in the sense of 'vested,' 'clad,' perhaps simply 'covered.'

Brugsch has identified the locality *Kenemit* with the Great Oasis at Khargeh. It may be asked if the Oasis bore this name at the time when this chapter was composed. The determinative proves nothing beyond the actual sense of the word, but it suggests that the *Dark* may be a sufficient translation. From the etymology I should like to assimilate it to the ποικιλείμων νὺξ of the Prometheus Vinctus, or to the 'furvo circumdata peplo' of the Latin poet.

23. *Of inconstant mind*, .

24. Another intelligible reading of the precept is, "I rob not the dead of their wrappings"; but the text is so corrupt that none of the readings are of any value.

The god is called or , both of which words I understand in the sense of *busy-minded*, *planning*, *devising*, *crafty*, *wise*.

The appellative *Horned one*, , of the next precept, is the exact equivalent of the Hebrew בַּעַל קַרְנַיִם, and is the attribute of Osiris (*Todt.*, 144, 4), especially in the character of ; under which name he was worshipped at Sutenhunen.

25. *Noisy in speech* .

26. *Striker* . A name of Horus, on which see ch. 103, note.

27. There is no locality about which there is any agreement between the older papyri, and many of them omit the mention of a locality; later authorities, like the Turin text, read *Annu*.

28. *No unjust preferences*, . There is no virtue more frequently

extolled on the funereal monuments than the absence of favouritism. Great personages in their epitaphs are strong in their declarations that they made no distinction between great and small, rich or poor, wise or simple. The declaration of Ameni (*Denkm.*, ii, 122), , is a type of many others.

29. Of *raised head*, , , or (B.M. 9971) . This, like the last two, is a name of the Nile god, who is one of the manifestations of Osiris.

30. *Who liftest an arm*, , not '*amener* son bras.' , like the Greek φέρειν, means *bear* in the sense of *holding up*, *supporting*. When it signifies *bring* the collateral notion of *motion* is imported from the context. The god Shu, who is called , *holds up*, *supports*, *the sky*, but does not *bring* it. The god *who holds up his arm*, is of course the ithyphallic Amon[132] , who in Ch. 17 is identified not only with Horus but with Osiris.

31. This introduction to Part III of this chapter occurs only in the Papyrus of Nebkat (*Pe*). Another ancient manuscript (*Pb*) has the words "Said upon approaching triumphantly to the Hall of Righteousness." But the texts generally begin with the invocation, "Hail ye gods, I know you and I know your names."

32. *Reverse of mine*, , a turn of the wheel, which the context implies to be unfortunate. A very absurd reading is , as if the defendant were master of the fates of his divine judges.

33. *The King who resideth within His own Day*. A very doubtful passage at present. The words do not occur in the oldest text of the chapter (that of Nebseni), and they are omitted here in the later recensions. *Ad* is, as far as I know, the only authority for ; other papyri having merely , which might possibly correspond to the immediately preceding. The Royal tombs have , and one of the papyri has instead of . All this reminds one of an obscure passage in Chapter 115, where Rā is speaking with according to the Text of the Turin *Todtenbuch*. Goodwin conjectured that King Amhauf belonged 'to the race of mythical kings who preceded Menes,' and that his history is 'a legend somewhat analogous to that of Deucalion and Pyrrha.' There is a much more probable solution of the matter.

is meant for *Sut*, and it was with this god or [133] 'in his *course*' that Rā was speaking when the disaster happened to the latter divinity,

who for his talk had chosen a wrong *moment*, which really belonged to his adversary. *Cf. supra* note 3 on Chapter 110.

And here too I would instead of read , and the sense of the passage would be "let not reverse of mine come to pass through Sutu, when his time cometh."

34. *Cares*, in the later texts. The older texts differ greatly from each other: is the most frequent reading.

35. *The Ass and the Cat in the house of Hept-ro.* The two personages who take part in this dialogue are known from other portions of the Book of the Dead. The Cat is Rā in the 17th chapter. And the Ass appears in the 40th chapter, as the victim of the devouring Serpent. The Sun-god overcome by darkness is Osiris; and he is so called by name in the Demotic version of this chapter.

Hepṭ-ro, , 'god of the gaping mouth.' The word is not found elsewhere, but the meaning of it seems to be indicated by the determinative. It is very probably akin to the more common , , which does not mean 'squat' or 'sit,' but 'stretch out,' *distendi*. *Cf.* Note 6, Chapter 63B.

The 'house of the god of the gaping mouth,' seems to be the *Earth*, considered as the universal tomb (ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ γαῖα μέλαινα πᾶσι χάνοι, Il. 14, 417). And here Osiris and Rā (the Ass and the Cat) meet daily, 'Yesterday' speaketh to 'To-day.'

36. *Verdict*, , , , .

A note of M. Guyesse in the *Recueil*, X, p. 64, contains references to the chief passages in which this word occurs. I will add a very important one, the picture of a god (Lefébure, *Tombeau de Seti*, p. III, pl. 33) with sword in hand, whose name is this word. The ideographic signs which express it imply (1) 'a *cutting* in two, parting, division,' (2) that the act is one of speech or intellect, such as 'judgment, decision, verdict.' The phonetic equivalence of the signs and or show that the value is that of *Seb*.

37. *Covereth.* The right Egyptian word here, as in a similar passage in Chapter 17, is uncertain, but the meaning is plain enough. There are many pictures showing a divinity (the sun or moon-god) hidden within or behind a tree.

38. *That the Balance may be set upon its stand within the bower of amaranth.*

Cf. the passage (Rochemonteix, *Edfou*, p. 191) where mention is made of the divine powers which animate the Princes who are in the train of Osiris and who lift the Balance upon the stand before them .

Amaranth (see Note 3 of Chapter 26) is only one of the readings of this doubtful text.

39. *Disasters*, bad luck, misfortune. See my note on this word, *T.S.B.A.*, II, p. 313.

40. *Grasshoppers*, . The similar word סלעם, which only occurs in Lev. xi, 22, does not appear to be Semitic. It is a sufficiently familiar word in Egyptian to serve as a term in comparison, 'as plentiful as grasshoppers.'

41. The text here is quite uncertain. The Turin *Todtenbuch* has "the fourth hour of the Night and the eighth hour of the Day," which does not agree with any early reading. *Cd.* has "the fourth hour of the Night and of the Day." Several papyri have the "second hour of the Night and the third of the Day." It was in this passage,

as written in B.M. 9904, that, in the year 1860, I found the phonetic value of the Egyptian number 3: a discovery first ascribed by Brugsch[134] to Goodwin, and afterwards by others to Brugsch himself.

42. *The hearts of the gods are appeased*, . *Cf.* ⲚⲀⲒ, ἱλάσκεσθαι, and ⲚⲀⲎⲦ, ἐλεήμων, οἰκτίρμων. This explains Pap. Prisse XVII, 6 .

43. *Let him come.* is a tolerably certain reading, but it is not possible to say what should be the word preceding this. The scribes have written 'there he cometh,' 'we grant that he come,' 'I grant,' 'let him be brought in,' and the like.

44. *He who groweth under the Grass*, .

45. *A thigh*, , also written .

46. *See the greetings*: φωνῇ γαρ ὁρῶ, τὸ φατιζόμενον, *Oedip. Col.* 138.

47. *The Leaf*, .

48. *Pointer* [or *Plummet*] *of Truth*, .

49. *The Scale Pan*, , .

50. *The Dragon Brood*, .

51. *The Truncheon of Hathor*, does not appear to be a very familiar word to the scribes, who write it in the most diverse ways possible; one of them even understanding it as the 'opening of heaven' . All that we can say is that the word is shown by its determinative to be of *wood*, and by its etymology (*cf.* ,) to serve for *striking*, *blinding*, or *slaying*. Some of the texts name Hathor, and others Nephthys. The sign occurs in both names, and the scribes have read the rest of the name as best they could.

52. *He who knoweth the heart and exploreth the person*, . This is so exactly the equivalent of "Searching the heart and trying the reins" of Jeremiah (xvii, 10), that we might have expected to find something like it in the Coptic version of the Bible. But there we

have nothing but a close adherence to the sense of the Septuagint, and even to such a word as δοκιμάζειν.

53. *Who provideth for.* is the equivalent of the Greek φρονεῖν in the inscription of Tanis, and of μέριμνα in the Demotic text of the verses of Moschion. The Coptic form is ⲙⲉⲅⲓ, ⲙⲉⲉⲅⲉ, which stands for φρονεῖν in Phil. iv, 10, "Your *care* of me, wherein ye also were *careful*."

Thoth is thus represented as the divine Providence, which takes care of the universe. The same view is found in a text at Edfu.

54. *The Eye* of Horus; see latter part of Note 2, of this chapter.

---

111. Apparently suggested by the scene in the tomb of Hor-em-heb (see *Denkm.*, III, 78), in the time of Amenophis III. (Plate XXXII, fig. 15.)

112. The picture of the Babe lifted up into the upper world by two divinities speaks for itself. Of the birth of the Sun as the Winged Scarab at the beginning of the first hour of the day, M. Maspero, in his description of the text, says: "Il est salué à ton apparition par les huit ... 'les esprits d'Orient, dieux du ciel, des terres, des pays étrangers, de la montagne d'horizon orientale qui est On.'"

113. This is the principle by which to judge the cases of the *Facing-backward* god serpentine, or crocodile , and of Uammeta , against both of whom a passage of the 'Book of Hades' (Bonomi, *Sarc.*, pl. II A) has been quoted. The book, of course, is of inferior authority to the 'Book of the Dead,' but in any case it must be remembered that these names, as appellatives, are *common* nouns (*Uammeta* is in the *plural* number in the passage in question), and may simply mean *Serpents*. Sutu is called by the first of these names at Edfu (*Zeitschr.*, 1871, p. 108). But even at Dendera (Lanzone, *Diz.*, pl. 173, 1) this 'god of serpent face' is 'disastrous to the Sebau,' the enemies of Osiris and Rā, and is therefore not one of them. His soul is invoked like those of all the great gods in the royal tombs.

114. The is not to be read *fi* or *fy*. The sign is merely the ideogram of the number 2, like the letter ⲃ in Coptic. The belief in an Egyptian dual with as a final syllable is an illusion, though a very pardonable one, of our grammarians.

115. Or *Vultures*. *See* M. Gayet's *Temple de Luxor*, Pl. xliii, fig. 127, where the Bird at each end of the picture holds in its claw. And note the tabernacles (a very frequent picture) where a winged goddess bearing the kneels on either side of the solar scarab.

116. Or as it is said in other words (Teta, 172; Pepi I, 130; Pepi II, 107, and Merenra, 152), “Seb hath brought to thy side thy two sisters, Isis and Nephthys.”

117. A very conceivable, because a very frequent, one.

118.

“His sons were kept in prison, till they grew
Of years to fill a bowstring or a throne.”

119. To quote only well known cases, we have ‘the massacre of the princes,’ involving the two uncles and seven cousins of the Emperor Constantius, and those of our own King John and Richard III.

120. The legislation of Solon is said by Diogenes Laertius (who is however contradicted by notorious evidence) to have excluded from the position of guardian anyone who had the right of succession to the ward’s estate. And this was also the law of England with reference to guardians in socage. In France the next in succession had the charge of the estate, but was excluded from the custody of the person of the ward.

121. The true sense of the name has been missed by Birch, who reads it Teti, and by Brugsch, who reads it “Chonti, der Anfängliche.” At Beb-el-moluk it is written .

122. *D. Aegyptische Elle*, Taf. 1 and 2.

123. *Cf.* the forms `, and (Naville, *Litanies*, pp. 55, 83, and the corresponding texts) of one of the Solar names.

124. On the other hand in the standard of Dendera, the Crocodile is Sut, and the Feather upon his head is Osiris.

125. Her son Horus inherited these gifts. He is invoked (*Metternich Stele*, line 106), .

126. Rechmarā filled this office shortly before this, in the time of Thothmes III, and the inscriptions of his tomb give interesting information of the duties discharged. His clerks are praised for the virtue of discretion (18th Precept). Each heard the reports read by others, but without troubling himself with what did not concern him. See next note.

127. This office is often referred to by Greek writers as existing in the Persian hierarchy. Pseudartabas, the ‘King’s Eye,’ is one of the Dramatis Personæ in the *Acharnians* of Aristophanes. Herodotus (1, 114) tells how Cyrus being chosen king by his playfellows, selected his principal officers, and one among the boys to be the ‘King’s Eye.’ Aeschylus does not forget in his *Persae* (line 976) to make the Chorus bewail the loss of the King’s faithful Eye.

The most ancient personage who is known to me as the ‘King’s Eye’ in

Egypt is Antuf, whose tablet (of the 12th dynasty) is in the Louvre (C. 26). His duties are detailed on this magnificent tablet, and they are very similar to those of Rechmarā. He is described not only as the King's Eyes which see, but the "Tongue which speaks, of the lord of the Palace."

128. in cursive writing might be mistaken for or for , and the scribe, to show his learning, might interpolate the , but even this might be an error for .

129. The determinatives in , , express the sense of *division*, διαμελισμός, and the insect (a scolopendron) in exhibits the very notion which has given rise to the Latin *insecta* and the Greek ἔντομον

130. For more particular details, see P.S.B.A., viii, p. 245, and following.

131. Ἀκούειν τι τοῦ λόγου, παρακούειν δε: *Ethic. Nich.*, viii. 7.

132. There is no such god as *Min* or *Minu*, except as an abbreviated (or perhaps primitive) *orthographic* form of *Amon*. and bear to exactly the same relationship that , , , have to , and .

Neither *Amen* nor the shorter form can be the phonetic equivalent of . The image of Horus with the Flail at Edfu is described (J. de Rougé, pl. C. III) as , *Horus as Amsu-Amen*, and I have elsewhere quoted from *Tempel insch.*, I, 32, the *Amsu- Men* [or *Amen*] as well as *Amsu Horus*.

133. The Luynes papyrus reads , which affords good reason for thinking that in Chapter 115, as elsewhere, was originally written without its phonetic value.

134. *Zeitschr.*, No. 3.

PLATE 40.

PLATE 41.

CHAPTER CXXVI.

Oh ye four Harbingers(1) who sit at the prow of the Bark of Rā, and convey the fixed ordinances(2) of the Inviolate One, ye who are judges of my distress(3) and of my good fortune, and propitiate the

gods with the flames from your mouths: ye who present to the gods their oblations and the sacrificial meals to the Glorified: ye who live through Maāt and are sated with Maāt: who have nothing wrong in you and execrate that which is disordered,(4) do ye put an end to my ills and remove that which is disorderly in me through my being smitten to the earth.(5)

Grant that I may penetrate into the Ammehit and enter into Restau; and that I may pass through the mysterious portals of Amenta.

Be there given to me the Shensu cakes and the Persen cakes [and all things] even as to the Glorified, who make their appearance on entering into Restau or on coming forth.(6)

Enter thou, Osiris *N*: We put an end to thine ills, and we remove that which is disorderly in thee through thy being smitten to the earth. We put away from thee all the ills which thou hast. Enter thou into Restau and pass through the mysterious portals of Amenta. Enter thou in and come forth at thy pleasure, like the Glorified ones; and be thou invoked each day in the Mount of Glory.(7)

NOTES.

In the older papyri the vignette of this chapter is unaccompanied by any text. The only exception as yet known is that of the papyrus *Ab*, of the XVIIIth dynasty. The text is also found in the tomb of Rameses VI, with the important addition of the answer made by the four *Harbingers* to the prayer of the deceased. This addition is retained in all the later recensions. Other discrepancies between the two texts lead to the conclusion that even the older one has suffered from interpolation.

1. *Harbingers* or *Saluters*, . See Chapter 5, Note 5, for an explanation of the name of those Apes who salute[135] the Daybreak. Here *four* only are spoken of, and this was probably the original number, corresponding to the four portals of the Mount of Glory. The number *eight* (the Chemunnu) is more easy to explain than *six*, which is the number stated in the text quoted from the tomb of Rameses VI.

2. *Fixed ordinances*, ; θέμιστες in the different acceptations of that word.

3. *Distress*, . “Te semper anteit saeva *necessitas*,” Horace says to Fortuna. The determinative and the Coptic ⲙⲣ evidently point to the notion of *constraint*, but the few texts in which the word is found imply *want*, *need* (*angustiæ*, ἀνάγκη),[136] rather than captivity. Amenemhat at Benihassan (tomb 2) boasts that in his days and under his government no one was seen “in distress (), or starving.” And Horus at Edfu (Naville, *Mythe d’Horus*, pl. XXII) is said to protect the *needy* or *distressed* () against the powerful. This is an honour already claimed by Antuf on his tablet (Louvre, C. 26 line 17), who mentions the *maȧru* as being an object of interest to him, like the orphan and the widow.

4. *Disordered*, , is the absence of , strict *order*, and always spoken of as in opposition to it. One is κόσμος and the other is οὐ κατὰ κόσμον, and may be predicated of whatever is contrary to rule, faulty, defective, out of line, deformed, or disfigured, not only in a moral but in a purely physical sense.

, *ill*, does not mean *wickedness* or *sin*, but simply physical evil, mischief, pain or sorrow. There are many texts to prove this, but perhaps the most interesting is the great text at Dendera (Mariette, *Denderah*, IV, pl. 73, or Dümichen, *Rec.*, III, pl. 96), where Osiris is invoked at Apu (Panopolis) as the fiery Bull, hiding (or scarcely seen) on the day of the New Moon ..., but at length rising into full strength,[137] and seeing the Golden Horus fixed upon the throne of the universe. (continues the text), “Joy cometh round after[138] pain,” or sorrow; most certainly, not after *sin*.

The meaning of , which governs the noun, has been explained (Chapter 40, Note 6) as *stopping*, *bringing to an end*; not *destroying*, and still less *forgiving*.

5. *Through my being* [or *because I am*] *smitten to the earth*, .

in this position, without a suffix or nominal subject, is not an auxiliary verb, but a particle of correlation, used when a cause, motive, or circumstance is asserted or implied in connection with a preceding statement.

Like all such particles, of which the function was originally only deictic, it is susceptible of very many shades of meaning, and it would be impossible in this place to do justice to a word so

frequently occurring, especially in the hieratic papyri of a secular character. The following examples are only intended to illustrate its *grammatical* use in our text.

The particle occurs three times before as many propositions at the beginning of Chapter 123; 'I have balanced the divine Pair,' 'I have put a stop, *etc.*,' 'I have ended their complaints;' connects each of these statements with the preceding one, 'I am Thoth.' It is as if the speaker said, '*It is in consequence of* my being Thoth, that I have balanced,' *etc.*

In Chapter 36, 'I am the bearer of the divine words' is followed by , 'and *so it comes that* I make the report.'

In Chapter 15, line 7, 'I am one of those who honoured thee upon earth' is followed by ... "let me *therefore* attain to the Land of eternity."

Aahmes, the son of Abana, says in his inscription (line 5) that he was young and unwedded, "*and so* I continued to wear" a certain dress.

Amenemheb was, he tells us (*Zeitschr.*, 1873, p. 3), high in the favour of the King, "*and so it comes that* I followed my Lord ."

Una was sent by his sovereign on a certain mission, and the negro chieftains of certain districts furnished the wood for his purpose, "*and so it came to pass that* he spent a year in this wise."

After *verba dicendi* corresponds to our as *how*, *comme quoi*, or the *quod* or *quia* of late Latinity. It often needs no more translation than the Greek ὅτι in such a relation.

In the inscription of Pianchi (line 2) one came to tell his Majesty "*that* (*comme quoi*) a prince [or magnate] had started up " and seized upon a part of the kingdom.

most certainly does not mean 'est, est,' any more than it means 'Dominus meus mortuus est.'

Nebuaiu (*Zeitschr.*, 1876, p. 5) in the time of Thothmes III "says, *as how* 'I have presided over many constructions.'"

The Naophoros of the Vatican in like manner "says *that* 'I made a petition'" to Cambyses.

Long before this Chnumhotep of Benihassan begins his biography (line 14) "his mouth, it says *as how* 'his Majesty appointed me' to the dignity of *Erpā ḥā*."

The absence of Verbal character becomes especially apparent in such combinations , , .

6. The older texts finish here. What follows in the translation is taken from the later recensions. It is the reply made by the four Harbingers to the prayer addressed to them.

7. *Mount of Glory* . This is the real meaning of the word, and there is no reason why we should continue to use the misleading term *horizon*.

---

135. The Gothic *Hana* (the Cock), German *Hahn* and our *Hen* signify the *Singer*, and are words cognate to the Latin *can-ere*. The Latin *Gallus* is probably related to our *call*.

136. The Greek language would furnish an interesting parallel to the Egyptian if it could be shown that δέω, *bind*, and δέω, *want, need*, had the same root. But the latter was originally δέϝω.

137. Such is the real meaning of , not only in this place, but in the extremely ancient text found on many sarcophagi and already in the Pyramid Texts (see Pepi I, 33), , "Thy mother Nut bringeth it to pass that thou risest into full strength, without an adversary, in thy name of *the Strong one*."

In this translation it is assumed that the second is the negative , as it was always understood in later times (see for an instance *Zeitschr.*, 1869, p. 51, and the beautiful text of Bakenrenf, *Denkm.*, III, 263).

The true meaning of is not simply 'this god' but 'the Strong one,' ὁ Ισχύων. is the 'Strong and Beautiful;' is אל שדי, ὁ Παντοκράτωρ.

138. That is, 'succeedeth.'

CHAPTER CXXVII.

The Book(1) *for invoking the gods of the Bounds,*(2) *which the person reciteth when he approacheth them, that he may enter and see the Strong one*(3) *in the Great Abode of the Tuat.*

Hail, ye gods of the Bounds, who are in Amenta.

Hail, ye Doorkeepers of the Tuat, who guard this Strong one, and who bring the reports before Osiris; ye who protect them who worship you, and who annihilate the adversaries of Rā: who give light and put away your darkness: ye who see and extol your Great one, who live even as he liveth, and invoke him who is in his Solar disk.

Guide me, and let the gates of Heaven, Earth, and the Tuat be opened to me.

I am the Soul of Osiris and rest in him.

Let me pass through the Gateways, and let them raise acclamation when they see me.

Let me enter as I will, and come forth at my pleasure, and make my way without there being found any defect or any evil attaching to me.

NOTES.

The text which has been followed in the translation of this chapter is that of the Royal Tombs of Rameses IV and Rameses VI, called by M. Naville Chapter 127 A. The lost Busca papyrus, of which Lepsius had a tracing, furnishes a different text, (127 B), and the text of the Turin *Todtenbuch* has been enlarged by means of numerous interpolations. M. Naville has called attention to the close relationship between this chapter and the second part of the "Solar Litany."

1. *Book* , properly a *Roll*; a title given to several of the chapters (125, 127, 129, 130, 140, 141, 142 and 148 in the Turin *Todtenbuch*), instead of the usual . Too much importance should not be attached to the difference of terms. This chapter is called by the Busca papyrus; and Chapter 125, which is called in the earliest texts containing it whenever a title is given, is called ever since the time of Rameses IV.

2. *Bounds*, , in the dual form, though is not unfrequent, here and

in other places. The English word is not a translation of the Egyptian one, which has to be explained before any equivalent for it can be proposed. And the explanation of it has to be sought in the 'Solar Litany,' first completely published by M. Naville.

There we find the Sun-god Rā invoked as a Power *pouring itself forth* or *overflowing* [139] in 75 *forms* and the *forms* in 75 . Each of these divine *forms* () has its own as a dwelling-place, to which however it is not confined.

The seventy-five Forms in question (each of which is a god) are, as the text itself shows, simply so many names of the Solar god or solar phenomena. Each of them is addressed as , 'Rā, supreme of power,' after which some attribute of the deity is mentioned, and the name of the deity is connected with this attribute.

In Greece, Apollo was called ἐκηβόλος, καταιβάσιος, ἀποτροπαῖος, νεομήνιος, and by ever so many other names expressive of the attributes with which he was credited. These names correspond to what Egyptian mythology called the of a god, and each of the names has but a limited application. The god is not always thought of as 'Far-darting'; under the conception of 'Neomenios,' he *dwells* in what Egyptian mythology called another , which is the local habitation, or, as mathematicians would say, the *locus* of the concept.

M. de Rougé, without giving any reason, but probably guided by what Champollion had written, translates the word *zone*. M. Naville, who has carefully studied the word, prefers *sphere*. And no better word could be thought of, if we used it as we do in speaking of 'moving in a certain sphere,' 'each in his own sphere,' or, 'the sphere of action;' without applying a strict geometrical sense to the word. For the Egyptian was a hollow cylinder like a round tower, a chimney, or a deep well rather than a sphere.

With the explanation I have just given, I prefer *Bounds* as a more expressive translation. The word appears in the dual form on account of the presence of the god.

The name was given to the fabulous Source of the Nile, supposed to be in the neighbourhood of Elephantine. The inscription of Seti I at Redesieh (*Denkm.*, III, 140B) compares the abundance of water at the King's cistern to that of the "the cavern of the double Well of Elephantine."

In the later orthography the word is written or . It has been supposed that the Coptic ⲕⲟⲣⲓ *cataracts* might be connected with the old Egyptian name. But the history of the Coptic word is not sufficiently known to justify any inferences.

3. *The Strong one*, , the name of Osiris. See footnote to Chapter 126, Note 4.

---

139. M. Naville leaves this word untranslated, though he rightly conjectures it to be the origin of ϫⲱⲱ *effundere*, *effusio*, *infundere*, *immergere*.

at chapter 64, 23, is undoubtedly the *overflowing*, or *outpouring*. There are the reduplicated Coptic forms ϭⲉⲱϭⲱ and ϭⲉⲱϭⲱⲱ; and ϭⲉⲱϵ, a name of the *goose*, has its origin in , and has the same sense etymologically as the Latin *mergus*.

CHAPTER CXXVIII.

Invocation of Osiris.

Hail to thee, Osiris Unneferu, son of Nut and eldest son of Seb: the Great One who proceedeth from Nut; the king in Taa-urit;(1) the Prince in Amenta; the Lord of Abydos; the Lord of Forces; the most Mighty; the Lord of the Atef crown in Suten-hunen, the Lord of Power in Taa-urit,(2) the Lord of the Mansion: most Powerful in Tattu: Lord of Administration,(3) and of many festivals in Tattu.

Horus exalteth his father Osiris in every place; associating Isis the Great with her sister Nephthys.

Thoth speaketh to [Horus] with the potent utterances(4) which have in himself their origin and proceed from his mouth, and which strengthen the heart of Horus beyond all gods.

Rise up Horus, son of Isis, and restore thy father Osiris!

Ha, Osiris! I am come to thee; I am Horus and I restore thee unto life upon this day, with the funereal offerings and all good things for Osiris.

Rise up, then, Osiris: I have stricken down for thee thine enemies, I have delivered thee from them.

I am Horus on this fair day, at the beautiful coming forth(5) of thy Powers: who lifteth thee up with himself on this fair day as thine associate god.(6)

Ha, Osiris! thou hast come and with thee thy *Ka*, which uniteth with thee in thy name of Ka-hotep.(7)

He glorifieth thee in thy name of the Glorified: he invoketh thee in thy name of Hekau: he openeth for thee the paths in thy name of Ap-uat.(8)

Ha, Osiris! I am come to thee that I may set thine adversaries beneath thee in every place, and that thou mayest be triumphant in presence of all the gods who are around thee.

Ha, Osiris! thou hast received thy sceptre, thy pedestal and the flight of stairs beneath thee.(9)

Regulate thou the festivals of the gods, and do thou regulate the oblations to those who reside in their mansions.

Grant thou thy greatness to the gods whom thou hast made, great god, and make thine appearance with them as their Ensign.(10)

Take thou precedence(11) over all the gods and listen to the Voice of Maāt on this day.

Said over the oblations made to the Strong One on the Festival of Uaka.(12)

NOTES.

The ancient papyri do not contain this chapter. The translation follows the text of the Turin *Todtenbuch*, occasionally corrected by other papyri of the later period. There is nothing specially interesting in the chapter: the first portion of it is an invocation to Osiris under certain names, as in many other hymns[140] to the god from the time of the XIIth dynasty down to the latest times: the latter portion consists of evocations addressed by Horus to his father. Their prototype is to be found in formulas frequent in the

Pyramid Texts. These were much admired and imitated in the Saïtic and the later periods.

1. *King in Tau-urit* . Osiris is also called at Philæ. And in the second line of this chapter he is called *in Tau-urit* which, if not identical with Abydos, must have been a part of that town or in its immediate neighbourhood.

2. is equivalent to , the title of Osiris in *Pepi I*, line 8. And the Power is defined as "thy Power which is upon the Glorified."

3. *Administration* ; literally *things*. See note 3 on Chapter 18.

4. *Utterances* . See note 2 on Chapter 1, and compare *Merenrā*, 103, and *Pepi II*, 13.

5. *Coming forth* . *Cf.* ϣⲁⲓ, ἀνατέλλειν, ἀνατολὴ, and the meanings ἐξοδεία and ἑορτή, which, on the tablet of Canopus, correspond to the Egyptian . The first hour after sunrise was called ; so that "the beautiful Coming forth of thy Powers" may be a mere technical periphrasis for daybreak.

Besides the of Rā in Chapter 17, it is well to remember such proper names as , , , , , and , with several others.

6. *Thine associate god*, or *one of those about thee*, .

See Note 2 on Chapter 18. M. Chabas in his commentary upon the fine hymn translated by him in the *Rev. Arch.*, 1857, considers it "une circonstance bizarre" that Osiris is several times included among his '*Djadjou*.' The *bizarrerie* is easily explained by parallel expressions known to every Greek scholar, οἱ ἀμφὶ Πεισίστρατον in Herodotus means *Pisistratus with his troops*, and in Thucydides, οἱ περι Θρασυβουλον means *Thrasybulus with his soldiers*. In the Iliad (3, 146) οἱ ἀμφὶ Πρίαμον is explained by the Scholiast as meaning *Priam himself*: τοῦτ ἐστιν, ὁ Πρίαμος.

7. This passage as it stands is the alteration of one of the Pyramid Texts (Teta, 284; Pepi I, 54): "Horus hath brought to pass that *his Ka* [? image] which is in thee should unite with thee in thy name of Ka-hotep."

8. This whole passage is also taken from the Pyramid Texts. Its

chief value in this place is in evidence of a truth not yet generally acknowledged by Egyptologists, that *Ap-uat* (or as written in the Pyramid Texts, *Up-uat*) is really Osiris. The proofs are numerous and overwhelming.

I produced evidence of this identity in the P.S.B.A. of June 1, 1886, from an obelisk of the XIIth dynasty now at Alnwick Castle, and in 1891 Brugsch published in his *Thesaurus* (p. 1420) a tablet, now in the Louvre, of the same period as the obelisk, which also treats Ap-uat as one of the names of Osiris. But the earliest as well as the most instructive evidence is that of the Pyramid Texts. The later form of it is thus given on the coffin of *Nes-Shu-Tefnut* at Vienna (see Bergman, *Recueil*, VI, p. 165): "Horus openeth for thee thy Two Eyes that thou mayest see with them in thy name of Ap-uat."

But the Pyramids of Teta (l. 281) and Pepi (l. 131) say, "Horus openeth for thee thine Eye that thou mayest see with *it* in *its* name *Ap-uat*." Each of the Eyes of Osiris is Ap-uat, one of them is the Southern and the other is the Northern Jackal. These two facing each other form part of the symbolism explained in Note 2 upon Chapter 125.

The figure of the Jackal is wholly insufficient as an argument that Ap-uat is identical with Anubis. Much better evidence is found in the fact that the name of Anubis is sometimes written over the figure.[141] But the true explanation of this is, what might have seemed incredible to some of our older scholars, that Anubis is itself only one of the names of Osiris.

The Pyramids of Pepi I (line 474 and following) and Pepi II (l. 1262 and following) give imaginary etymologies of certain names of Osiris which are repeated in the inscriptions of the tomb of Horhotep, published by M. Maspero (*Miss. Arch.*, I, 260). One of these names is , which is said to be derived from , "pass thou over to me." The next is *Anpu*, which is derived from ! The true meaning of is not *jackal*, but *whelp*; the fierce young of an animal; not only of jackals or lions but of men, kings or gods, . Thus Orestes speaks (Eur., *Orest.*, 1) of σκύμνον ἀνοσίου πατρός, and the Chorus of another play talks of the reception of τὸν Ἀχίλλειον σκύμνον (*Andr.*, 1170). And Shakespeare speaks of "the young whelp of Talbot's raging brood."

9. *Pedestal*, ; the *stand* upon which the images or emblems of the god were carried in procession. The is very frequently supported by it; .

Flight of stairs, . See Note 2 on Chapter 22.

10. *Ensign*, *i.e.*, *insignis*, one who bears the distinguishing mark or sign of investiture .[142] See Note 4 on Chapter 78.

Osiris is here presented as the Sāhu of the gods whom he has called into existence. The Hymn of the Bibliothèque Nationale (line 7) calls him .

Chnumhotep at Benihassan says of the king, , "he distinguished me above all his *nobles*," that is the order of men bearing the sign of investiture.

11. *Take precedence*, . I take the word in the same sense as where it occurs (without the determinative of sound) in *Denkm.*, III, 29a; in parallelism with .

12. *Uaḳa*, ; in the older texts (as in Pepi I, 98); one of the oldest festivals of the Egyptian calendar, kept on the 17th and 18th of the month Thoth.

The Pyramid Text says "Behold, he cometh to thee as Orion ([143]); behold Osiris cometh as Orion the *Lord of Wine* (, *vinosus*, full of wine), who cometh on the fair festival of *Uaḳa*."

Uaḳa, or is also one of the names given to the Nile.

---

140. *Cf.* the Hymn to Osiris in the Bibl. Nationale, the Hymn of Tunrei (Mariette, *Mon. div.*, pl. 57), and an inscription copied by Mariette from the temple of Ptah at Memphis (*Mon. div.*, pl. 28 *e*). There are plenty others of the same kind.

141. See Mariette, *Mon. div.*, pl. 61, where each of the jackals is surmounted with the Eye and bears the name Ȧnpu.

142. The importance of this sign is manifest in the Pyramid Text (*Merenrā*, 634), "*N* maketh his appearance as King, he hath possession of his and of his throne." [Since the above was in print M. Naville has published an inscription of Queen Hatshepsit, in which the remarkable expression occurs three times.

The word written , , but also or (and also without any vowel, though is

understood), has determinatives in *Pepi* I, 635, and *Merenrā*, 509, which imply the sense of *girdle*, *zone*. Hence the sense of *neighbourhood*, "the men or places round about one."

143. Does represent what we call the *Belt* of Orion with its three bright stars?

CHAPTER CXXIX

is a repetition of Chapter C.

CHAPTER CXXX.

A Book whereby the Soul is made to live for ever, on the day of entering into the Bark of Rā, and to pass the Sheniu of the Tuat. Made on the Birthday of Osiris.(1)

Opened be the gates of Heaven; opened be the gates of Earth; opened be the gates of the East; opened be the gates of the West; opened be the gates of the Southern and of the Northern sanctuaries.

Opened be the gates and thrown wide the portals as Rā riseth up from the Mount of Glory; opened to him be the doors of the Sektit boat, thrown open to him be the portals of the Māātit, as he scenteth Shu and setteth in motion Tefnut, and those follow who are in the train of the Osiris *N*, who followeth Rā and taketh possession of his arms of steel.(2)

I am coffined in an ark like Horus, to whom his cradle(3) is brought: and secret is the place, hard by his own shrine, which the god openeth to whom he willeth.

And so it cometh that I lift up Right to the Lord of Right, and that I make fast the cord which windeth about the shrine.

The Osiris *N* avoideth the raging storm: the Osiris *N* is not to be kept away from Rā, not to be repulsed is he.

Let not the Osiris *N* advance into the Valley of Darkness: let not the Osiris *N* enter into the dungeon of the captives: let him not leap into the grip of Fate, let him not fall among those who imprison souls or come forth among those who would drag him behind the slaughtering block of the Armed god.(4)

Salutations to you, ye sejant gods.(5)

The divine Sword(6) is concealed in the hands of Seb, at daybreak, for he delighteth in drawing to himself both old and young at his own season.

And now behold Thoth in the secret of his mysteries. He maketh purifications and endless reckonings; piercing the steel firmament and dissipating the storms around him.

And so it cometh that the Osiris *N* hath reached every station of his.

He hath fashioned his staff, and received the oblations of Rā, the swift of speed and beautiful in his rising and almighty through what he hath done.

He putteth an end to his pain and suffering, and the Osiris *N* putteth an end to his own pain; yea, he gladdeneth the countenance of Thoth by the worship of Rā and Osiris.

The Osiris *N* entereth the Mount of Glory of Rā, who hath made his Bark and saileth prosperously, lightening up the face of Thoth, that he may listen to Rā and beat down the obstacles in his way, and put an end to his adversaries.

Let not the Osiris *N* be shipwrecked on the great voyage by him whose face is in his own lap:(7) for the name of Rā is upon the Osiris, and his token of honour is on his mouth, which speaketh to him who listeneth to the words of the Osiris *N*.

Glory to thee, O Rā, Lord of the Mount of Glory. Hail to thee, who purifiest the generations yet unborn and to whom this great quarter of heaven offered homage.

The steering keepeth clear from misadventure.

Lo, here is Osiris who proclaimeth Right, because of the marvel in the West, for he hath put an end to the rage of Apepi, for he is himself the god in Lion form among the associate gods and

protecteth Rā against Apepi daily, that he may not approach him, and he keepeth watch upon him. Osiris seizeth the scrolls and receiveth the offerings.

And Thoth supplieth the Osiris *N* with that which he shall perform for him. It is granted that the Osiris shall carry Maāt at the head of the great Bark, and hold up Maāt among the associate gods, and that Osiris gain endless triumphs.

The Sheniu marshal the Osiris *N*, and they procure for the Osiris a voyage amid acclamations.

The Satellites of Rā make their round, in the train of the exaltation of Maāt, who followeth her Lord. And glory is given to the Inviolate one.

The Osiris receiveth the Amsu-staff(8) wherewith he goeth round Heaven.

The unborn generations of men give him glory, as to one who standeth without ever resting. Rā exalteth him by this, that he alloweth the Osiris to disperse the cloud and behold his glories. He maketh firm his rudders that the Bark may go round in Heaven and that he may make his appearance in Antu. Thoth is in the centre of his eye, sejant in the great Bark of Chepera. The Osiris becometh one whose words come to pass. He it is who passeth over Heaven unto the West, and the Chabasu gods of Light rise up to him with acclamation. They receive the cable of Rā from his rowers, and Rā goeth on his round and seeth the Osiris who issueth his decrees;(9) the Osiris *N*, the Victorious; in peace! in peace!

Not to be repelled is he; not to be caught by the fire of thy fate. Let not the tempest of thy mouth come forth against him.

Let not the Osiris *N* advance upon the paths of misfortune: let him avoid disasters, let them not attain him.

The Osiris *N* enters into the Bark of Rā, he succeedeth to thy throne; he receiveth thine insignia.

The Osiris *N* inaugurateth the paths of Rā and prayeth that he may drive off the Lock which cometh out of the flame against thy Bark out of the great Stream.

But the Osiris *N* knoweth it, and it attaineth not thy Bark. For the Osiris *N* is within it; the Osiris *N* who maketh the divine offerings.

Said over a Bark of Rā, coloured in pure green.(10) And thou shalt place a picture of the deceased at the prow thereof. And make a Sektit

boat on the right side of it and an Atit boat on the left side of it. (11)

NOTES.

1. This title is given to the Chapter in the later recensions, and nearly resembles that given in the Berlin papyrus of Nechtu-amen (of the XIXth dynasty). That given in another papyrus of the older period is quite different,—"*Chapter whereby the Chu is fortified*." Instead of the *Sheniu of the Tuat, Ba* (the papyrus of Nechtuamen) has the *Sheniu of Fire* , a reading suggested by the *the circuit of fire*, which occurs in the title of another chapter. The *Sheniu* of this chapter are living personages who attend upon the Osiris and greet him with their acclamations. The word is often translated 'princes,' 'officers,' but it signifies *those who are in the circle* of a king or god, hence 'ministrants,' 'courtiers,' as in the rubric of Chapter CXXV.

The words *made on the Birth-day of Osiris* are only found in the later texts, but the old papyrus *Lc*, which has another title, has the words . The important word which is here carelessly omitted is supplied by the rubric. For the Birth-day of Osiris, was the first of the five supplementary days, added to the year of 360 days. On this day the chapter was to be recited and the usual oblations offered (see Note 11). So we must understand , 'which is to be made or done.'

2. *Arms of steel*, .

3. *Cradle* or *Nest*, ; the 'Nest of Reeds' so often represented in pictures of the later periods.

4. *The Armed god*, *Septu*, called . (*Unas* 282) and *septu ābu*, 'armed with horns,' that is, rays of light. In pictures he is represented as a hawk armed with bow and arrows, and there is one picture in which he is in the form of Bes, destroyer of the *Menti*.

5. *Sejant gods* . I am compelled for want of a better word to use the heraldic term which most nearly expresses the posture of gods sitting on the ground with their knees raised up against their breasts. The posture is a very common one in Egyptian pictures. The second Sallier Papyrus represents an unfortunate artisan as sitting, "with his two knees at the pit of his stomach." The is the limb between the knee and the pelvis.

6. *This divine Sword* . Unseen fate brings down the old and the young alike to the Grave ever ready to receive them. Seb, the φυσίζοος αἶα, is here, as elsewhere, spoken of in reference to his κατοχή of the dead in the Tuat, as in *Unas* 210.

7. *Whose face is in his own lap*, . *Cf.* Note 5.

8. *The Amsu staff.* The name of it is phonetically written in the later texts. It is the emblem both of Osiris and of Horus, and is constantly represented along with bows, arrows, and other weapons, in the oldest coffins, as belonging to the celestial armoury of the deceased person.

9. *Who issueth his decrees. See* Maspero, *Bibl. Egyptol.* II., p. 3 (note) and 39.

10. *Green.* The Egyptian is probably nearer in meaning to the Greek χλωρός, 'pale green, yellowish-green.'

11. The Rubric ends here in *Pb*. *Lc.* adds, *"They shall offer bread, beer, and all good things* on the Birth-day of Osiris. *And if these rites are performed for him, his soul will rise up and live for ever; he will not ever die a second time in the divine Nether world."*

The later texts add the information that the text was discovered in the great hall of the palace in the time of king Septa, and that it was found in a pit or chamber in the rock, . It was made by Horus for his father Osiris Unneferu. Septa is the fifth royal name on the great tablet of Abydos.

CHAPTER CXXXI.

Chapter whereby one proceedeth into Heaven by the side of Rā.(1)

Oh Rā(2) who art shining this night: if there be any one among thy followers, let him present himself living as a follower of Thoth, who causeth Horus to come forth this night.

The heart of the Osiris is glad, because he is one at the head of them.

His adversaries are brought to a stop by the warriors(3) of the Osiris *N*, who is a follower of Rā, and hath taken his arms of steel.

He cometh to thee, his father Rā, he followeth Shu and calleth for the Crown. He putteth on Hu(4) and is arrayed with the Lock which is on the path of Rā and is his glory.

And he arriveth at the Aged one, at the confines of the Mount of Glory, and the crown awaiteth him.

The Osiris *N* raiseth it up.

Thy Soul is with thee, and strong is thy Soul through the terror and the might which belong to thee, Oh Osiris *N*, who utterest the decrees which Rā hath spoken in Heaven.

Hail to thee, great god in the East of Heaven, who enterest into the Bark of Rā in the form of the Divine Hawk and executest the decrees which have been uttered; thou who strikest with thy sceptre from thy Bark.

The Osiris *N* entereth into thy Bark and saileth peacefully to the Fair West; and Tmu saith to him: Art thou coming in?

Mehenit is millions upon millions in length from Amur to Ta-ur(5) an endless river wherein the gods move.

(6) ... whose path is in the fire; and they travel in the fire who come behind him.

NOTES.

1. None of the oldest papyri yet known contain this chapter. This of itself is not an argument against its antiquity, and there is really no reason for supposing it to be less ancient than the chapter which precedes it. The latter portion of the text is, however, very corrupt and we have unfortunately no means as yet of correcting it.

2. *O Rā.* The name of the god is sometimes omitted in MSS. The context, however, requires its presence. It may nevertheless be asked: how can the Sun-god be said to be shining in the night?

The question might as pertinently be asked: how can Horus (in

the very same line) be said to come forth in the night? The answer to both these questions is that the Sun, whether as Rā or as Horus or Osiris, shines in the night through the agency of Thoth, the Moon. For further information see Notes to next chapter.

3. *Warriors* . I take this group as = or . But a papyrus gives the variant .

4. *He putteth on Hu.* This, is certainly obscure; but it is not the less in conformity with the doctrine of the Pyramid texts. The deceased (*Pepi* I. 432, *Merira* 618) is borne to a region where he is fed from night till daybreak, and then seizes upon the god Hu, . And according to other texts (*Unas*, 446, *Teta*, 250) the deceased seizes () upon Hu, and after Sau has been fastened to his feet enters the bark and seizes upon () the Mount of Glory.

5. *Mehenit* , or in the masculine form , is the name of the mythological serpent which personifies the subterranean path from West to East of the Sun's nightly course. In the *Book of Hades* (*e.g.* on the Sarcophagus of Seti, *passim*) it is represented as extending over the back, top and front of the shrine in which the Sun-god is borne in his Bark. The many folds of the serpent are symbolical of the turnings and windings of the river or canal () over which the god is conveyed. This river is here described as infinite in length. This is one of the instances from which it is clear , like the corresponding Coptic ⲟⲩⲉⲓ, has the meaning of *length*. See *P.S.B.A.*, XVII, 190.

The length 'from West to East' is described as 'from *Amur* to *Taur*' . *Amur* is known from many texts to signify the West (see *supra*, Chapter 64, note 13). The East is known as *Ta-ur* or *Ta-urit*. The royal Ritual at Abydos (Mariette, I. 37) says . And as one of the values of the sign is *ta* as in (Louvre, B. 14), I feel sure that we should read *Ta-ur* (or in the feminine *Ta-urit*) rather than *Nif-ur* or *Nif-urit*, even in such passages as those quoted *supra* in Chapter 128, notes 1 and 2, which have no necessary references to earthly geography.

6. There is a corrupt passage here, which I have at present no means of correcting by manuscript authority. M. Pierret thus renders it: "Le dieu qui partage les paroles y fait son chemin de

millions d'années, seigneur sans égal, dont le chemin est dans le feu."

CHAPTER CXXXII.

Chapter whereby a person is enabled to go round, to visit his dwelling in the Netherworld.

I am the Lion-god who issueth from the Bow,(1) and therefore have I shot forth.(2)

I am the Eye of Horus; and the Eye of Horus is opened at the instant that I reach the strand, coming with happy issue.

I advance and, lo! there is no defect found in me, and the Balance is relieved of my case.(3)

NOTES.

1. *The Bow*, , often written with the determinative , of *stretching*, which is the conception implied in this name of the instrument. This mythological *Bow*, as I explained, *Proc. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, VI, 131, is the moon's *crescent*, which during its course through the sky is always turned towards the sun; so that a line at right angles to the chord of the arc passes through the sun's centre. From this "very delicate observation," as Arago calls it, the Alexandrian astronomer Geminus infers that the moon derives its light from the sun. The observation evidently had been made in Egypt some thousands of years before Geminus, and explains why in several chapters the sun is spoken of as shining in or from the moon.

See also *Proc. Soc. Bibl. Arch.*, XVII, 37, on another form of the myth.

2. I follow the Turin text in omitting a word about which the

earlier texts are not agreed, but which seems to have originated in an alternate reading for .

3. See end of Chapter 1 and note. These words are omitted in Turin text.

CHAPTER CXXXIII.

Book whereby the Deceased acquireth Might(1) in the Netherworld in presence of the great Cycle of the gods. [*Said on the first day of the Month*].(2)

Rā maketh his appearance at the Mount of Glory, with the Cycle of gods about him: the Strong one issueth from his hidden abode.

The Twinklers(3) fall away from the Mount of Glory at the East of Heaven, at the voice of Nut as she buildeth up the paths of Rā, before the Ancient one who goeth round.

Be thou lift up, O Rā who art in thine shrine; breathe thou the breezes, inhale the north wind ... (4)on the day when thou discernest the Land of Maāt.

Thou dividest them that follow; the Bark advanceth and the Ancient ones step onwards at thy voice.

Reckon thou thy bones, and set thy limbs, and turn thy face towards the beautiful Amenta.

For thou art the golden Form,(5) with a couch of the heavenly orbs, with the Twinklers amongst whom thou goest round, and art renewed daily.

Acclamation cometh from the Mount of Glory, and greeting from the lines of measurement.(6)

The gods who are in heaven, they see the Osiris *N*, they present to him their adorations as to Rā.

He is the Great one, who seeketh the Crown and reckoneth up

that which is needful.

He is the One, who cometh forth this day from the primeval womb of them who were before Rā, and his coming forth taketh place upon earth and in the Netherworld. His coming forth is like Rā daily.

Without haste, but unresting, is the Osiris *N* on this Land of Eternity.

Twice blessed is he that seeth with his eyes and heareth with his ears.

Right, right is the Osiris *N*: and his future, his future,(7) is in Annu.

His oars are lifted as in the service of Nu.

The Osiris *N* hath not told what he hath seen; he hath not repeated what he hath heard in the house of the god who hideth his face.

There are hailing and cries of welcome to the Osiris *N*, the divine body of Rā, on traversing the Nu, and whilst the *ka* of the god is being propitiated, according to his pleasure.

The Osiris *N* is the Hawk, rich in variety of Forms.

The Deceased acquireth might with Rā, and is enabled to possess power among the gods, for the gods are made to regard him as one of themselves, and when the Dead ones see him they fall upon their faces. He is seen in the Netherworld even as the beams of Rā.

Said over a Boat of four cubits in length, painted green. And let a starry sky be made, clean and purified with natron and incense. And see thou make an image of Rā upon a tablet of light green colour at the prow of the Boat. And see thou make an image of the Deceased whom thou lovest, that he may be made strong in this boat, and that his voyage be made in the Bark of Rā, and that Rā himself may look upon him. Do not do this for any one except for thine own self, thy father and thy son. And let them be exceedingly cautious for themselves. The Deceased acquireth might with Rā, and made to possess power among the gods, who regard him as one of themselves, and when men or the Dead see him they fall upon their faces. He is seen in the Netherworld as the image of Rā.(8)

NOTES.

The earliest known text of this chapter is that of the Tomb of

Amenemhait at Thebes (*Ta*), of the time of Thothmes III. It is almost as inaccurate as that of Nebseni (*Aa*), or the Brockelhurst *Ax*. Nor is the text of Ani of any use towards clearing up any of the difficulties.

1. *Acquireth Might.* does not signify *wise*, nor has it anything to do with *instruction* or *perfection*, as supposed by other translators. As an adjective it is used to qualify not only animate but inanimate things, such as an *egg*, *beer*, and *incense*. The well-known expressions and exactly correspond to the Hebrew עד מאד and מאד מאד. The notion implied, as in the Hebrew אוד, is that of *strength*.

, in the Prisse Papyrus, is not a *wise* man, but a *powerful* one, *a man of rank or influence*, δυνάμενος, δυνατός.

This is the meaning of the word in such passages as (Rougé, *Inscr. hier.*, 80) (*Inscr. of Una* repeatedly) (*Pap. Prisse* 17, 1). These expressions are the exact equivalents of the Greek δυνάμενος παρά τῷ βασιλῆι, Herodot. 7, 5.

The might acquired by the deceased is stated in the final rubric and in all the titles of the chapter in the later recensions to be , with reference to Rā.

2. *Said on the first day of the Month.* These words first appear on the Papyrus of Ani.

3. *The Twinklers.* The oldest texts in this place have , though the equivalent and corresponding word a little further on is , which is the usual reading here in the later recensions. The same meaning may be made out of both groups. The stars are manifestly alluded to, as being made to disappear when the Sun makes his appearance. , or in reduplicated form , is the pupil of the eye; is to *ogle, far l'occhiata*. on the other hand signifies the *little tremblers*, "tremulo fulgore micantes." The glance of the eye is .[144] The stars are here considered as so many eyes, characterised by their tremulous motion.

4. The true text is here quite lost. Some sense might be restored, if we might read instead of . The latter word is absolute nonsense in this place, whatever determinative it may have, but the former is the well known name of a tree held sacred at various places in Egypt. The whole passage then might mean "Enjoy the north wind, and may the Kabasu trees of thine abode refresh thee."

5. *The golden Form.* The whole of this passage will become clear after reading the final rubric and examining the Vignettes of the chapter.

6. *Line of measurement*, . An explanation of this will be found in the pictures and text of the *Book of Hades*. In Bonomi's *Sarcoph.*, Plates VII in the act of acclamation, and twelve others carry the line . The use intended for the line is stated in the text. "The bearers of the line are those who settle the fields of the Chu, ." They are called upon to take their line and to fix the , ϹϵΘΙΟϠΙ, ἄρουρα, the *arable land* of each allotment. Rā expresses his satisfaction at the measurement, and tells the gods and the Chu that their domains are theirs, and that he provides their food.

7. *His future* , .

8. The rubric is taken from *Ax*.

---

144. The Egyptian word signifying *tremble* is written either with or with .

CHAPTER CXXXIV.

Chapter whereby the Deceased acquireth might.

Hail to thee who art in the midst of thine Ark, Oh rising Sun who risest, and declining(1) one who declinest: at whose will millions spring forth, as he turneth his face to the unborn generations of men: Chepera in the middle of his Bark, who overthroweth Apepi.

Here are the children of Seb who overthrow the adversaries of Osiris and destroy them from the Bark of Rā.

Horus cutteth off their heads in heaven when in the forms of

winged fowl, their hinder parts on earth when in the forms of quadrupeds or [in the water] as fishes.

All fiends, male or female, the Osiris *N* destroyeth them, whether descending from heaven or coming forth upon the earth, or issuing out of the water or travelling along with the Stars.

Thoth slaughtereth them, the Son of the Rock, proceeding from the place of the Two Rocks.(2)

The Osiris *N* is dumb and deaf(3) for the Strong one is Rā, the puissant of stroke, the Almighty one, who washeth in their blood and walloweth in their gore.

The Osiris *N* destroyeth them from the Bark of his father Rā.

The Osiris *N* is Horus: his mother Isis bringeth him forth, and Nephthys nurseth him, as they did to Horus, who repelleth the dark ones of Sutu: who, when they see the Crown fixed upon his brow, fall upon their faces.

Osiris Unneferu is triumphant over his adversaries in heaven and on earth, and in the cycle of each god and goddess.

Said over a Hawk in a Boat, with the White Crown upon its head, and the figure of Tmu, Shu, Tefnut, Seb, Nut, Osiris, Isis, Sutu,(4) Nephthys, painted yellowish green on a fresh papyrus placed in this Boat, together with the figure of the Deceased, anointed with the Heknu oil. Let there be offered to them incense burning and roast fowl. It is the adoration of Rā, and his voyage, for it is granted to him to make his appearance each day with Rā, whithersoever he journeyeth; and it is the Slaughter of the adversaries of Rā; positively and undeviatingly for times infinite.

NOTES.

1. *Declining* . This word frequently occurs in contrast with . I understand the latter in all such cases to signify the shining of the sun on his rising, and the former to signify the shining of the sun in his afternoon course.

2. *The son of the Rock, proceeding from the place of the Two Rocks.* The only explanation I can think of is derived from the identification (in chapter 62) of Thoth with the Nile, . From this point of view the god is both the son of the Rock and issues from the place of the Double Rock, , or of the two Rocks, called in the time of Herodotus Krophi and Mophi.

3. *Dumb and deaf*, . It is strange that this meaning of the passage has so long been misunderstood. The sense of the first word has long been recognised, and ‘deaf’ is the meaning rightly assigned to in Birch’s Dictionary. One instance like the following (from *Unas*, 608) is sufficient to settle the question—, “He is not so deaf that he should not hear thy voice.”

That the subject of these attributes is the Osiris is seen by reference to *At*, where instead of ‘the Osiris’ the deceased speaks in the first person, , “I am dumb, I am deaf.”

4. *Sutu.* This divine name occurs in the text of Amenhait in the reign of Thothmes III. And I have noted another instance where the name is written . Dr. Birch called the papyrus Miss Brockelhurst’s. It cannot however be the *Ax* of M. Naville, which does not contain the chapter.

The disappearance of the god’s name from all other documents is a fatal argument against their claims to high antiquity.

CHAPTER CXXXV.

Another chapter recited when the Moon renews itself on the first day of the month.

Osiris is enveloped in storm and rain: he is enveloped: but the fair Horus lendeth succour daily, the Lord of high attributes . . . (1) he driveth off the storm from the face of the Osiris *N*.

Behold him coming: he is Rā on his journey: he is the four gods who are over the upper region.

The Osiris *N* arriveth at his own time: and by means of his lines is brought to the light of day.

If this chapter be known he becometh a Chu of Might in the

Netherworld; he dieth not a second time, in the Netherworld; but he eateth by the side of Osiris.

If it be known upon earth he will become like Thoth, so as to be worshipped by the living: he will not fall a victim to a king's wrath(2) or to the fierce heat of Basit, but will be made to advance to a most blissful old age.

NOTES.

This chapter is not found in the papyri of the older period.

1. The words *Offerings of* (or *to*) *the Moment* have the appearance of an interpolated rubrical direction. *See* next note.

2. *A king's wrath* . in the cases of gods and men is an impulse which cannot be stopped, but carries everything before it.

CHAPTER CXXXVIA.

Chapter whereby one is conveyed in the Bark of Rā.

Lo the Light(1) which riseth up in Cher-āba.(2)

He is born, he of the strong cord,(3) his cable(4) is at an end, and his rudder(5) hath been taken in hand.

I poise the divine machinery(6) by which I raise up the Bark to the cord above head, by means of which I come forth into Heaven, and am conveyed to Nut.

I am conveyed by it along with Rā. I am conveyed by it like the Kaf.(7)

I stop the path at the Uārit of Nut, at the staircase where Seb and Nut bewail their hearts.

CHAPTER CXXXVIB.

Chapter whereby one is conveyed in the Great Bark of Rā to pass through the orbit of flame.

O bright flame which art behind Rā, and dividest his Crown!
The Bark of Rā feareth the storm.
Ye[145] are bright and ye are exalted.

I come daily with Sek-hra(8) from his exalted station, so that I may witness the process of the Maāt(9) and the lion-forms(10) which belong to them ... so that I may see them there.

We are rejoicing: their great ones are in jubilation, and their smaller ones in bliss.

I make my way at the prow of the Bark of Rā, which lifteth me up like his disk.

I shine like the Glorious ones, whom he hath enriched with his wealth, holding fast like a Lord of Maāt.

Here is the Cycle of the gods, and the Kite of Osiris.

Grant ye that his father, the Lord of them, may judge in his behalf.

And so I poise for him the Balance, which is Maāt, and I raise it to Tefnut that he may live.

Come, come, for the father is uttering the judgment of Maāt.

Oh thou who callest out at thine evening hours, grant that I may come and bring to him the two jaws of Restau, and that I may bring to him the books which are in the Annu and add up for him his hosts.

And so I have repulsed Apepi and healed the wounds he made.

Let me make my way through the midst of you.

I am the Great one among the gods, coming in the two Barks of the Lord of Sau, the Figure of the great saluter, who hath made the Flame.

Let the fathers and their Apes make way for me, that I may enter the Mount of Glory, and pass through where the Great ones are.

I see who is there in his Bark, and I pass through the orbit of Flame which is behind the Lord of the Side-lock, over the serpents.

Let me pass: I am the powerful one, the Lord of the powerful.

I am the Sāhu, the Lord of Maāt, the creator of every Dawn,(11)

Place me among the followers of Rā: place me as one who goeth round in the Garden of Peace of Rā.

I am a god greater than thou art.

Let me be numbered in presence of the Divine Cycle when the offerings are presented to me.

NOTES.

The two chapters which are numbered by M. Naville as 136A and 136B are represented in the later recensions by a single chapter, which has been made out of them. There is very much obscurity in the ancient texts, though the MSS. containing them are numerous, and the more recent versions are quite as difficult to understand. We must be satisfied for the present by a strict literal and grammatical translation, wherever this amount of success is attainable. The royal sarcophagus 32 of the British Museum gives the latest form of 136A.

1. *Light* . A common noun signifying *lamp*, but the determinative here shows that a heavenly body is meant. The sun is here spoken of exactly in the same poetical way as when Antigone (879) speaks of τόδε λαμπάδος ἱερὸν ὄμμα, or Virgil of the *Phœboea lampas*.

2. The later recension speaks of “the Lamp in Annu and the Hammemit in Cherāba.” This reading is already found in a few of the Theban texts. The royal sarcophagus 32 of the British Museum gives the important variant = , whence it follows that is phonetically = . The latter sign has only two known values *āḥā*, and *āba*. That the latter is the true equivalent of is certain, in consequence of the complementary vowels , which commonly

accompany that sign, whether in the word signifying *battle*, or in the name of a place. It is *impossible* that a should be the right reading, and no one has a right to convert into a simple .

The well known word , "strike," takes the prothetic , and is found under the form , in the name of one of the hours of the night.[146] No fresh information is derived from the discovery by M. Daressy of the same word under the form , that is , as it should be corrected if cited. To *strike* and to *fight* are different words, though they may often be used synonymously, and admit of being substituted one for the other.[147]

3. *He of the strong cord*, . This is grammatically the subject of the verb *is born*, and I consider it as a compound expression in which the adjective precedes the substantive, as in longimanus. I understand as = (see *Zeitsch.*, 1868, p. 70, and 1870, p. 154, 155). In the later recessions (*e.g.*, Todt. 136, and B.M. 32) it is omitted in this place, but not in the passage which follows.

4. *His cable*, . See Bonomi, *Sarc.* 8 D. and *cf.* a passage in the Pyramid Texts (*Pepi* I, 413, *Merenrā* 590) which refers to this or a similar voyage. M. Maspero thus translates it:—"Fais amener à Pepi ta barque sur laquelle naviguent tes purs et quand tu auras reçu ta libation d'eau fraîche sur cette CUISSE DES INDESTRUCTIBLES (the Uārit of the Circumpolar Stars), fais naviguer Pepi dans cette barque avec ce cable d'étoffe verte et blanche par lequel l'Œil d'Hor est remorqué," &c. The Uārit, or *Leg* (on which see Ch. 74, Note 1) of Nut is mentioned at the end of this chapter.

5. *Rudder* or .

6. *Machinery* . The word has disappeared from the later texts and been replaced by various conjectural emendations of the scribes.

7. *The Kaf*, , one of the divinities in form of apes. Etymologically the word signifies "the *hot* one."

8. *Seḳ-ḥra*, is the more common reading, but also occurs and so does . I cannot remember where I found (*P.S.B.A.* VI, 191) which would identify this divinity with Thoth.

9. *The Maāt*, the series of phenomena occurring in strict

conformity with Law, that is with the laws of Nature.

10. *Lion forms*, phonetically , in most of the papyri. Some of the words which follow are evidently in very corrupt condition.

11. *Every Dawn*, .

---

145. *Sic.*

146. To press the identity of and in the name of this hour is to forget that its variants would equally prove that = = .

147. See *P.S.B.A.* IX, p. 313, and two previous articles of mine there referred to. The corrections I have to make are the following:—I wrongly assumed that the *fish* which in hieratic papyri crosses the foot of the sign in the variants of was the same fish as we find in the group = = . The fishes are different. On referring to M. Naville's *Festival Hall of Osorkon II*, pl. 18, pictures will be found of the and the . The first of these is clearly the fish in , ḥ*em-reu*, and the corresponding sign in the variant is to be read , ḥ*em*, in harmony with the other evidence produced by W. Max Müller (*Recueil*, vol. IX). The picture of it does not enable one to determine its species. The pictures at Bubastis of the seem to indicate the *Synodontis*, but a picture found by Petrie (*Medum*, pl. 12) shows an immense fish which has been identified with the *Latus* or *Perca Nilotica*. This being of the Acanthopterygian family is of course a very formidable *warrior*, like our own small perch, which, as Mr. Ward says, "does not yield its life without endangering the person of its captor, for the formidable rows of spinous rays belonging to the first dorsal fin have wounded the hands of many an incautious angler."

PLATE XLII.

PLATE XLIII.

CHAPTER CXXXVIIA.

Chapter whereby a Light is kindled(1) *for a person.*

Oh Light! let the Light be kindled for thy Ka, O Osiris Chentamenta. Let the Light be kindled for the Night which followeth the Day: the Eye of Horus which riseth at thy temple(2): which riseth up(3) over thee and which gathereth upon thy brow; which granteth thee its protection and overthroweth thine enemies.

Undefiledly (bis) and successfully (bis):

The light is kindled for Osiris Unnefer: with fresh vases and raiment like the Dawn.

CHAPTER CXXXVIIB.

Chapter whereby a Light is kindled for a person.

The Eye of Horus cometh, the Light one: the Eye of Horus cometh, the Glorious one.

Come thou, propitiously, shining like Rā from the Mount of Glory, and putting an end to the opposition(4) of Sutu.

The prescription(5) of her(6) who hath raised him up, and seized upon the Light for him, and who putteth an end to the troubles against thee, like the Mount of Glory.

NOTES.

The two most ancient authorities for this chapter, as it is found in the Turin *Todtenbuch* and the late recension, are one of the four tablets of the Museum of Marseilles, published by M. Naville (*Les quatre stèles orientées du Musée de Marseille*), and the Berlin papyrus of Nechtuamon. The chapter which M. Naville has published as 137A, in the first volume of his own *Todtenbuch*, and which is taken from the papyrus of Nebseni, is manifestly, I think, not the original text, but another edition very considerably revised and enlarged. And, in imitation of the rubric of ch. 64, it concludes with a

veracious statement, that it was discovered by Prince Hortatef in a secret chest in the temple of Unnut, and was brought away by the royal carriages.

These texts are found among the texts preserved in the tomb of Petamenemapt (see *Zeitschr.*, 1883, Taf. 1), but with various additions, and have been appropriated by the Ritual of Ammon, published by Dr. O. von Lemm.

The solemn ceremony of Kindling the Light for the dead is repeatedly mentioned in the Siut inscriptions of Hapit'efae.

1. *Kindle* conveys the same notion as in the title of 137B. The Ammon Ritual has *strike a Light*. Dr. von Lemm thinks that by a play of words it is implied not only that a light but Sut is struck.

2. *At thy temple Ba* and *Marseilles*: *in Abydos, Aa* and *Petamenemapt*.

3. *Riseth up* , *Ba*, *Marseilles*; *Aa*, *Petamenemapt*.

4. *Opposition* , where is = as in the Sallier Calendar. The sense is made clear in the parallel passages . , if not an error of recent transcribers, is a wrong reading for , which is very distinctly written in the Nebseni papyrus.

5. *Prescription* .

6. *Her*. The Vignette in the Nebseni papyrus exhibits the goddess Apit, in hippopotamus form, lighting the light. Over her are the words , "Apit, mistress of divine protections."

CHAPTER CXXXVIII.

Chapter whereby one is enabled to enter into Abydos.

Oh all ye gods who are in Abydos, [each one and his](1) divine circle likewise in its entirety, who are coming with acclamation to meet me: let me see my father Osiris: let me be held as one who cometh forth as of his house(2).

I am Horus, the Lord of Kamit, and the heir of Tesherit,(3) which I have also seized. I, the invincible one, whose eye is potent against his adversaries: who avengeth his father, and is fierce at the drowning of his mother;(4) who smiteth his adversaries and putteth an end to violence on their part....(5).

Oh thou of the potent Lock, king of hosts, who art seized of the Two Worlds; whose father's house is seized(6) [by him] in virtue of the writs(7); my balance is perfectly even, my voice is law, and I prevail over all mine adversaries.(8)

NOTES.

1. [*Each one and his.*] These words are necessary for the purpose of bringing out the meaning of the text. Every god, it has already been said, has his circle of associates. The feminine suffix after shows the concordance with , which, like other collective nouns, is of the feminine gender.

2. The exact text here is doubtful, and the sense of depends upon it. or is the well known title of a priestly official, whose presence was required in the ritual of the dead. He is sometimes in attendance upon royal personages. Here according to its etymological sense the word might simply mean a relative.

3. *Kamit* , the "Black Land" is Egypt; *Tesherit* , the "Red Land," is whatever lies beyond the limits of Egypt.

4. *The drowning of his mother* . *Drowning* maybe too strong a word, but immersion at least is meant. We are at present without any other reference to this incident in the career of the goddess Isis.

5. Here occurs a word, or of doubtful meaning. As the next word to it begins a sentence, it must be considered as connected with the words preceding it. I am not satisfied that "silently" or "causing silence" would be a grammatical solution of the question.

6. Seized (throughout this chapter) in the juridical sense of *seisin*

or feudal possession.

7. *Writs* , a reading of three early papyri, which has disappeared in the later ones. The Turin *Todtenbuch* has , “with his two hands.”

8. Here the chapter ends in *Pi*, and even sooner in the later texts. The three older papyri differ as to the words which immediately follow, and are certainly corrupt and unintelligible.

CHAPTER CXXXIX.

Identical with CHAPTER CXXIII.

This completes Sir P. Le Page Renouf’s translation of the Book of the Dead, so far as he had prepared it for publication at the time of his death.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.

By Edouard Naville, *D.C.L.*, *&c.*, *&c.*

Introductory Note.

During the last days of his life, the lamented Sir Peter Le Page Renouf, foreseeing that he would not be able to reach the goal he had been striving to attain, the completion of his translation of the Book of the Dead, expressed the wish that the writer of these lines should continue and complete his work. I did not feel at liberty to go against the desire of the eminent master, who had done me the honour to choose me as his successor, and to leave unfinished a work which he had kept in view all his life long, and which he considered to be the choicest fruit of his Egyptological researches.

But I had hardly set myself to the task, when I realised the difficulties which were in my way. It is never easy, even for a translator, to put himself into the place of another, to enter fully into his views, to reconstitute the conception he had formed of the book he had to interpret. To these difficulties must be added, that I had hardly any help with regard to that part of the book which Renouf has not published himself. Renouf, like many eminent scholars, had his learning chiefly in his head; his notes are very scanty, mere scraps without any methodical order. There is not a line of written translation left, beyond what he printed himself. Thus, for the translation of the following chapters, I was entirely dependent on the part already published, and I had constantly to refer to those chapters, in order to know the sense which Renouf would have given to words and sentences I came across in the course of my work.

I endeavoured as much as I could, to translate as Renouf would have done. Whenever it was possible, I used his words or his readings, though I did not always agree with them. I followed his

choice of texts. He generally took the oldest one he had, which he frequently found in my edition. On the whole I tried to continue the work on the lines which Renouf himself adopted. Thus it cannot be said absolutely that this translation is my work; Egyptological scholars will soon recognize what is mine, and the interpretations for which I am not responsible. I beg the reader to look at my work in this light, and to remember that at present any translation of the Book of the Dead is tentative and provisional, and liable, with the progress in our knowledge of Egyptian, to undergo considerable changes. Nevertheless, I hope that this joint work will not compare too unfavourably with the part done by my illustrious predecessor.

EDOUARD NAVILLE.

CHAPTER CXL.

The book read on the last day of Mechir, when the Eye is full on the last day of Mechir.

There rises a form which shines on the horizon. Atmu rises pouring out his dew, and the bright one who shines in the sky. The abode of the obelisk is in joy because of them, because they are complete. There are shouts of joy in the sanctuary and loud cheering fills the Tuat. They fall down before Atmu Harmachis. For His Majesty gave orders to the cycle of his followers. His Majesty ordered to give praise to the Eye, and behold, my flesh he gave it strength, and all my limbs are renewed, as soon as the order came out of the mouth of Rā.

His glorious Eye rests on its place on His Majesty in this hour of the night. When the fourth hour is accomplished, the world is joyous in the last day of Mechir, for the Majesty of the Eye is in the presence of the cycle of the gods, and His Majesty rises as from the

beginning, with the Eye on his head as Rā Atmu.

The(1) eyes of Shu, Seb, Osiris, Suti, Horus, Menthu, Ptah, Raneheh, Thoth, Chati, Nai, Eternity, Necht, Mert, the land, he who is born by himself. After the computation of the eye has been made in the presence of this god, and when it is full and completed, all these gods are joyous on that day, they who were silent;(2) and behold there is a festival made to every god; and they say: hail to thee, praise from Rā, the boatmen tow his boat, Apepi is struck down. Hail to thee, praise from Rā who causes the form of Chepera to exist; hail to thee, praise from Rā, there is joy in him, his enemies are conquered; hail to thee, praise from Rā, who has repelled the chiefs of the sons of the rebellion. Acclamation to thee and praise to Osiris *N*.

Said on an eye of pure lapis-lazuli or *mak* stone, ornamented with gold; an offering is made before it of all things good and holy, when Rā puts it on (on his head) on the last day of Mechir; another one is made of jasper, which a man will put on any of his limbs he likes. When this chapter is read by one who is in the boat of Rā, he is towed like the gods, he is like one of them, and he prescribes what is done to him in the Netherworld.

When this chapter has been read to its end, this is the copy of the order of offerings made when the Eye is full: four burning altars for Rā, four for the Eye, and four for these gods; what there is on each of them is: five good pointed white loaves; five pointed fruit cakes, five baskets of pastry, one measure of incense, one of fruit and one of roast meat.

NOTES.

The ancient papyri do not contain this chapter. The translation is made from the Turin *Todtenbuch*, supplemented and corrected from hieratic papyri in Paris. Its real meaning is difficult to understand. It seems that under symbolical expressions it refers to an astronomical phenomenon, the renewal of the sun after the winter solstice. According to the principle which I have adopted, to maintain my predecessor's interpretations, I translated "the Eye is full" (*cf.* Notes on ch. 125, p. 214). But as it seems evident that here the two eyes of the sun are the two periods of his apparent course, the decrease and the growth, I should translate "the period is accomplished," this period being that of the decrease after which the sun enters its

ascending course, or according to Egyptian ideas begins again to grow. It is natural that the completing of the period should be hailed with joy by Rā, since it is the final victory over his enemies, which sets him free and allows him to rise again as at the beginning. The sign of his triumph is that he puts the on his head, as we see in the vignette.

1. Why this list of gods comes here, it is difficult to understand. It seems quite out of place. Their number varies according to the papyri. In some of them, they are put after the text in vertical columns. I presume they are the divinities often alluded to as *these gods*. They are the witnesses of the scene of Rā rising with the Eye on his head.

2. I have adopted the reading of the Paris papyrus, III, 58, .

The vignettes consist, in the Turin papyrus, of the deceased worshipping a black Anubis lying down on a naos, and having on his back the sign . This god is the first mentioned. Behind him are the , a human form with the Eye on its head, and Harmachis. Several papyri have only the Eye and Harmachis.

PLATE XLIV.

PLATE XLV.

PLATE XLVI.

PLATE XLVII.

Chapters CXLI to CXLIII.

The book(1) said by a man or his father or his son in the festival of the Amenta, and wherewith he acquires might(2) with Rā, and with the gods when he is with them. Said on the day of the new moon, when offerings are made of bread, beer, oxen, geese, and burnt incense to

Osiris Chentamenta,
Nu,
Māāt,
The boat of Rā,
Tmu,
The Cycle of the great gods,
The Cycle of the small gods,
Horus the lord of the double diadem,
Shu,
Tefnut,
Seb,
Nut,
Isis,
Nephthys,
The house of the *ka* of the inviolate god,(3)
The storm of the sky which raises the god,
The hidden one in her dwelling,
Chebt the mummified form of the god,
The greatly beloved, with red hair,
The abundant in life, the veiled one,
Her whose name is powerful in her works,
The bull of the cows,
The divine force, the good one, the good rudder of the Northern sky,
Him who goes round and piloteth the double earth, the good rudder of the Western sky,
The shining one, who dwelleth in the house of the devouring monster, the good rudder of the Eastern sky,
The inner one in the house of the red ones, the good rudder of the Southern sky,
Emsta,
Hapi,
Tuamautef,
Kebehsenuf,
The Southern part of heaven,
The Northern part of heaven,
The Sektit boat,
The Atit boat,
Thoth,
The gods of the South,

The gods of the North,
The gods of the West,
The gods of the East,
The sejant gods,(4)
The resting gods,
The great house,
The house of flame,
The gods of the abodes,
The gods of the horizon,
The gods of the field,
The gods of the houses,(5)
The gods of the thrones,
The ways of the South,
The ways of the North,
The ways of the West,
The ways of the East,
The halls of the Tuat,
The holds of the Tuat,
The mysterious doors,
The doorkeepers of the halls of the Tuat,
Those with hidden faces, the guards of the roads,
The guardians of those who are lamenting,
The guardians of those whose faces are joyous,(6)
The burning ones who put the flame on the altar,
The door openers who extinguish the flames in the Amenta,
Osiris Unneferu,(7)
Osiris the living,
Osiris the lord of life,
Osiris the inviolate god,
Osiris in Kau,
Osiris Orion,
Osiris Sep,
Osiris in Tanenit,
Osiris in the South,
Osiris in the North,
Osiris creator of millions of men,
Osiris the spirit in the crouching figure (?),
Osiris Ptah lord of life,
Osiris in Restau,
Osiris inside the mountain,

Osiris in the water of Heliopolis,
Osiris in Hesert,
Osiris in Siut,
Osiris in Net'eft,
Osiris in the South,
Osiris in Pu,
Osiris in Neteru,
Osiris in Lower Saïs,
Osiris in Bak,
Osiris in Sun (Syene),
Osiris in Rohenen,
Osiris in Aper,
Osiris in Keftennu,
Osiris Sokaris in Petshe,
Osiris in his city,
Osiris in Pesekro,
Osiris in his abodes in the land of the North,
Osiris in heaven,
Osiris in his abodes in Restau,
Osiris in Nest,
Osiris in Atefur,
Osiris Sokaris,
Osiris the lord of eternity,
Osiris the begetter,
Osiris the lord of Heliopolis,
Osiris in the monstrance,
Osiris the lord of eternity,
Osiris the prince,
Osiris of the gate of judgment,
Osiris in Restau,
Osiris on his sand,
Osiris in the hall of the cows,
Osiris in Tanenit,
Osiris in Netit,
Osiris in Sati,
Osiris in Beteshu,
Osiris in Upper Saïs,
Osiris in Tepu,
Osiris in Shennu,
Osiris in Henket,

Osiris in the land of Sokaris,
Osiris in Shau,
Osiris in Faur,
Osiris in Maāti,
Osiris in Hena,
Osiris the great god the everlasting.

NOTES.

The old texts which we follow here, join in one chapter, 141, what in the Turin *Todtenbuch* is divided into two, 141, 142; 143 being merely the vignettes which accompany them. This chapter is the first of a series in which the deceased has to show his knowledge. His being well-informed as to the names of the gods and of their sanctuaries, and also of the doors through which he passes, the halls which he enters, confers upon him certain privileges. Here the deceased has to recite the names of the gods while offerings are made to them; the second part of the chapter refers only to Osiris in all his forms, and in his numerous sanctuaries, which have not all been identified. The old versions differ only slightly in length, from one or two of the gods being omitted. The translation follows mainly the Cairo papyrus, *Cc*, with a few variants taken from other papyri, one of the best of which is the papyrus *Nu* of the British Museum (ed. Budge).

1. The title of the later texts is much longer: *the book wherewith the Chuu acquire might, knowing the names of the gods of the Southern sky, and of the Northern sky, of the gods of the Bounds, of the gods who are the guides in the Tuat. If it is said by a man, to his father or to his mother, in the festival of the Amenta, he acquires might with Rā, and with the gods when he is with them. Spoken on the day of the new moon by Osiris N when offerings are made to him of ... etc., and offerings are made to Osiris under all his names by Osiris N.*

2. See note 1 to ch. 133. I cannot quite agree with Renouf as to the meaning of the word . It seems to me that its sense is not so much that of “making someone mighty,” as of “distinguishing him, making him eminent” in the opinion of his god or his master, so that he may become his lord’s favourite. I consider the meaning of as similar to that of .

3. The following names are those of the seven celestial cows

which are represented with the bull in chapter 148, together with the rudders of the four cardinal points.

4. See ch. 130, note 5.

5. *pertiu*, adjective form of the noun , "a house," the gods of the houses, contrasted with those of the fields. This word shows that in the complete spelling of the word the has not fallen off, as it probably was the case in the pronunciation, and in composite names such as: , פִּי־בֶסֶת , ;פִּתֹם.

6. I read here according to *Ld.* . Instead of *Lc.* writes , and *Nu* , which does not give any sense. might here be translated *companions*.

7. In the Turin *Todtenbuch*, ch. 142 begins here with this title: *Chapter whereby the deceased acquireth might, whereby is given him to go and to widen his steps, coming forth by day in all the forms he likes, knowing the names of Osiris in all the places he likes to be.*

CHAPTER CXLIV.

The Chapter of the Arrival(1)

The first gate. He whose face is overturned, who has many attributes, is the name of the occupant of the first gate. The adjuster, is the name of the warden thereof, and he with the loud voice the name of the herald.

The second gate. He who raises his face, is the name of the occupant of the second gate; he with the revolving face(2) is the name of the warden thereof; the consuming one is the name of the herald.

The third gate. He who eats his own filth, is the name of the

occupant. The watchful, is the name of the warden thereof, the curser is the name of the herald.

The fourth gate. He who opposes garrulity, is the name of the occupant of the fourth gate; the attentive one is the name of the warden thereof, the great one who drives back the crocodile is the name of the herald.

The fifth gate. He who lives on worms, is the name of its occupant, the consuming flame, is the name of the warden thereof, the horn which strikes the furious, is the name of the herald.

The sixth gate. He who makes the loaves, with a thundering voice, is the name of its occupant; he who shows his face, is the name of the warden thereof, the stoneknife which belongs to the sky, is the name of the herald.

The seventh gate. He who takes possession(3) of their knives, is the name of the occupant of the seventh gate; the high voice is the name of the warden thereof, he who drives back the enemies is the name of the herald.

O ye, these gates, who are the gates to Osiris, ye who guard their gates, ye who herald the things of the world to Osiris every day. Osiris *N.* knows you—he knows your names; for he is born in Restau, where all the glory of the horizon was given him. *N.* receives the investiture in Pu, like the purification of Osiris. *N.* receives the saying(4) in Restau, when he leads the gods on the horizon with the ministrant, the protectors of Osiris. I am one of them in their leading. *N.* is the glorious one, the lord of the glorious, a glorious one who performs the rites. *N.* celebrates the festival of the first day of the month; he is the herald in the fifteenth day of the month. O thou who revolvest. *N.* carries the sacred flame to the hand of Thoth in the night when he sails through the sky as victor. *N.* passes on in peace, he navigates in the boat of Rā. The attributes(5) of *N.* are the attributes of the boat of Rā. *N.* has a name greater than yours, mightier than you who are on the roads of Maāt. *N.* hates what is corrupt. The attributes of *N.* are the attributes of Horus, the firstborn of Rā, who accomplishes his will. *N.* is not fettered, he is not driven away from the gates of Osiris. *N.* is perfect, the lion god, the pure one who follows Osiris Khent Amenta every day. His domains are in Sechet hotepu among those who know the sacred rites, among those who perform the

sacred rites to Osiris. *N.* is on the side of Thoth, among those who bring offerings. Anubis ordered to the bearers of offerings, that there should be offerings to *N.* of his own, and that they should not be taken from him by those who are in captivity. *N.* has come like Horus, when he adorns the horizon of heaven *N.* directs the march of Rā towards the gates of the horizon; therefore the gods rejoice in the presence of *N.* The divine scent(6) is upon Osiris, the god with the lock(7) will not reach him; the keepers of the gates will not be hostile to him. *N.* is the one whose face is hidden inside the palace, in the sanctuary of the god, the lord of Tuat. *N.* has reached it after Hathor. *N.* gathers his hosts; he brings Maāt to Rā, he drives away the Mighty One, Apepi. *N.* pierces the steel firmament(8), and repels the raging storm; he gives life to the seamen of Rā. *N.* carries offerings to the place where it (the boat) is. *N.* causes that the boat gives him a successful voyage. *N.* marches, and when he reaches it, the face of *N.* is like the Great One, and his back like the lofty one. *N.* is the lord of the mighty. *N.* is well pleased on the horizon. *N.* is valiant; he strikes you down; you wakers; he makes his way to your lord, Osiris.

This is on the copy which is in the books(9). It is written in yellow ink, on the sacred circle of gods in the boat of Rā(10), where offerings are made of victuals, geese, incense, in their presence, in order to revive the deceased, to make him powerful among the gods, and that he may not be repulsed nor driven back from the pylons of the Tuat. If thou readest it to the statue of this deceased in their presence, it causes him to have access to every hall of those which are in the books.

This is said at the entrance of every gate, of those which are in the books, and to each of them an offering is made of the haunch, the head, the heart, and the hoof of a red bull, and four vases of blood which does not come from the heart, and scent vases, and sixteen pointed white loaves, and eight round loaves, and eight *chenfu* loaves, and eight *hebennu* loaves, eight casks of beer, eight vases of dry corn, four tanks of earthenware filled with the milk of a white cow, fresh herbs, fresh olive oil, green eye paint, antimony, odoriferous oils, and burning incense. Said while putting on a clay seal twice.

After this copy has been read, if the fourth hour is going round in the day, beware of what is threatening in the sky; but if thou hast

read this book without any human being seeing it, it will widen the steps of the deceased in heaven or earth, and in the Tuat; because this book exalts the deceased more than any ceremony performed to him, henceforth, from this day undeviatingly for times infinite.

NOTES.

This chapter is the first of a series of four (144-147), in which the old versions differ considerably from the Turin text. 144 and 147 refer to the , 145 and 146 to the .

The word has been translated in various ways. Brugsch calls them "watch-towers, pylons," Pierret "stations." Maspero considers them as the old "ergastules," a kind of vaulted hall. Jéquier speaks of them as "magazines," but generally translates the word by "pylons." Renouf, in his introduction to the Papyrus of Ani, calls the "gates," and the "pylons." In another place he says the is not a mere gate, but a *hold* or *keep*.

If we refer to the old texts where this chapter is mixed together with chapter 146, we see that the is a door, a gate, which has to be passed in order to reach the . Behind each a is represented as a shrine close to which is its god. And also in the book called , *the book of what is in the Tuat*, we see that Rā has to go through the and make a long navigation before he reaches the gods of the Tuat.

144 and 147 are two different versions of the same chapter, and no old papyrus has them both. It is the same with chapters 145 and 146. Evidently before the Saitic period, for these chapters, as for the 15th, there was no received text, and the writers had the choice between various versions which the compilers of the Turin text collected together. There are seven , and the deceased who approaches them has to know three names; first, the whom Renouf calls *the porter*, evidently from his being styled in chapter 147 . But if we consider that in some of the old papyri the name of the man is that of the gate itself, has to be translated *he who belongs to*, the occupant, the inhabitant, a sense which does not disagree with the word since, according to Oriental customs, the master of a house is generally met with at the door, at the entrance.

The *doorkeeper*, the *watcher* (Budge), or the *warder* (Renouf), is the second person, *he who guards the gate*. The third person , as the text says reports to Osiris every day the things of the world, and I suppose also, who is coming towards the gate. Renouf calls this

person *the teller*. I shall use the word *herald*, which I adopted previously.

In the six old texts which I collated, we find only the reciting of the three names. The Papyrus of Nu in the British Museum alone contains the allocution to the gates of the Turin text. It is therefore from the Papyrus of Nu that this chapter has been translated. (Budge, *The Book of the Dead*.)

1. The title is taken from Papyrus *Ax*. The Turin text calls this chapter "*the chapter of knowing the occupants of the seven gates*."

2. A flame, judging from the determinative .

3. as we read in chapter 147.

4. *N.* lit. "receives the saying." I suppose it means receives the right or the privilege to say the words which follow: "I am one of them."

5. a word which has various meanings. Renouf translates: "protection, safeguard, powers, attributes." I believe in many cases it corresponds to what we call "the nature," and that it is used as a periphrase instead of an abstract adjective, which does not exist in Egyptian. The real sense of such an expression seems to be 'such as he is, such am I, and such is Rā.'

6. I read with the Turin text . The papyrus *Pb*, which reproduces this sentence in an addition to 136A writes .

7. . 'The god of the lock, or the curling god,' another name for Apepi, an evil power which must be driven away. Chapter 130, line 39, I should translate: 'Osiris follows the path of Rā in the morning, and drives away the curling god.'

8. 'The steel firmament,' , generally mentioned in connection with storms and bad weather, so that possibly we have to consider here the colour of the metal, and translate 'the dark sky, the black sky.'

9. The books of Thoth, the divine writer.

10. Probably the name of the book or of the page which contains

also the catalogue of the offerings.

The vignettes of chapter 144 represent the gates, the warder, and the herald; the occupant is not seen, as he is in the vignettes of chapter 147. There seems to be no definite order or rule in these figures, just as in the names, which are not always attributed to the same member (*cf.* Introd. to the *Todtenbuch*, p. 172).

PLATE XLVIII.

PLATE XLIX.

CHAPTERS CXLV AND CXLVI.

The knowing of the pylons of the house of Osiris, in the Garden of Aarru.

The first pylon(1) (is named): the lady of trembling whose walls are high, the lady of destruction, who directs the words which drive away the storm, she who forces back the violent(2) coming towards her. The name of the doorkeeper is: the brave.

The second pylon (is named): the lady of heaven, mistress of the world, the consuming one, the lady of mankind, who counts the human beings. The name of the doorkeeper is: Meshept.

The third pylon: the lady of altars, rich in offerings, with whom all the gods are gathered, on the day when they sail to Abydos. The name of the doorkeeper is: the anointer.

The fourth pylon: she who holds the knives, the mistress of the world, who destroys the enemies of the god whose heart is motionless, who gives advice, who is free from impurity. The name of the doorkeeper is: the bull.

The fifth pylon: the flame, the lady of the words of power(3), who gives joy to him who addresses his supplications to her, to

whom no one who is on earth(4) will come near. The name of the doorkeeper is: he who coerces the rebels.

The sixth pylon: the lady of light, who roars loud; whose length and breadth are not known, and the like of whom never was found from the beginning. There are serpents on her, the number of which is not known; they were born before the god whose heart is motionless. The name of the doorkeeper is, the consort.

The seventh pylon: the shroud which enwrappeth the dead; the monster who seeks to hide the body. The name of the doorkeeper is: *Akesti*.

The eighth pylon: the burning flame whose fire is never quenched; she who is provided with burning heat, who sends forth her hand, and slaughters without mercy. Nobody goes near her for fear of being hurt. The name of the doorkeeper is: he who protects his body.

The ninth pylon: the foremost, the Mighty One, the joyous who gives birth to her lord; whose circumference is 350 measures(5); she who shines like southern emerald, who raises Besu, and encourages the dead, she who provides her lord with offerings every day.

The tenth pylon: she with a loud voice; who shouts curses to those who make supplications to her; the very brave, the dreadful, who does not destroy what is within her. The name of the doorkeeper is: he who embraces the great god.

The eleventh pylon: she who renews her knives, who consumes her enemies, the mistress of all pylons, to whom acclamations are given in the daytime and in the twilight. She will prepare the enwrapping of the dead.

The twelfth pylon: she who addresses her world and destroys those who come through the morning heat, the lady of brightness, who listens to the words of her lord every day. She will prepare the enwrapping of the dead.

The thirteenth pylon: Isis extends her two hands upon her; she lightens the Nile in its hidden abode. She will prepare the enwrapping of the dead.

The fourteenth pylon: the lady of fear, who dances on the impure, to whom the *Haker* festival is celebrated on the day of the hearing of yells. She will prepare the enwrapping of the dead.

The fifteenth pylon: the evil one, with red hair and eyes, who

comes out at night, who binds her enemy all round, who puts her hands over the god whose heart is motionless, in his hour (of danger), who goes and comes. She will prepare the enwrapping of the dead.

The sixteenth pylon: the terrible, the lady of the morning dew, who throws out(6) her burning heat, and sprinkles her sparks of fire over her enemies when she appears. She who creates (reveals?) the mysteries of the earth. She will prepare the enwrapping of the dead.

The seventeenth pylon: she who revels in blood; Aahit, the lady of the *uauai* plants. She will prepare the enwrapping of the dead.

The eighteenth pylon: she who likes fire, who washes her knives, who loves cutting heads, the welcome one, the lady of the palace, who slays her enemies in the evening. She will prepare the enwrapping of the dead.

The nineteenth pylon: she who directs the morning light in her time, and observes the midday heat, the lady of the books written by Thoth himself. She will prepare the enwrapping of the dead.

The twentieth pylon: she who is within the cavern of her lord, who covers her name, and hides what she creates, who takes possession of hearts, which she swallows. She will prepare the enwrapping of the dead.

The twenty-first pylon: she who cuts the stone by her word, and sacrifices him on whom fall her flames. She follows the hidden counsels.

NOTES.

Chapters 145 and 146 are two versions of the same text. They are the chapter of the arrival of the deceased to the of the house of Osiris. It is difficult to know what these really are. Renouf translates the word by *pylon*. At the same time he says they are not mere gates, but keeps or holds. I shall use his word pylon; but the word which seems to me to convey most exactly the meaning is a *cell*, since each of the has an inhabitant. There are various versions of these chapters. The oldest, No. 146, is found in several papyri, and has been translated from *Lc.* (Leyden), the only one which has the chapter complete. It consists of 21 paragraphs, each of which begins with a sentence giving the names of the pylon. It is followed by that of the , which I translate, with Renouf, the *porter* or *doorkeeper*

though I should prefer, he who is within the door, since the vignettes show that the so-called porter or doorkeeper is the god who occupies the cell. There are 21 pylons, out of which the papyri give us a certain number. Brugsch finds in their names those of some of the hours of night or day; but the fact of their being 21, absolutely precludes the idea of these pylons being the hours.

The papyrus of *Nu* in the British Museum gives a slightly different version of this chapter 146. Each pylon is introduced by these words, "said by Nu when he arrives at the first pylon: I have arrived, I know thee, I know the name of the god who guardeth thee; the lady of trembling, &c., is thy name, the name of the doorkeeper is the brave." The other version which constitutes chapter 145 shows that the god who guardeth the pylon and the doorkeeper are the same person.

Chapter 145 is the same text which has been spun out a little more. We have no older copy of it than the fragments in the tomb of Meneptah Siphtah and queen Tauser, which give us only eleven pylons, with a very incorrect text. As for the Turin text, it is so hopelessly corrupt, especially in the most important part, the names, that I did not attempt to translate it. Then chapter 145 is the text of Nu for 146 still more developed. In the version of the royal tomb, each paragraph is called: "The salutation of Osiris, the king, to the pylon: I know thee, I know thy name, I know the name of the god who guardeth thee." Then follow the name of the pylon, and that of the god, and after having said them, the deceased describes the purifications he goes through, the oils with which he has been anointed, and the text ends with these words: pass on, thou art pure.

It is curious that both in 145 and 146 there is a change at the pylon No. 11. In our text, *Lc*, the name of the doorkeeper disappears, and each time, after the name of the pylon, we find these words: . In 145 the name of the doorkeeper is still mentioned, but this sentence takes the place of the description of the purifications and ointments which occurred in the previous paragraphs. I should translate these words: *she will direct or prepare the enwrapping or clothing of the dead*. I think that the dead is supposed to wear a different garment at each pylon, which is provided to him by the pylon itself.

A still more detailed version of 145 is found in the Paris papyrus

Pg, of which we have only a very short fragment. At each pylon there is a dialogue between the deceased and doorkeeper, who asks whether the deceased has been purified, in what water, with what oil he has been anointed, which garment he wears, which stick he holds in his hand.

Chapters 145 and 146 are among the most incorrect texts of the Book of the Dead, and until we have new copies of the old versions, there will always be a large measure of conjecture in any attempt to translate them.

1. . Being feminine, the name is that of a woman or a goddess.

2. . One of the names of Hathor, the consort of Thoth at Hermopolis (Mariette, *Dendérah*, II, pl. 27, 15).

3. . Renouf translates, “words of power.” I should prefer “magic power.”

4. I read with the Turin text .

5. . According to Lepsius, the σχοινιον, 40 cubits.

6. I read with the text of chapter 145 in the royal tomb .

The vignettes vary considerably, according to the papyri. In *Lc* all the pylons are alike, with a god sitting inside; evidently the artist was free to draw them according to his fancy. The vignettes of the papyrus of Ani, and, still more, *Pc*, are remarkable for their fine colours.

PLATE L.

PLATE LI.

CHAPTER CXLVII.

The first gate. The name of the doorkeeper is: he whose face is overturned, who has many attributes. The name of its warder is: the adjuster. The name of the herald is: he with a loud voice.

Said by *N* when he approaches the first gate.

I am the mighty one, who createth his own light.(1)

I come to thee, Osiris, and I worship thee.

Pure are thine effluxes, which flow from thee, and which make thy name in Restau(2) when it hath passed there.

Hail to thee, Osiris.

Arise, thou art mighty, Osiris, in Abydos.

Thou goest round the sky, thou sailest with Rā, thou surveyest mankind, thou art alone going round with Rā, for thou art called Osiris.

I am the divine mummy. What I say takes place.

I shall not be driven back from it (the gate); its walls of burning coals show the way in Restau. I have soothed the pain of Osiris, when he supports him who balances his pedestal, when he arrives from the great valley. I have made my way to the light of Osiris.(3)

The second gate. The name of the doorkeeper is: he who shows his face. The name of its warder is: he with a revolving face. The name of the herald is: the consumer.

Said by *N* when he approaches the second gate. He sitteth and acts in accordance with the desire of his heart, weighing the words as the second of Thoth. The attributes of *N* are those of Thoth. When faint the Maāt gods, the hidden ones who live on truth, whose years are those of Osiris, (still) I am mighty in offerings at the appointed time. I have made my way out of the fire. I march, I have made my way. Grant that I may pass on freely, that I may see Rā among those who give offerings.

The third gate. The name of the doorkeeper is: he who eateth his own filth. The name of its warder is: the watchful. The name of the herald is: the great one.

Said by *N* when he approaches the third gate.

I am he whose stream is secret, who judgeth the Rehui. I have come to remove all evil from Osiris.

I am the girdled(4) at his appointed time, coming forth with the

double crown.

I secured firmly my suit in Abydos, and I opened my path in Restau. I have soothed the pain of Osiris who balances his pedestal. I have made my way when he shines at Restau.

The fourth gate. The name of the doorkeeper is: he who opposes garrulity. The name of its warder is: the attentive one. The name of the herald is: he who drives back the crocodile.

Said by *N* when he approaches the fourth gate.

I am the bull,(5) the son of the Kite of Osiris. Behold, his father the Fiery One sat in judgment. I poised the balance for him. Life has been brought to me. I live for ever. I have made my way. I am the son of Osiris, I live for ever.

The fifth gate. The name of the doorkeeper is: he who lives on worms. The name of the warder is: the consuming flame. The name of the herald is: the bow which strikes the furious (?).

Said by *N* when he approaches the fifth gate.

I have brought the two jaws of Restau.(6) I have brought to thee the books (?) which are in the Annu, and I add up for him his hosts. I have repulsed Apepi and healed the wounds he made. I made my way through the midst of you. I am the great one among the gods. I purified Osiris. I restored him as victor. I joined his bones, and put together his limbs.

The sixth gate. The name of the doorkeeper is: he who makes the loaves, with a thundering voice. The name of its warder is: he who shows his face. The name of the herald is: the stolen knife which belongs to the sky.

Said by *N* when he approaches the sixth gate.

I come every day, I go. I who was created by Anubis, I am the lord of the diadem. I ignore the magic words (however). I avenge Maāt, I avenge his eye. I gave his eye to Osiris himself. I have made my way. *N* goes along with you.

The seventh gate. The name of the doorkeeper is: he who takes possession of their knives. The name of its warder is: he with a high voice. The name of the herald: he who drives back the enemies.

Said by *N* when he approaches the seventh gate.

I have come to thee, Osiris,(7) pure are thine effluxes. Thou goest round and thou seest the sky with Rā. Thou seest mankind, thou the only one. Thou addressest Rā in the Sektit boat of the sky, when he goes round the horizon. I say what I wish, my mummy is mighty. What I say takes place like what he says. I shall not be driven back from thee. I have made my way.

Said near the seven gates.(8) When the deceased arrives at the pylons, he is not driven back, nor repulsed from Osiris. It is given him to be among the glorious ones, the most excellent of them, so that he may have dominion over the first followers of Osiris.

Every deceased to whom this chapter is read is like the lord of eternity, he is of one substance with Osiris, and in no place has he to encounter a great fight.

NOTES.

Chapter 147 is very like 144, in fact, it is the same more developed. It refers also to the seven gates; and whenever the deceased approaches one of the gates, he has to say the name of the doorkeeper, which, as we saw before, is that of the gate itself; and also the name of the warder and that of the herald. Besides the deceased has to address the gate, probably in order to open it so that he may pass through. The words he utters are found in chapters 117, 119 and 136B. The two first have nearly the same title, *the arrival at Restau*, near Abydos. If, as is most probable, the various parts of the Book of the Dead did not originate in the same place, we may safely assert that these chapters, as well as those of the gates and the pylons, come from Abydos.

On the whole the Papyrus of Ani is more complete for chapter 147 than the Leyden text *Lc* which is published in my edition. Therefore this chapter has been translated from Ani, using *Lc* whenever Ani is too corrupt.

1. Chapter 119, *vide* p. 206, “Chapter whereby one entereth and goeth forth from Restau.”

2. I should translate: *which give to Restau its name*. This is an instance of those wonderful etymologies often met with in religious texts. From the word *to flow*, is derived the name .

3. The Osiris of the first gate whom the deceased addresses seems

to be the moon. The word is often used in speaking of the pale and silvery light of the moon (Naville, *Litanie du soleil*, p. 54).

The last sentences are found in chapter 117, line 3.

4. Chapter 117.

5. Chapter 136B, line 14.

6. Chapter 136B, line 18. I repeat Renouf's translation, though I differ from him in various points. For instance, I should translate: *I have closed the doors in Restau* (*cf.* Inscr. of Piankhi, line 104).

7. An abridged version of chapter 119.

8. The rubric is taken from the Paris papyrus *Pc*.

There also the vignettes vary considerably according to the fancy of the artist. In *Lc* the gates and the gods are all alike. In *Pc* the god is always represented in human form with a ram's head. In the Papyrus of Ani, where there are three figures for each gate, these figures are all different.

CHAPTER CXLVIII.

Giving sustenance(1) *to the deceased in the Netherworld, and delivering him from all evil things.*(2)

Hail to thee who shinest as living soul, and who appearest on the horizon, *N.* who is in the boat knows thee; he knows thy name, he knows the names of the seven cows and of their bull; they give bread and drink to the glorified soul. You who give sustenance to the inhabitants of the West, give bread and drink to the soul of *N.*, grant that he may be your follower, and be between your thighs(3).

(Then follow the names of the seven cows.)

The house of the ka, of the inviolate god,

The storm of the sky, which raises the gods,

The hidden one in her dwelling,

Chebt the mummified form of the god,

The greatly beloved, with red hair,

The abundant in life, the veiled one,

She who is powerful in her works, or on her pedestal,

The bull ... of the Netherworld.

(Then the deceased calls on the four rudders of the sky, the four cardinal points.)

Hail! divine form, the good one, the good rudder of the Northern sky.

Hail! thou who goest round and pilotest the double earth, the good rudder of the Western sky.

Hail! the shining one, who dwellest in the house of the devouring monsters, the good rudder of the Eastern sky.

Hail! the inner one who dwelleth in the house of the red ones, the good rudder of the Southern sky.

Give bread and drink, oxen, geese, all things good and pure to *N.* Give him sustenance, give him joy, may he rest on the earth, and may he be victorious on the horizon of Annu, in the Tuat, in the sky, and on the earth, eternally.

Ye fathers and mothers, gods of the sky, and of the Netherworld, deliver *N.* from all things pernicious and evil, from all harm and evil, from the cruel huntsman and his swords, and from all evil things; and order what is to be done to him by the men, the glorious ones, and the dead, in this day, in this night, in this month, and in this year.

Said(4) by a man, when Rā is put before these gods, painted in green, and standing on a wooden board, and when they give him the offerings, and the sustenance which is before them, bread and drink, geese, and frankincense, and when they present mortuary gifts to the deceased before Rā.

(The book called) giving sustenance to a deceased in the Netherworld, delivers a man from all evil things. Thou shalt not read to any other man than thyself the book of Unnefer. He to

whom this has been read, Rā is his steersman and his protecting power, he will not be attacked by his enemies in the Netherworld, in the sky, on the earth, and in every place he goes, for (the book) giving sustenance to the deceased has its effect regularly.

NOTES.

This chapter in the Turin text begins with a long title which is found by itself in the papyrus of *Nu*. Dr. Budge considers it as a special chapter, to which he has given No. 190. But the proof that it is not a chapter, is that the whole of it is written in red, which means that it is a title; besides this title is that of one of the hymns which constitute chapter 15, the hymn to the setting sun (15 B, 3). The chapter itself begins with the last word in line 7 of the Turin text. We have a nearly complete version of it in the tomb of Senmut, the architect of queen Hatshepsu. The text from which I translate is compiled from several Theban papyri.

1. Renouf translates the word in various ways: “sustenance, nutriment, dainties, delicacies.”

2. Note the connection between these two ideas which occurs throughout the chapter: the giving nourishment to the deceased delivers him from all evil.

3. To be suckled by the divine cows, like Hatshepsu at Der el Bahari, by Hathor.

4. Several papyri have here the rubric of 30B, with the name of Mycerinus. The rubric which is here translated is taken from the papyrus of *Nu*. Lepsius calls 148C the vignettes belonging to this chapter. In a columned hall stands Osiris, and behind him the cows, the rudders, and the four gods of the cardinal points. Osiris is sometimes left out. In the papyrus of Ani the god has his hair painted green, and he stands on a green basement.

PLATE LII.

PLATE LIII.

CHAPTER CXLIX.

The first domain. O this domain of the Amenta, where they live upon bread of the plant *tep seru*. Take off your head dress in my presence, for I am the great one among you, he who joins his bones and establishes firmly his limbs. Ahi, the lord of hearts, came to me, he joined my bones, and as he fixed the diadem of Tmu, he fastened on me the head of Nehebkau, and established my balance. I am lord among the gods, I am Amsi the builder.

The second domain.(1) I am the great proprietor in the garden of Aarru. O this garden of Aarru, the walls of which are of steel; the height of its wheat is seven cubits, the ears are two cubits, and the stalks five cubits. The glorified ones, each of whom is seven cubits in height, reap them in presence of Harmachis.

I know the inner gate of the garden of Aarru, out of which cometh Rā, in the East of the sky; the South of it is by the lake of Cha-ru, and the North of it by the stream of Reu; thence Rā saileth with favouring gales.

I am the Teller in the divine ship; I am the unresting navigator in the Bark of Rā.

I know those two sycamores of emerald, between which Rā cometh forth, as he advanceth over what Tmu hath lifted up (the firmament) to the Eastern gates of the sky, through which he proceedeth.

I know this garden of Aarru of Rā, the height of its wheat is seven cubits, the ears are two cubits, the stalks five cubits; the barley is seven cubits. It is the glorified ones, each of whom is nine cubits in height, who reap them in presence of the powers of the East.

The third domain.(2) O this domain of the glorious ones through which nobody can sail, which contains glorious ones, and the flame of which is a consuming fire. O this domain of the glorious ones, your faces are looking down; make straight your ways, and purify your abodes as it was ordered to you by Osiris the eternal one.

I am the lord of the red crown which is on the head of the shining one,(3) he who gives life to mankind from the heat of his mouth, and who delivers Rā from Apepi.

The fourth domain. O this great and lofty mountain of the Netherworld, on the highest point of which ends the sky. It is three hundred measures in length, and ten in width. There is a snake on it, he with sharp knives is his name, he is seventy cubits in his windings, he lives by slaughtering the glorious ones and the damned in the Netherworld.

I stand on thy wall,(4) directing my navigation. I see the way towards thee. I gather myself together. I am the man who puts a veil on thy head, and I am uninjured. I am the great magician; thy eyes have been given me, and I am glorified through them. Who is he who goeth on his belly? Thy strength is on thy mountain; behold, I march towards it, and thy strength is in my hand. I am he who lifts the strength. I have come and I have taken away the serpents(5) of Rā, when he rests with me at eventide.

I go round the sky, thou art in thy valley, as was ordered to thee before.

The fifth domain. O this domain of the glorious ones, which is open to no one. The glorious ones who are in it have thighs of seven cubits, and they live on the shades of the motionless.

Open to me the ways, that I may appear before you, that I may reach the good Amenta, as was ordered me by Osiris, the glorious one, the lord of all the glorified.

I live of your glory, I observe the first day of the month, and the half-month on the fifteenth day.

I have gone round with the eye of Horus in my power, following Thoth.

Any god, or damned, who opens his devouring mouth against me on this day, is struck down on the block.

The sixth domain. O thou Amemhet who art sacred more than the hidden gods and the glorious ones, and who art dreadful to the gods. The god in it is called Sechez-at.(6)

Hail to thee, Amemhet. I have come to see the gods within thee.

Show your faces, and take away your head-dresses in my presence, I have come to make your bread.

Sechez-at will not be stronger than I; the slaughterers will not come behind me, the impure ones will not come behind me.

I live upon your offerings.

The seventh domain. O this Ases, too remote to be seen; the heat of which is that of blazing fire. There is a serpent in it whose name is Rerek. His backbone is seven cubits, he lives on glorious ones, destroying their glory.

Get thee behind me, Rerek, who is in Ases, who bites with his mouth; and who paralyses with his eyes.

Thy teeth are torn away, thy venom is powerless.

Thou shalt not come towards me, thy venom will not penetrate into me. Thy poison is fallen and thrown down, and thy lips are in a hole.

The white serpent has struck his *ka*, and his *ka* has struck the white serpent.(7)

I shall be protected. His head was cut off by the lynx.(8)

The eighth domain. O this Hahotep, the very great, the stream of which nobody takes the water for fear of its roaring.

The god whose name is the lofty one, keeps watch over it, in order that nobody may come near it.

I(9) am the vulture which is on the stream without end. I brought the things of the world to Tmu, at the time when the sailors (of Rā) are abundantly provided.

I have given my strength to the lords of the shrines, and the awe I inspire to the lord of all things.

I shall not be taken to the block. The pleasure they take in me will not be destroyed. I am the guide on the northern horizon.

The ninth domain.(10) O this Akset which art hidden to the gods, the name of which the glorious ones are afraid to know. No one goes out who goes into it, except this venerable god, who inspires fear to the gods and terror to the glorious ones. Its opening is of fire, its wind destroys the nostrils. He made it such(11) for his followers in order that they may not breathe its wind, except this venerable god who comes out of his egg.

He made it such, being in it, in order that nobody may come near it, except Rā who is supreme in his attributes.

Hail to thee, venerable god, who comes out of his egg. I have

come to thee to be in thy following. I go out of, and I come into Akset. Open to me the doors, that I may inhale its wind, and that I may take the offerings within it.

The tenth domain.(12) O this city of the Kahu gods who take hold of the glorious ones, and who gain mastery over the shades(13).... Who they see with their eyes; who have no connection with the earth.

O ye who are in your domain, throw yourselves on your bellies, that I may pass near you. My glorious nature will not be taken from me. No one will give mastery over my shade, for I am the divine hawk who has been rubbed with *anti* and anointed with incense; libations have been offered to me; Isis is before me; Nephthys is behind me.

The way has been pointed to me by Nau, the bull of Nut and Nehebkau. I have come to you, ye gods; deliver me and glorify me of an eternal glory.

The eleventh domain. O this city in the Netherworld, this cavity which masters the glorious ones.

No one goes out, of those who went into it, from the dread of the appearance of him who is in it.

He who sees the god who is in it, face to face, he who sees him dies there from his blows, except the gods who are there, and who are hidden to the glorious ones.

O this Atu, in the Netherworld. Grant that I may reach them; I am the great magician, with his knife; I am issued of Set, (I stand on) my feet for ever.

I rise, and I am mighty through this eye of Horus; my heart is raised, after it has fallen low.

I am glorious in heaven, and I am mighty on earth.

I fly like Horus, I cackle like the divine goose.

It was given me to alight near the stream of the lake; I stand near it, I sit near it, I eat of the food in Sechit Hotepit, I go down to the islands of the wandering stars.

The doors of the Maāti are open to me; and the gates of the upper waters are unbolted to me.

I raise my ladder up to the sky to see the gods.

I am one of them, I speak like the divine goose, and I listen to the gods.

I talk aloud, I repeat the words of Sothis.

The twelfth domain. O this domain of Unt, within Restau, the heat of which is that of fire. No god goes down into it, and the glorious ones do not gather into it, for the four snakes would destroy their names.(14)

O this domain of Unt! I am the great among the glorious ones within. I am among the wandering stars. I am not destroyed; my name is not destroyed.

Come, thou divine scent, say the gods who are in the domain of Unt.

I am with you, I live with you, ye gods who are within the domain of Unt.

You love me more than your gods. I am with you for ever, in the presence of the followers of the great god.

The thirteenth domain. O this domain of the water, which none of the glorious ones can possess, for its water is of fire, its stream is burning, and its heat is of blazing flame, so that they may not drink its water in order to quench the thirst which is within them, for their mighty fear, and their great terror.

The gods and the glorious ones look at its water from afar, they do not quench their thirst, and their heart is not set at rest, because they may not go near it.

When the river is full and green like the flowing sap which comes out of Osiris, I take its water, I draw from its flood like the great god who is in the domain of the water, and who keeps watch over it for fear that the gods may drink from its water, and who inspires dread to the glorious ones.

Hail to thee, thou great god, who art in the domain of the water. I have come to thee. Grant me to take of thy water, to take of thy stream, as thou doest to this great god.

When the Nile will come, when he will give birth to the plants, and cause the herbs to grow; as it is given to the gods, when he appears in peace, grant that the Nile may come to me, and that I may take his plants; for I am thy own son for ever.

The fourteenth domain. O this domain of Cher-āba(15), which drives the Nile towards Tattu, and which causes the Nile to go and spend its corn in his course from *Rokekmu*(16); thou which presentest offerings to the dead, and mortuary gifts to the glorious ones.

There is a serpent belonging to it, who comes from the two wells at Elephantine, at the gate of the water. He goes with the water, and stops at the stream of Cher-āba, near the powers of the high flood; he sees his hour of the silent evening.

Ye gods who live in the water of Cher-āba, ye powers of the high flood, open to me your ponds, open to me your lakes, that I may take of your water, and that I may rest in your stream, that I may eat of your corn, that I may be satisfied with your food.

I have risen, my heart is high, for I am the great god in Cher-āba.

Make me offerings. I have been filled with the vital sap coming out of Osiris. I shall not be despoiled of it. The end.

NOTES.

This is one of the interesting chapters of the Book of the Dead. It is more frequently met with than the other ones, and it generally constitutes the end of the Theban papyri. It is the chapter of the various domains which the deceased has to reach, and in which he enjoys special privileges.

The vignettes generally give the plan of the domain, and very often the colour with which it is painted; they are either green or light yellow . In most of the papyri there are only four yellow—3, 9, 10, and 14.

Renouf translates “domain” (p. 208). Dr. Budge keeps the word *aat*, and considers them as the divisions of the Elysian fields. Pierret translates *demeure*, Brugsch *siège*, *demeure*, *habitation*. I shall adopt Renouf’s word, though *residence* or *habitation* seems to me preferable. An is an enclosed space which has inhabitants described or mentioned in the text. The deceased calls first on the domain, and often in the same breath goes over to the inhabitants without any transition.

1. The second domain is the horizon. The text of the vignette says: the god who is in it is Harmachis. The text to this domain being a repetition of chapter 109, I adopt Renouf’s translation (p.

181.)

2. The third domain is called “that of the glorious ones.”

3. The moon. *Ab* reads: “on the face of the sun, and on the face of the moon.”

4. The deceased speaks of himself as a magician who can cover the head of the serpent without being hurt. The eyes of the serpent, which have the power of paralyzing, of making impotent (see seventh domain), are given him; the result is, that when he goes to the mountain on which the serpent shows his strength, this strength collapses, as the deceased says: thy strength is in my hand; I am he who lifts, who takes away the strength.

5. Renouf generally translates tunnels. See p. 126, and Proc., 1893, p. 385; but here we must adopt the other sense, serpent or worms. Copt. ϩⲕⲟⲣⲓ.]

6. Or *Secher-remu*, he who knocks down the worm, or he who knocks down the fishes.1

7. *Ka* and serpent have killed each other.

8. The lynx (see note, p. 82, on chapter 34). It seems to be the cat who is represented in the vignettes of chapter 17, cutting off the head of the serpent.

9. This is a chapter found on the sarcophagus of Amam in the British Museum; it has the title , “taking the form of a vulture” (see p. 139): I should rather say a goose.

10. The ninth domain, Akset or Aksi, has the form of a vase, which a crocodile called Maatetf touches with his snout.

11. The words are obscure. I believe them to mean: Akset was made such as it is, in order that, &c.

12. The tenth domain is called that which is at the mouth of the stream.

13. I cannot translate the following words.

14. The destruction of the name means absolute destruction of the person.

15. I have kept the reading Cher-āba, which Renouf advocates, in opposition to Cher-aha, adopted by most egyptologists.

16. I believe this name, which is spelt differently in each papyrus, to be the origin of the Κρῶφι and Μῶφι, these two rocks mentioned by Herodotus (II, 28), out of which issues the Niles.

There are hardly any variants in the vignettes which accompany the text of the chapter of the domains.

PLATE LIV.

Chapter CL.

NOTES.

This is not a separate chapter: it stands to 149 as 16 to 15. It consists of the vignettes accompanying Chapter 149, and it is the end of many papyri. Curiously, there are fifteen domains instead of fourteen, one of them, the fifth, seems to have been divided into two.

At the corner of the picture are four serpents, which I consider as the four cardinal points.

Taking the domains in the same order as in the preceding text, we find them named in the following way in the papyrus *Aa*:—

1. The good Amenta, the gods within which live on *shens* and *tu* loaves.

2. The garden of Aarru; the god in it is Rā.

3. The domain of the glorious ones.

4. The high and lofty mountain.

5. The basin, the fire of which is a blazing flame; the front of the fire, the god in it is the bearer of altars.

6. Amemhet, the god in it is he who knocks down the fishes.

7. Asset.

8. Hasert, the god in it is the bearer of heaven.
9. Akset, the god in it is Maatetf.
10. The face of the Kahu gods.
11. Aat, the god in it is Sothis.
12. The domain of Unt, the god in it is the destroyer of souls.
13. The surface of the water, the god in it is the mighty power.
14. The domain of Cher-āba, the god in it is the Nile.

CHAPTER CLI.

(*a*) Words of Anubis.

Thy right eye is in the Sektit boat, thy left eye is in the Âtit boat. Thy eyebrows are with(1) Anubis, thy fingers are with Thoth, thy locks are with Ptah Sokaris; they prepare for thee a good way, they smite for thee the associates of Sut.

(*b*) Said by Isis. I have come as thy protector, *N.*, with the breath coming forth from Tmu. I shall strengthen for thee thy throat. I give thee to be like a god. I will put all thy enemies under thy feet.

(*c*) Said by Nephthys. I go round my brother Osiris *N.* I have come as thy protector. I am myself behind thee for ever, hearing when thou art addressed by Rā, and when thou art justified by the gods. Arise, thou art justified through all that has been done for thee. Ptah has smitten thy enemies; thou art Horus the son of Hathor. It has been ordered what should be done for thee. Thy head will not be taken away from thee for ever.

(*d*) Words of the figure of the Northern wall.

He who cometh to enchain, I shall not let him enchain thee. He who cometh to throw bonds, I shall not let him throw bonds on

thee. I am here to throw bonds on thee. I am here to enchain thee; but I am thy protector.(2)

(*e*) Words of the Tat of the Western wall.

Come in haste, and turn away the steps of *Kep-her*. Bring light into his hidden abode. I am behind Tat, I am verily behind Tat, on the day when the slaughter is repelled. I am the protector of *N.*(3)

(*f*) Words of the flame of the Southern wall.

I have spread sand around the hidden abode, repelling the aggressor that I might throw light on the mountain. I have illuminated the mountain. I have turned the direction of the sword. I am the protector of *N.*(4)

(*g*) Said by Anubis in his divine hall, the lord of Ta-Tsert. I keep watch over thy head. Awake, thou on the mountain. Thy wrath is averted. I have averted thy furious wrath. I am thy protector.(5)

(*h*) The two figures of the soul, with raised hands.

The living soul, the powerful Chu of *N.* worships the sun when he ariseth on the Eastern horizon of the sky.

The living soul of *N.* adoreth Rā, when he setteth in the land of the living, on the Western horizon of the sky.

(*i*) Words of the two statuettes.(6)

O statuette there! Should I be called and appointed to do any of the labours that are done in the Netherworld, by a person according to his abilities, to plant fields, to water the soil, to convey the sand from East to West; here am I, whithersoever thou callest me.

Words of the genii of the four cardinal points.

(*k*) I am Kebehsenuf. I have come to be thy protector. I have joined thy bones. I have strengthened thy limbs. I have brought thee thy heart and put it in its place, into thy body. I will cause thy house to prosper after thee.

(*l*) I am Hapi thy protector. I have revived thy head and thy limbs. I have smitten thy enemies under thee. I give thee thy head for ever.

(*m*) I am Tuamautef. I am thy son Horus, I have come, and I

rescue my father from the evil doer, whom I put under thy feet.

(*n*) I am Emsta. I have come, I am thy protector. I cause thy house to prosper permanently, according to the command of Ptah, according to the command of Rā himself.

NOTES.

With Chapter 151 begins a series of texts written either on the walls of the funeral chamber or on the mummy cloth, or on various amulets. This series goes as far as 160, with the exception of 152 and 153, which have been inserted there without any apparent reason.

Chapter 151 is not so much a text as a picture. It represents the funeral chamber. The four walls, which should be vertical, are drawn lying flat on the ground. In the middle of the chamber, under a canopy, is the mummy, on which Anubis lays his hands; under the bed is a bird with a human head, the symbol of the soul of the deceased. We must suppose that the god Anubis is a priest, or a member of the family, who has put on a jackal's head, and who pronounces the words said to be those of the god. At the foot of the bed are the two goddesses Isis and Nephthys.

Each of the four walls had a small niche of the exact size of an amulet, which was lodged in it. We know it from the four oriented steles of Marseilles (Naville, *Les quatre stèles orientées du Musée de Marseille*), where we find the text belonging to each wall, and also the niche cut in the stone for each amulet. On the North was a human figure, on the South a flame, on the East a jackal, on the West a Tat.

In the chamber were four so-called canopic vases, with the gods of the four cardinal points, each of whom has his words to say. Besides these were statuettes called *shabti* or *ushabti*, the helpers of the deceased in his work in the Elysian fields. In the papyrus London, 10010 (*Af.*), from which this chapter is translated, one of them has the usual appearance, the other the head of Anubis.

The soul of the deceased is supposed to be in the chamber, and to worship the rising and the setting sun.

Very few papyri have this chapter as complete as *Af.*, which is taken here as standard for text and vignettes, but there are fragments of it here and there. The Turin version is much shorter

than the old one. The papyrus of *Nu* (ed. Budge) contains the texts of the four walls with rubrics very similar to those of the steles in Marseilles. They form a special chapter joined to 137A, with the title: *What is done secretly in the Tuat, the mysteries of the Tuat, the introduction into the mysteries of the Netherworld.*

In order to facilitate the understanding of the chapter, I have lettered the words spoken by the various figures.

1. Renouf would have translated (see Chapter 42), thy eyebrows are *those of* Anubis; but the following chapter shows that we have to translate *with* Anubis, which should mean here, under the protection of Anubis.

2. The rubrics say the figure is made of palm wood, and is seven fingers high.

3. The rubric of this Tat is the following: *said on a Tat of crystal, the branches of which are of gold. It is folded up in fine linen.*

There is another chapter of the Tat put on the neck of the deceased (Chapter 155), the words of which are totally different.

4. According to the rubric, the flame is a torch made of reeds (Loret).

5. The Anubis was made of clay.

6. Words engraved on the funerary statuettes called or , an abridged form of Chapter 6, for which I take Renouf's translation.

CHAPTER CLIA *bis*.

Said by Anubis Amut, in his divine hall, when he puts his hands over the body of *N.*, and provides him with all that belongs to him.

Hail to thee, beautiful face, lord of sight, sacred eye lifted up by Ptah Sokaris, raised by Anubis, and to which Shu has given its stand.

Beautiful face, which art among the gods, thy right eye is in the Sektit boat, thy left eye is in the Âtit boat; thy eyebrows are a pleasant sight among the gods. Thy front is in the protection of Anubis, thy back is pleasant to the venerable hawk. Thy fingers(1) are well preserved in writing before the lord of Hermopolis, Thoth, the giver of written words. Thy locks are beautified before Ptah Sokaris.

N. is welcome among the gods; he sees the great god, he is led on the good roads, he is presented with funerary offerings, his enemies are beaten down under him in the house of the Prince of Heliopolis(2).

NOTES.

The words spoken by Anubis in Chapter 151 have been taken out and made into a special chapter, which in papyrus London, 9900 (*Aa*) occurs in two different forms. I called them CLIA *bis* and CLIA *ter*, the second one being only an abridgement of the first. Vignettes and titles are not the same for these two chapters. That translated, CLIA *bis*, is the longest of the two. The title of the other one is: the *Chapter of the Mysterious Head*, and the vignette thereof consists of a mummy's head.

In comparing this chapter with the words of Anubis we had before, we find the explanation of expressions like this: thy

eyebrows are with Anubis.

1. . This word has always been translated *fingers*, a sense which is evidently wrong in this place, where parts of the head only are mentioned, and when one would expect the hair or the beard.

I suppose that this obscure sentence means that since everything in him is divine the design or colour of his fingers (?) was taken from the books of Thoth.

2. See note 8 on Chapter 1.

CHAPTER CLII.

The Chapter of building a house(1) *on earth.*

O rejoice, Seb, *N.* has been set in motion with his vital power ... he has given to men and gods their creative strength.

There is cheering, when it is seen that Seshait(2) has come towards Seb; when Anubis has commanded to *N.*: build a house on earth, the foundations of which be like On, and the circuit like Cher-ābā; let the god of the sanctuary be in the sanctuary. I also decree that it should contain the sacrificial victim, brought by slaves, and held up by ministrants.

Said by Osiris to the gods in his following: come hastily, and see the house which has been built for the glorified, the well equipt, who cometh every day. Look at him, hold him in awe, and give him praise, which is well pleasing to him.

(3)You see what I have done myself, I the great god who cometh every day. Look ye, Osiris brings me cattle, the south wind brings me grain, the north wind brings me barley as far as the end of the earth.

I have been exalted by the mouth of Osiris(4), applause surrounds him(5) on his left and on his right.

Look ye, men, gods, and Chus, they applaud him, they applaud him, and I am well pleased.

NOTES.

The text here translated is that of the Papyrus of *Nu*, with a few variants taken from contemporary texts.

1. The here mentioned is the abode of the , where it is worshipped and receives offerings. In the vignette of Pap. Busca (Ik), the plan of this abode is like the funerary constructions discovered at Nagadah and Abydos.

2. The goddess is often connected with building (Chapter 52).

3. Here the deceased begins to speak himself.

4. I translate the beating in measure as the musicians do, the regular applause so often heard in the East.

5. The person changes, as is often the case in such texts. The deceased speaks of himself in the third person.

PLATE LV.

CHAPTER CLIIIA.

The Chapter of coming out of the net.(1)

O he who turns backwards, mighty of heart, who spreads his net before him, who entereth the earth! O you the fishermen sons of their fathers(2), who go round in the midst of the stream, you will

not catch me in your net, in which you catch the disabled, and you will not carry me away in your canvas, in which you take away the evil ones in the earth; the frame of which reaches the sky, and the weights of which are on the earth.

For I will come out of its meshes and shine like Hunnu (Sokaris). I will come out of its bars(3) and shine like Sebak. I shall fly against you like a fisher whose fingers(4) are hidden.

I know the fork(5) which belongs to it. It is the great finger of Hunnu (Sokaris). I know the stake(6); it is the leg of Nemu(7). I know its pointed head, it is the hand of Isis. I know the name of its blade; it is the knife of Isis with which she cut the meat for Horus.

I know the name of the frame and of the weights. They are the feet and the legs of the Sphinx(8).

I know the name of the ropes with which fishing is done; they are the bonds of Tmu.

I know the names of the fishermen who are fishing. They are the worms(9), the ancestors of the blood drinkers(10), who pour their flow on my hands, when the great god the lord listens to the words in Heliopolis, in the night of the 15th of the month(11), in the temple of the moon.

I know the marked space(12) in which they are enclosed. It is the soil of iron on which the gods stand.

I know the name of the divine supervisor who takes hold of the fishes, and marks them on the tail. He is the supervisor of the divine property.

I know the name of the table on which he lays them (the fishes); it is the table of Horus.

He sits alone in the night; nobody sees him; the future ones(13) see him, and the present ones give him their acclamations.

I shine like Horus; I govern the land, and I go down to the land in the two great boats. Horus introduces me into the house of the Prince(14).

I have come as a fisher; the fork has been given into my hand; my blade is in my hand, my knife is in my hand. I come forth; I go round about, and I entangle in my net.

I know the name of the fork which closes the mouths vomiting (fire?). It is the great finger of Osiris.

The fingers (prongs) which hold fast, they are the fingers of the ancestors of Rā, the claw of the ancestor of Hathor.

I know the strings which are on this fork, they are the bonds of the lord of mankind.

I know the name of the stake; the thigh of Nemu. Its point is the hand of Isis, its coil, the cord of the first-born god, its cordage the rope of Rā.

I know the name of the fishermen who are fishing; they are the worms, the ancestors of Rā, the creatures(15), the ancestors of Seb.

When what thou eatest is brought to thee, what I eat is brought to me. Thou eatest what is eaten by Seb and Osiris.

O(16) thou who turnest backwards, mighty of heart, who fishes and entangles him who enters the earth; O you fishers, sons of their fathers, and ye fowlers who are in Nefer-sent; you will not catch me in your nets, and you will not entangle me in your meshes, wherein you catch the disabled, and where you catch those who are in the earth; for I know it (the net), its frame above, and its weights below. Behold, I come, my stake is in my hand; the point is in my hand, the blade is in my hand.

I come, I arrive to my ... (?) I have come myself; I have come to bind it, to put it in its place. My knife is sharpened. I put it in its place.

The stake which is in my hand is the thigh of Nemu; the fork which is in my hand is the fingers of Sokaris; this point which is in my hand is the claws of Isis; the blade which is in my hand is the knife of Nemu.

Behold I have come, I sit in the boat of Rā, I sail on the lake of Cha(17) and on the lake of the Northern sky.

I hear the words of the gods. I do what they are doing, I give praises to their persons, I live as they live.

N. appears on the ladder which was made for him by his father Rā, when Horus and Sut take hold of him.

NOTES.

In the Theban version the Chapter of the Net is divided into two, 153A and 153B, which have different titles and different vignettes. 153A is called the "*Chapter of coming out*," or, as might be translated, "*of escaping from the net*." The vignettes represent a clap-

net, used for waterfowl. The second Chapter is called "*the Chapter of escaping from those who catch* ," which, from the etymology, might be translated *foul* or *fetid fish*. There the vignette represents a drag-net containing fishes, and drawn by apes.

It is probable, one may suppose, that originally one Chapter referred to the fowlers, the , who use the clap-net, and the other to the fishermen, the , who use the drag-net. But in the form in which these Chapters appear in the three best texts where they have been preserved, London, 9900 (*Aa*), Paris, III, 93 (*Pb.*), and the papyrus of *Nu*, fowlers and fishermen are mixed together.

The text of 153A is very corrupt, and seems to differ greatly from the original. The variants between the chief documents are considerable, and show that the understanding of it was nearly lost. It probably had two different versions, which have been cast into one, since after the first two-thirds it begins over again and nearly repeats itself.

The Turin text contains only 153A, and that even much shorter, but it is followed by a rubric, which is absent from the Theban version.

The translation is made from the three above-named documents.

The vignette of 153A, in the papyrus III, 93, of the Louvre (*Pb*), shows a clap-net drawn by four men. Behind it comes the deceased, holding in his hand two instruments mentioned in the text: the and the , called or each of them consists of different parts having a distinct name.

In the papyrus of *Nu* the deceased is seen drawing the rope of the net.

In the vignette of London, 9900 (*Aa*), he is supposed to do the same.

1. Among the dangers to which the deceased is exposed is that of being caught in a net by hidden genii, who will treat him as is done to water-fowl or fishes. But he escapes from this peril, because he knows the names of the fowlers and fishermen who intend to attack him, and also of the net itself, and of the various parts of which it consists. All these names are mystical; they are connected with some divinity, and this gives them a magical power, owing to which the deceased can make his escape.

2. I suppose this means fishermen, sons of fishermen.

3. Litt. the hands: the bars, the sides of the frame of the net.

4. The fingers are often mentioned when we should say the hand. The act or the wound is attributed to the fingers. “Whose fingers are hidden,” means he who hides the hand with which he will strike.

5. . The instrument in the hand of the deceased. Though the determinative is , it does not necessarily mean that it is made of wood; it may be the determinative of weapons in general. It has prongs, which are compared to nails or claws, so that it probably is a weapon like the bident for spearing fishes, the tines of which are held together by a string (Wilkinson, *Manners and Customs*, 2nd edition, Vol. II, p. 107). Otherwise it is not unlike a netting needle (Wilkinson, *loc. cit.*, p. 175). If it is a weapon, one does not very well understand why it is said to belong to the net.

6. The is evidently the stake or peg to which the end of the clap-net is fastened. But it must be noticed that in the vignette of London, 9900, this peg is a dagger. Therefore one may speak of its pointed head (Brugsch, *Dict. Suppl.*, p. 85), and of its , blade.

7. Nemu is perhaps a local name of Horus (Brugsch, *Dict. geog.*, p. 71).

8. . “The god in Lion form” (Renouf) is the name of the Sphinx (*Sphinx*, Vol. V, p. 193).

9. See Chapter 149, note 5.

10. We know from an inscription at Dendereh that the , the drinkers, feast on blood, (Brugsch, *Dict. Suppl.*, p. 18).

11. The late recension of Chapter 153 ends here, and does not contain 153B. It is followed by this rubric:

Said on a figure of the deceased which is placed in a boat. Thou shalt put the Sektit boat on his right, and the Âtit boat on his left. Offerings will be made to him of cakes, beer, and all good things, on the day of the birth of Osiris. He to whom these things have been done will be a living soul for ever, and will not die a second time.

12. . I consider this word as derived from , , which means to mark an object with a cut or with fire, for a religious purpose, or simply as an indication of property. A little further it is spoken of fishes “marked on the tail.”

13. We have here the opposition between “those who are,” and “those who are not,” that is, those who are not yet, the future ones. The negative, which often expresses the idea of anteriority, is one of the usual ways of rendering the future; that which has not yet taken place, which is to come. An official of the XIIth dynasty says: “the king made me his commissioner of works, having charge of present and future work” (*Zeitschr.*, 1882, p. 8, note). It is said of Isis that “she issues her directions for what is and what will be” (Stèle Metternich, Brugsch, *Dict. Suppl.*, p. 355).

14. See Chapter 1, note 8.

15. . As they are sometimes mentioned before the gods, I believe the word might be translated, the first beings, the first creatures: “die Urwesen.”

16. Here begins the second version of the chapter which has been added to the other one.

17. . This lake is often mentioned in the texts of the pyramids. It is one of the celestial lakes not very distant from the Elysian fields.

PLATE LVI.

CHAPTER CLIIIB.

The Chapter of escaping from the catchers of fish.

O ye snarers (?), O ye fowlers, O ye fishers, sons of their fathers, know ye(1) what I do know, the name of this very great net: the embracer is its name.

Know ye what I do know, the name of its cordage: the bonds of Isis.

Know ye what I do know, the name of its stake: the thigh of Tmu.

Know ye what I do know, the name of the fork: the finger of Nemu.

Know ye what I do know, the name of its point: the nail of Ptah.

Know ye what I do know, the name of its blade: the knife of Isis.

Know ye what I do know, the name of its weight: the iron which is in the sky.

Know ye what I do know, the name of its flowers(2): the feathers of the hawk.

Know ye what I do know, the name of the fisherman: the cynocephalus.

Know ye what I do know, the name of the ground(3), where are its limits: the house of the moon.

Know ye what I do know, the name of him who fishes there: the great prince who sits on the east of the sky...(4).

I am Rā,(5) who proceedeth from Nu, and my soul is divine. I am he who produceth food, but I execrate what is wrong.

I am Osiris, the possessor of Maāt, and I subsist by means of it every day.

I am the eternal one, like the bull.(6) I am feared by the cycle of the gods in my name of the eternal one.

I am self-originating, together with Nu, in my name of Chepera, from whom I am born daily.

I am the lord of Daylight, and I shine like Rā; he gives me life in these his risings in the East.

I come to heaven, I take hold of my place in the East.

The children of the great god nourish him to whom they have given birth, with sacred offerings.

I eat like Shu. I ease myself like Shu. The king of Egypt (Osiris) is present. Khonsu and Thoth(7) their laws are within me. They impart warmth(8) to the heavenly host.

NOTES.

This Chapter is found only in two papyri: Paris, III, 93, and the Papyrus of *Nu*. Both of them are, in some parts, very incorrect. The Paris document here and there omits a line; I had to use them both for the translation.

The first part of the Chapter is only a nomenclature of the various parts of the net, very similar to 153A.

The vignette represents a drag-net drawn by three dog-headed apes.

1. . I believe there is a slight difference of meaning between this old participial form, and the usual . I consider that the first form means: do you know well? are you certain to know? or do you pretend to know?

2. I suppose this word means the papyrus flowers which are sometimes tied to the net. (Bergmann, *H.I.*, p. 53.)

3. where we had in 153A. .

4. Here the discrepancies between the two texts are so great, that I do not venture to give a translation.

5. The following lines are an abridged recension of Chapter 85, where I repeat Renouf's translation.

6. The bull of Amenta, Osiris, as he is called in the first Chapter (see note 5, Chapter 1).

7. Thoth, the god of ϢⲘⲞⲨⲚ Hermopolis. (Brugsch, *Dict. Suppl.*, p. 927, *Dict. Geog.*, p. 749.)

8. , litt. warmth, means probably a moral quality. In the Canopus inscription corresponds to the Greek κηδεμονικῶς.

PLATE LVII.

CHAPTER CLIV.

The Chapter of not letting the body decay(1) in the Netherworld.

Hail to thee, my father Osiris. I have come to embalm thee. Do thou embalm this flesh of mine, for I am perfect like my father Chepera, who is my image, he who does not know corruption.

Come, take hold of my breath of life, lord of the breath, lofty above his equals; vivify(2) me, build me up, thou lord of the funeral chest.

Grant me to go down into the land of eternity, as thou doest when thou art with thy father Tmu, he whose body never decays, he who does not know destruction.

I have not done what thou hatest, the command (which I obey) is that which thy *ka* loveth,(3) I have not transgressed it.

I have been delivered, being thy follower, O Tmu, from the rottenness which thou allowest to come over every god, every goddess, every animal, every creeping thing which is corruptible.

After his soul has departed he dies,(4) and when it has gone down he decays; he is all corruption; all his bones are rottenness, putrefaction(5) seizes his limbs and makes his bones break down, his flesh becomes a fetid liquid, his breath is stink, he becomes a multitude of worms.

(As for me) there are no worms(6). He is impotent whoever has lost the eye of Shu(7) among all gods and goddesses, all birds and fishes, all snakes and worms, all animals altogether, for I cause them to crawl before me, they recognise me and the fear of me prevails over them, and behold every being is alike dead among all animals, all birds, all fishes, all snakes, all worms, their life is like death.

Let there be no food for the worms all of them. Let them not come to me when they are born, I shall not be handed over to the

destroyer in his cover, who destroys the limbs, the hidden one who causes corruption, who cuts to pieces(8) many dead bodies, who lives from destroying.

He lives who performs his commands, but I have not been delivered into his fingers, he has not prevailed upon me, for I am under thy command, lord of the gods.

Hail to thee, my father Osiris! thy limbs are lasting, thou dost not know corruption; there are no worms with thee, thou art not repugnant, thou dost not stink, thou dost not putrefy, thou wilt not become worms.

I am Chepera, my limbs are lasting for ever. I do not know corruption. I do not rot, I do not putrefy, I do not become worms. I do not lose the eye of Shu.

I am, I am, I live, I live, I grow, I grow, and when I shall awake in peace, I shall not be in corruption, I shall not be destroyed in my bandages. I shall be free of pestilence, my eye will not be corrupted, my skin (?) will not disappear. My ear will not be deaf, my head will not be taken away from my neck, my tongue will not be torn away, my hair will not be cut off, my eyebrows shall not be shaven off. No grievous harm shall come upon me, my body is firm, it shall not be destroyed. It shall not perish in this earth for ever.

NOTES.

This Chapter is not frequently met with in the papyri; it was written on the wrappings and the bandages of the dead; for instance, on the funeral cloth of King Thothmes III, where it is not complete. This Chapter is interesting, as it shows how repulsive to the Egyptians was the idea of corruption, of the decay of the body, which is described here in most realistic terms. This is one of the reasons why they gave such importance to mummification.

Parts of this Chapter are very obscure. The translation has been made from the text on the mummy cloth of Thothmes III, supplemented by the Papyrus of *Nu*.

The only vignette we have is that of the Turin Papyrus, showing a mummy lying on the bed, and illumined by the rays of the sun.

1. , “to pass away, to disappear through corruption or decay.” Sometimes it seems to have an active sense: to let something pass away, to lose it.

2. , is generally translated “firm, stable, abiding” (Chapter 1, note 9), but I believe in most cases it has another sense: “to vivify, to impart the breath of life,” as one may judge from the title of Chapter 182, which mentions two acts, one of which is the consequence of the other, : “the book of vivifying Osiris, giving breath to him whose heart is motionless.”

In the mythological or celestial geography is the East (Pl. IV). There life originates; there also the deceased inhales the breath of life (Chapter 57, p. 110; Naville, *Todt.*, Einl., p. 28).

3. See *Sphinx*, V, p. 199.

4. . I consider as being here the adverb *afterwards*. His soul goes out, and *afterwards* he dies, it goes down and *afterwards* he decays.

5. , litt. the destroyers; the word occurs again further on: the destroyer who is in his bush(?) or cover, the hidden one. It is evidently a metaphor, for the sense is obvious; it is putrefaction. The word in the Turin papyrus , litt. locks, might apply to the vegetation or the excrescences which are often the sign of putrefaction.

6. . The passage is very obscure. I believe the drift of the idea is this: after having described very thoroughly what corruption is, the deceased says: as for me I am protected against those evils. Even should every being fall into corruption, having lost the eye of Shu, it is nothing to me, because I am feared by all.

“worms do not exist.” is explained by two passages. At Abydos the priest says to the god (Mar., *Abydos*, I, p. 34) . “I have come to perform the ceremonies, for I have not come to do nothing, I have not come in vain.” In the poem of Pentaur, when Rameses II, addressing Amen, recalls all he has done to honour the god, he says: : “is it nothing, this thy terrace which I built for thee?”

7. The eye of Shu is either an amulet or a magic power residing in some part of the body, which prevents it from becoming worms. It is the defence against corruption. Further the deceased says: “I do not become worms; I do not lose the eye of Shu.”

8. Litt. ploughs into dead bodies.

CHAPTER CLV.

Chapter of the Tat of gold.(1)

Here is thy backbone,(2) thou still-heart! here is thy spine, thou still-heart! Put it close to thee. I have given thee the water thou wantest.(3) Here it is. I have brought to thee the Tat, in which thy heart rejoiceth.

Said on a Tat of gold inlaid into the substance of sycamore-wood, and dipped into juice of ankhamu. If it is put on the neck of this Chu, he arrives at the doors of the Tuat, and he comes forth by day, even though he be silent. The Tat is put in its place on the first day of the year, as is done to the followers of Osiris.

NOTES.

After the interruption due to Chapters 153 and 154, we revert to the series inaugurated by 151, the description of the chamber in which the mummy is deposited, and of the funeral equipment of the deceased, his amulets and ornaments. The papyrus III, 93 (Pb), of the Louvre, throws several of these Chapters into one, with the title: *the description of the hidden things of the Tuat*, and the vignette (Pl. LV) represents three figures of Chapter 151: the statuette, the torch or flame, and the Anubis; besides two *Tat* of different substances, one of them for the wall, and one to be put on the neck of the deceased, and a buckle.

The vignette of Chapter 155 represents a Tat of gold. The various versions of the Chapter differ mostly in the rubric. I followed the papyrus of Nebseni (Aa), filling up the gaps from other texts.

1. The rubric seems to explain that the text refers to a Tat of gold, which is inlaid into the wood of a mummy-shaped coffin, on the neck, and which holds fast by means of the sap or gum of a tree or fruit called *ankhamu*.

2. This shows that the Tat is originally a conventional representation of a backbone.

3. The juice or gum just mentioned, in which the Tat is dipped.

CHAPTER CLVI.

Chapter of the buckle of carnelian, which is put on the neck of the deceased.

The blood of Isis, the virtue of Isis; the magic power of Isis, the magic power of the Eye are protecting this the Great one; they prevent any wrong being done to him.

This Chapter is said on a buckle of carnelian dipped into the juice of ankhamu, inlaid into the substance of the sycamore-wood, and put on the neck of the deceased.

Whoever has this Chapter read to him, the virtue of Isis protects him; Horus the son of Isis rejoices in seeing him, and no way is barred to him, unfailingly.

NOTES.

M. Maspero, who made a special study of this Chapter (*Le chapitre de la boucle, Comptes Rendus de l'Acad. des Inscr. et Bell. Lettres*, 1871), has shown that there are several recensions. This, which is probably the oldest, is taken from the papyrus of Nebseni, with a few additions from texts of the same date.

The protective power of the buckle is shown in the vignette of Chapter 93, where a buckle with human hands grasps the deceased by the left arm, and prevents him from going towards the East.

CHAPTER CLVII.

Chapter of the vulture of gold, put on the neck of the deceased.

Isis has arrived; she hovers over the dwellings, and she searches all the hidden abodes of Horus when he comes out of the Northern marshes, knocking down him whose face is evil.

She causes him to join the Bark, and grants him the sovereignty over the worlds.

When he has fought a big fight, he decrees what must be done in his honour; he causes fear of him to arise, and he creates terror.

His mother, the Great one, uses her protective power, which she has handed over to Horus.

Said on a vulture of gold. If this Chapter is written on it, it protects the deceased, the powerful one, on the day of the funeral, undeviatingly for times infinite.

NOTES.

This and the two following Chapters have not been found in the old recension. They are taken from the Turin text.

The vignette represents a vulture with outspread wings, which is often found made of cartonnage on the mummies. The same bird is often painted on the ceilings of tombs or temples.

CHAPTER CLVIII.

The Chapter of the collar of gold, put on the neck of the deceased.

O my father! my brother! my mother Isis! I am unveiled and I am seen. I am one of the unveiled ones, who see Seb.

Said on a collar of gold, on which this Chapter has been written, and which is put on the neck of the deceased, the day of his burial.

CHAPTER CLIX.

The Chapter of the column of green Felspar,(1) *put on the neck of the deceased.*

O thou who comest out every day, in the divine house, she who has a big voice, who goeth round.... She takes hold of the potent formulæ of her father, the mummy which is on the bull.(2) She is Renent....

Said on a column of green Felspar, on which this Chapter has been written, and which is put on the neck of the deceased.

NOTES.

The vignette of this Chapter and the next, show distinctly that the is a miniature column or tent-pole, with the papyrus capital, and papyrus leaves at the base.

This Chapter is taken from the Turin text; parts of it are quite unintelligible.

1. , a mineral which has not yet been determined. Brugsch calls it "Opal." Lepsius thought its colour was blue. Dr. Budge translates "mother-of-emerald." Renouf's translation is "green Felspar" (see Chapter 29B, note).

2. The mummy carried off by the Apis bull, a representation often seen on the coffins after the XXIInd dynasty.

CHAPTER CLX.

Giving the column of green Felspar.

I am the column of green Felspar, which cannot be crushed,(1) and which is raised by the hand of Thoth.

Injury is an abomination for it. If it is safe, I am safe; if it is not injured, I am not injured; if it receives no cut, I receive no cut.

Said by Thoth: arise, come in peace, lord of Heliopolis, lord who resides at Pu.

When Shu has arrived, he found the stone at Shenemu, as its name is *neshem*. He (the deceased) makes his abode in the enclosure of the great god; whilst Tmu resides in his dwelling;(2) his limbs will never be crushed.

NOTES.

For Chapter 160, we have a text from London, 9900 (*Aa*); it is not complete, but the gaps can very easily be filled up from the Papyrus Busca.

The vignette of *Aa* represents Thoth bringing the column, enclosed in a box or a casket.

1. I suppose the symbolical expressions of this Chapter mean that the *neshem*, of which the column is made, is a very hard stone, which is proof against any injury.

or , which I translated “crush,” means probably “grind to powder,” and , “to receive a cut,” means to be scratched or incised by a sculptor’s tool. The power of the amulet consists in making the body of the deceased as hard as *neshem*.

2. , a variant of when it refers to Tmu (Nav., *Todt.*, ch. XVII, l.

12).

CHAPTER CLXI.

The Chapter of unfastening the opening in the sky. Thoth does it so that it may be finished when he opens (the sky) with Aten.(1)

Rā(2) is living, the tortoise(3) is dead. The body has been offered in the earth; the bones have been offered of *N.* [The West wind of Isis].(4)

Rā is living, the tortoise is dead. It is safe that is in the funeral chest of *N.* [The East wind of Nephthys.]

Rā is living, the tortoise is dead, the limbs are well wrapped up. Kebehsenef is to keep watch over them for *N.* [The North wind of Osiris.]

Rā is living, the tortoise is dead. His wrappings have been opened; they reveal his figure. [The South wind of Rā.]

Everybody who has these figures on his coffin, the four openings of the sky are open to him; one in the North, it is the wind of Osiris; one in the South, it is the wind of Aah (the moon); one in the West, it is the wind of Isis; one in the East, it is the wind of Nephthys. Every one of these winds, which are at his entrance when he wants it, breathes into his nostrils.

Let no one outside know it, it is a mystery which is not known to the common people. Do not reveal it to any one, may he be thy father or thy son, except thyself. It is a real mystery, and every one of these things is unknown to all men.

This Chapter is so short in the old recension (Paris, III, 93) that it could hardly be understood without the rubric of the Turin text. The four Thoths, each of whom opens a door, are the four winds, coming from the four cardinal points (*Zeitschr. für Aeg. Sprache*, 1877, p. 28).

We have already learned from Chapter 59 that it is one of the privileges of the deceased to have the command of the four winds.]

1. The title is obscure. I suppose that the scribe, who had a very short space at his disposal, left out a word or two.

2. Magic formula, which enables Thoth to open the door.

3. See Chapter 83, note 1. Brugsch calls the tortoise the evil principle.

4. The words in brackets, as well as the rubric, are taken from the Turin Todtenbuch.

PLATE_LVIII.

CHAPTER CLXII.

Chapter of causing a flame(1) to arise under the head of the deceased.

Hail to thee, thou lion,(2) thou mighty one, with high plumes, the lord of the double crown, who wavest the flail, thou art the lord of the phallus,(3) thou art vigorous when ariseth the morning light, to the rays of which there is no limit.

Thou art the lord of forms, with numerous colours, who conceals himself within his eye to his children.

Thou art the mighty enchanter among the cycle of the gods, thou swift runner, with quick strides. Thou art the mighty god who

cometh to him who calleth for him, who delivereth the oppressed from his tortures. Come to my voice. I am the cow. Thy name is in my mouth. I am going to utter it. Hakahaka(4) is thy name. Furaa is thy name. Aakarsa is thy name. Ankrobata is thy name. Khermauserau is thy name. Kharosata is thy name.

I adore thy name. I am the cow. Listen to my voice, on the day when thou puttest a flame under the head of Rā. Behold he is in the Tuat, and he is mighty in Heliopolis.(5) Grant that he may be like one who is on earth. He is thy son, who loves thee. Do not ignore his name. Come to Osiris *N.* Grant that a flame may arise under his head, for he is the soul of the great body which rests in Heliopolis; the shining one, the form of the firstborn is his name. Barokatat'aua is his name.

Come, grant him to be like one of thy followers, for he is even as thou art.

Said on the image of a cow, made of pure gold, to be put on the neck of the deceased. Also if it is painted on new papyrus, and put under his head, there will be a quantity of flames all around him like those that are on earth. This is a very great protection, which the cow granted to her son Rā, after he had gone to rest. His abode is surrounded by warriors of blazing fire.(6)

If thou puttest this goddess on the neck of the Ring who is on earth, he is like fire in pursuing his enemies, his horses cannot stop.

If thou puttest it on the neck of a man after his death, he is mighty in the Netherworld. Nobody will drive him away from the gates of the Tuat undeviatingly.

And thou shalt say when thou puttest this goddess on the neck of the deceased: O Amon of Amons, thou who art in the sky, turn thy face towards the body of thy son, make him sound in the Netherworld.

This book is most secret. Do not let it be seen by any man, for it is forbidden to know it. Let it be hidden. It is called the book of the mistress of the hidden abode. This is the end.

NOTES.

Chapters 162-165 are of a very date date. They are of a different character from the other chapters of the Book of the Dead. They belong rather to the magic books of the old Egyptians. When they were written there was a decay in the religion, which drifted more

and more into magic, for which the Egyptians were famous under the Roman Empire. We find there a great number of barbarous words unintelligible to us, and probably also to the old scribes, since they differ widely according to the papyri. They remind us of those which are found in the magical texts (Chabas, *Pap. Magique Harris*, p. 151)

It is probable that Chapter 162 is older than the following; several papyri end with it, and it has the rubric *this is the end*, which is found in the older texts after Chapter 149.

The late Dr. Pleyte, of Leyden, made a special study of these chapters, and of several others of late date (*Chapitres supplémentaires du Livre des Morts, Texte, Traduction et Commentaire*, Leide). The collation which he published of various documents is the text on which this translation has been made.

The vignette generally consists of a cow, having between her horns a solar disk, with two plumes. Occasionally behind her there is a goddess with a cow's head having the same attribute. This cow I consider to be the goddess Nut, the mother of Rā. An image of the cow, made of pure gold, is to be put on the neck of the deceased; or, what would be much easier and cheaper, it is to be painted on a hypocephalus of new papyrus, and put under the deceased's head. Part of this chapter is the usual text found on the hypocephali.

The result of the gift of one of these amulets will be that in the Netherworld the deceased will be surrounded by flames. This is the effect of the presence of the amulets here described. It does not take place in this world, but in the other, where Rā himself enjoys a similar protection, being surrounded by "warriors of blazing fire." This image seems to point to the magnificent sunsets often seen in Egypt.

1. All the translators have interpreted by "heat," the vital heat of the body. But this is not the true sense of the word, which means "flame," "flame of fire." The root implies the idea of darting, springing forth like a flame or a spark, and not of latent heat. cannot mean anything except a great quantity of flames. These flames will be the protection of the deceased.

2. The lion addressed by the cow, a god of light and fire, is probably Rā himself.

3. For the connection between generation and light, see Kuhn, “Herabkunft des Feuers,” p. 70 and ff.

4. These barbarous names, as well as those of the following chapters, have not yet been explained. Their interpretation is to be looked for in the African languages, for Chapter 164 connects them with the speech of the negroes, and the Anti of Nubia.

5. I have kept for Renouf’s translation: Heliopolis. But it must not be understood as referring to the well-known city at the head of the Delta. is here a city in the other world. It is a name belonging to the mythological and not to the terrestrial geography.

6. I consider the word of the Turin text, or according to other papyri, as connected with *fire*, *burning*.

CHAPTER CLXIII.

Chapters brought from another book, in addition to the “coming forth by day.” Chapter of not letting the body of a man decay in the Netherworld, of rescuing him from the devourers of souls who imprison men in the Tuat, and of not raising his sins on earth against him, but of saving his flesh and his bones from the worms and from every evil-doing god in the Netherworld, so that he may go in and out as he likes, and do everything he desires without restraint.

—I am the soul of the great body which rests in Arohabu. I am protecting the body of Hanirta, the lord of motion, who rests in the marshes of Senhakarokana.

—O thou soul of souls, who art not unwilling to rise when thou restest in thy body which dwelleth in Senhakarokana! Come to Osiris *N.*, deliver him from the Powers of the god whose face is

terrible, who takes possession of the heart, and takes hold of the limbs; a flame rushes out of their mouths, so that they consume the souls.

—O he who goes to rest in his body, and then rises a burning heat, blazing even within the sea, and the sea goes up because of this burning vapour, at the time of the morning; come, bring thy fire; pour thy burning vapour on him who will raise his hand against Osiris *N.* for ever and ever.

—Hail, Osiris *N.*, thy duration is that of the sky; thy duration is the duration of the ultimate circles,(1) The sky holds thy soul; this earth holds thy figure.

—Deliver Osiris *N.* Do not let him be carried away by his enemies, to him who devours the soul, who raises evil accusations. Restore his soul to his body and his body to his soul.

—It is he who is hidden in the pupil, in the Eye of Sharosharo. Shapuarika is his name. He resides on the north-west front of Apt, in the land of Nubia, and he will never navigate towards the East.

—O Amon the bull, the scarab, the lord of the two eyes whose name is: he with the terrible pupil. Osiris *N.* is the image of thy two eyes, Sharosharo is the name of one, Shapuarika is the name of the other one. He is Shaka Amon, Shaka Nasarohaut; Tmu who illuminates the two earths is his true name. Come to Osiris *N.*, he belongs to the land of Truth, do not leave him alone. He is of the land which is not seen again.

—Thy name is with the mighty Glorified.(2) He is the soul of the great body which is in Sais of Neith.

Said on a serpent having two legs, and bearing a two-horned disk. Two eyes are before him, having two legs and two wings.

In the pupil of one is the image of one raising his arm, with the face of Bes, wearing his plumes, and having the back of a hawk.

It is painted with anti and shethu, mixed with green colour of the South, and with water from the Western Lake of Egypt; on a bandage of new linen, in which all the limbs of a man will be wrapped.

Thus he will not be driven away from all the gates of the Tuat; he will eat, drink, ease his body as if he were on earth; no outcry will be raised against him; his enemies will be powerless (?) against him.

If this book is read on earth,(3) he is not carried away by the

messengers, the wicked ones who do evil on all the earth; and he will not be wounded, he will not die from the blow of the king. He will not be taken to prison; for he will go in to his attendants and go out victorious, he will be free from the fear of evil doers who are on the whole earth.

NOTES.

This Chapter begins with a general title applying to 163-5, and probably to other ones not included in the papyrus of Turin: "Chapters brought from another book, an addition to the coming forth by day." This means that these chapters were not considered as belonging to the "the coming forth by day," the original Book of the Dead, which in old times ended with Chapter 149, and later on with Chapter 162.

The vignettes represent the figures described in the rubric for which the chapter was written.

Dr. Pleyte first discovered that this Chapter is a kind of dialogue, consisting of words spoken by the god, and a prayer addressed to him in favour of the deceased. The strange names which occur in the text lead us here also to Africa, since it is said of the deceased that he resides in Apt of Nubia, Napata.

1. A papyrus, in Turin of a woman, reads here etc., "thy duration is the duration of the ultimate circles."

2. *Chuu*. Renouf either keeps the Egyptian word, or translates: "the Glorious ones, the Glorified." See note 1, ch. 1, ch. 15, etc.

3. The amulet has also an influence on earth, it protects a man against hidden dangers, which arise not from men but from some invisible causes, and agents like those evil messengers, probably spirits, who might be called "angels." I believe that , "the blow of the king," must mean some sudden illness like . Dr. Pleyte also considers this part of the rubric as applying to a man's life on earth; there is only this expression which does not agree with this explanation, and would rather lead us to think that what is described in this part of the rubric takes place in the other world.

CHAPTER CLXIV.

Another Chapter.

Hail, Sekhet, Bast, daughter of Rā, lady of the gods, who holdeth her fan of plumes, the lady of the scarlet garment, the mistress of the white and red crown, the only one who stands above her father, when there are no gods to stand above her; the great magician in the boat of millions of years, lofty when she rises in the abode of silence, the mother of the Shakas, the royal wife of the lion Haka.

These are the forms of the princess, the mistress of the funereal chamber, the mother on the horizon of the sky, the joyful, the beloved, who destroyeth the rebels collected in her fist.

She stands at the prow of the boat of her father, in order to strike down the evildoer, in order to place Maāt at the prow of the boat of Rā.

Neith, the burning one, after whom nothing remains; she who follows Kaharo, who follows Saromkaharomat is thy name, thou art the mighty burning wind behind Kanas,(1) at the prow of the boat of her father Haropukaka Scharoshaba, in the language of the negroes and of the Anti of the land of Nubia(2).

Acclamations to thee, mightier than the gods; thou art praised by the gods of Hermopolis, the living spirits who are in their tabernacles. They give praise to the valour of Mut (?),(3) and they begin to bring offerings to the mysterious gates. Their bones are sound, they are delivered from dangers; they become powerful in the eternal abode; they are delivered from the society of the wicked one, the spirit with a terrible face, which is among the assembly of the gods.

The child(4) who is born of him with the terrible face, will hide his body to the cursed serpent whose breath is burning; because he has found the names; the mysterious lion is one, the soul of the dwarf (is the other). As for the eye of the great one, the princess of the gods, her name is she who partakes of the name of Mut.

His soul is powerful, his body is sound; they are safe from the abode of the enemies who are in the society of the wicked one.

They will not be imprisoned.

These words which were spoken by the mouth of the goddess herself have become the words of the goddesses, and the male gods, and of every soul to whom a burial is given.

Said on a Mut having three faces: one is the face of the Pekha-vulture having two plumes; the other is the face of a man, wearing the red and the white crown. The other is a face of a Ner-vulture, having two plumes, with a phallus and wings and the claws of a lion.

It is painted with anti with resin (?) mixed with green colour, on a scarlet bandage. There is a dwarf in front and behind her; he looks at her and wears two plumes. He has one arm raised, and he has two faces, one of a hawk and the other of a man.

He whose body is wrapped up in these bandages, he is mighty among the gods in the Netherworld. He is never repulsed; his flesh and his bones are like one who never died; he drinks at the source of the river, he receives fields in the garden of Aarru; a star in the sky is given to him.

He is delivered from the fiend-serpent with a burning mouth. His soul will not be imprisoned like a bird; he will be lord of those around him, and he will not be eaten by worms.

NOTES.

The translation of these magical Chapters is still more uncertain than that of the rest of the book, and the text is often very corrupt.

The vignette consists of the three figures described in the rubric. That which is given here is taken from the Turin papyrus. It differs slightly from the description and from the vignettes of the other texts. The middle figure should have a man's body with a lion's claws.

1. A papyrus at Leyden reads here the enemies.

2. There it is said distinctly that these barbarous words belong to African languages. They are probably not all proper names; some of them seem to have a sense which we have not yet discovered, for instance, the word *Shakas* in this expression: the mother of the Shakas.

3. Very uncertain text.

4. These words seem to apply to the deceased.

CHAPTER CLXV.

Chapter of landing and not being obscured, so that the body may prosper in drinking water.(1)

O the very high one, the great one,

Amen, Amen, the lion Kasapa,

The first-born of the gods on the East of the sky.

Amon of the Takruti,

Amon who hides his colours, whose forms are mysterious, and who is master of the horns of Horus,

The great one of Nut.

Kaarki is thy name,

Kasaka is thy name,

The Sphinx is thy name,

Kasabaka is thy name.

Amon of the Ankak Takashar, Amon the sphinx is thy name. O Amon! I implore thee. Behold, I know thy name; thy forms are in my mouth,(2) and thy colours in my eyes.

Come towards thy offspring, thy form, Osiris *N*. Bring him towards the gate of eternity, grant him to rest in the Tuat; that his flesh may be entire in the Netherworld; that his soul may be powerful, that his body may be complete,(3) that he may be free from the society of the wicked one, that he may never be fettered.

I implore thy name, and thou art a shield for me; for thou believest that I know thee.

O great one, great one,

Amon (the hidden one) is thy name,

Rukashaka is thy name,

Thou art for me a shield.

Baarkai is thy name,

Markata is thy name,

The Sphinx is thy name,

Nasakabuba is thy name,

Tanasasa is thy name,

Sharshatakata is thy name.

Amon, Amon, O God, O God, Amon.

I implore thy name, and as I have given thee to understand (that I know thee), grant me to rest in the Tuat, and that all my limbs be reunited.

Said by the Spirit which is in Nut: I am doing, I am doing all thou hast said.

Said on the figure with raised arm. There are plumes on its head; its legs are apart; its torso is a scarab. It is painted in blue with liquid gum.

Said also on a figure the middle part of which is that of a man; his arms are hanging down. The head of a ram is on his right shoulder, and another on his left shoulder. Thou wilt paint on one bandage the two figures of the god with raised arm, and put it across the chest of the deceased, so that the two painted figures may be on his breast.

He to whom this has been done, the impure ones in the Tuat can do nothing to him. He drinks the running water of the stream, he shines like a star in the sky.(4)

NOTES.

The vignettes consist of the amulets described in the rubrics.

1. The explanation to this extraordinary title seems to be given in the last sentence of the rubric, where it is said of the deceased: “he drinks the running water of the stream, he shines like a star in the sky.” The amulet for which this text was written will prevent the deceased, who is to be as bright as a star, from having his light taken from him, from being obscured. The other blessing conferred upon him is that of drinking water of the stream. It is difficult to

say why these two blessings alone are mentioned.

2. I am ready to utter the names of thy different forms, and I see thy various colours.

3. That his body may be reconstituted. It is curious to find in so late texts a vague remembrance of what seems to have been the prevalent custom in prehistoric times, and perhaps also during the Thinite period: the dismemberment of the body of the deceased. This custom was so entirely superseded by the opposite process, the mummification and the careful preservation of the body, that the old tradition is always mentioned with horror and disgust. The Book of the Dead is full of objurgations against the dismemberment of the body.

4. The Turin *Todtenbuch* ends here.

CHAPTER CLXVI.

Chapter of the Pillow.

Awake! thy sufferings are allayed, *N.* Thou art awaked when thy head is above the horizon. Stand up, thou art triumphant by means of what has been done to thee.

Ptah has struck down thine enemies. It has been ordered what should be done to thee. Thou(1) art Horus, the son of Hathor, the flame born of a flame(2), to whom his head has been restored after it had been cut off.

Thy head will never be taken from thee henceforth.

Thy head will never be carried away.

NOTES.

With Chapter 166 begins a series of chapters which are not in the Todtenbuch, and which have been collected from various papyri. For most of them there is only one text, therefore the translation is often very uncertain.

This Chapter, which is taken from London 9900 (*Aa*), seems to be only a variant, with a few additional sentences, of Chapter 43, "Chapter whereby the head of a person is not severed from him in the Netherworld." It alludes to the reconstitution of the body of the deceased, and to providing him with all his sepulchral equipment. Head-rests like that which is represented in the vignette are often found in the tombs with the coffins already at the time of the XIth dynasty.

Chapter 166 was first discovered and translated by Dr. Birch (*Zeitschr.*, 1868, p. 82).

1. Here begin the words of Chapter 43.

2. . The second word should be taken as a patronymic, "flame-born." Chapter 43 has .

CHAPTER CLXVII.

Chapter of bringing an Eye.

When Thoth had brought the Eye, he appeased the Eye, After Rā had wounded(1) her, she was raging furiously and then Thoth calmed her after she had gone away raging. As I am sound, she is sound and *N.* is sound.

NOTES.

This Chapter taken also from London 9900, is a mere abridgment of lines 30-34 in Chapter 17. It refers probably to an eclipse. The Eye, the moon is pierced or wounded by Rā, which causes the goddess to be furious. Then, according to Chapter 17, “Thoth calms her troubled state (Brugsch), and brings her whole and sound without any defect.” This is called to appease the goddess.

1. The correct reading according to Chapter 17, is: or Brugsch (*Dict. Suppl.*, p. 751) translates the word: to pierce.

CHAPTER CLXVIII.

Chapter 168 should not have been placed among those of the Book of the Dead, it belongs to another book similar to the , the book engraved on the walls of the royal tombs. It describes gods and genii of *the bounds(1) in the Tuat* who confer certain blessings on the deceased; such as this: “those who lift up their faces towards the sky at the prow of the boat of Rā, grant that Osiris *N.* may see Rā when he rises.” A vignette gives the appearance of the god or genius spoken of. Every one of them is followed by this sentence: “for the libation of a vase has been made on earth by Osiris *N.* who is (now) the lord of abundance, and goes round the garden of Hotepit.”

The three versions which have been preserved of this text are very fragmentary. The most complete, papyrus 10478 of the British Museum, contains only the 7 to 12. As the interest of this text, the character of which is chiefly pictorial, lies in the vignettes, it has been thought unnecessary to give a translation of it.

1. See note 2, Chapter 127.

CHAPTER CLXIX.

Chapter of raising the funereal Bed.

Thou art a lion, thou art a sphinx, thou art Horus who avengeth his father; thou art these four gods, those glorious ones who are shouting for joy, who are making incantations, and who bring out water by the power of the tramp of their feet. Thou risest on the right, thou risest on the left. Seb has opened thy blind eyes,(1) he has loosened thy legs which were fettered. Thou hast received thy heart of thy mother, thy whole heart of thy own body; thy soul is in the sky, thy body is under the ground. There is bread for thy body, water for thy throat, sweet breeze for thy nostrils.

Thou restest in their funereal chambers, which those who are in their coffins have opened for thee and for thy ... when thou journeyest; thou art firm on thy pedestal, of thy existence, thou appearest in heaven, and thou fastenest the tackle(2) by the side of Rā.

Thou fishest with the net on the river, the water of which thou drinkest; thou walkest on thy feet, and thou dost not walk headlong. Thou appearest on the surface of the earth, and thou doest not come forth from under solid ground, the strength(3) which is in thee will not be shaken through the action of the god of thy domain.

Thou art pure, thou art pure, thy forepart is purified, thy hindpart is cleansed with *bet* and natron, and cooled with incense.

Thou art purified with the milk (given to) Apis, and with beer of the goddess Tenemit, with natron which removes all what is wrong in thee, and which was provided by the daughter of Rā when she gave it to her father Rā; and when she raised for thee the mountain where is buried her father Osiris.(4)

I have taken a bite of these sweet things which are on the hands (?) of Osiris *N.* the loaves (?) from above, which belong to Rā, made of grain of Abu, and four loaves from below which belong to Seb, made of grain from the South. The god(5) of thy domain brings thee the Field of Hotepit, his hands are before thee.

Thou goest out like Rā, thou art powerful like Rā, thou art in possession of thy feet. Osiris *N.* is in possession of his feet at all times and at all hours; thou wilt not be judged, thou wilt not be imprisoned, thou wilt not be guarded, thou wilt not be put in bonds, thou wilt not be placed in the house where are the enemies. Cakes are piled up before thee, and offerings are well guarded for thee.

There is no one to oppose thee and to prevent thee from going out.

Thou receivest thy clothing, thy sandals, thy stick, thy linen, thy weapons, with which thou wilt cut off heads, thou wilt twist round the necks of thy foes; these enemies who would bring death to thee, they will not approach thee.

The great god speaks to thee: Let him be brought here for all that will happen. The hawk rejoices in thee, the cackler cackles to thee, Rā opens to thee the doors of the sky. Seb opens for thee the earth.

Thou art great, a mighty(6) Chu, whose name is not known, the soul which opens the Amenta. It is mighty this soul of *N.*, for he(7) is beloved of Rā and well pleasing to his circle, he joins (?) the ways, he guards the men, and guides the lion to the place where his *ka* is propitiated. *N.* ... the lord of mankind causes thee to live and that thy soul be sound, that thy body may be enduring and great, that thou mayest see the light(8) and breathe the wind, that thy face may be revealed in the house of right, that thou mayest be stationed in the meadow, and not see any storm, that thou mayest follow the lord of the two earths, that thou mayest refresh thyself under the *merit* tree by the side of the goddess, the great magician. (9)

Seshait is sitting in front of thee. Sau is protecting thy limbs: the bull milks for thee his cows which are in the train of Horsechait. (10)

Thou washest thy face at the mouth of the stream of Cherāba, thou art welcome to the great gods of Pu and Tepu;(11) thou seest Thoth conversing with Rā in the sky. Thou goest out and goest in into Anit, thou conversest with the Rehiu.

Thy *ka* is with thee, that thou mayest rejoice; and the heart of thy birth; thou wakest thy ... are happy; the cycle of the gods give pleasure to thy heart. Thou goest out (and thou seest) four loaves

for thee from Sechem, and four loaves from Hermopolis; thou goest out and there are four (loaves) from Heliopolis on the table of the lord of the two earths.

Thou wakest in the night, and thou art welcome to the lords of Heliopolis. Hu(12) is in thy mouth, thy feet do not turn back, there is life in thy limbs.

Thou seizest the *sma*(13) at Abydos and thou conductest victuals to the great gods and vases of drink to those who are above the clouds in the festival of Osiris, on the morning of the Uak festival; the *hersheta* priest decks thee with gold; thy garment is well arranged with byssus; the Nile rises over thy body; thou art glorious(14) ... thou drinkest on the shore of the lake; thou art welcome to the gods who are in it; thou comest forth in the sky with the gods who bring Maat to Rā, thou art brought before the cycle of the gods, thou art like one of them. Thou art the gander among the geese which are offered to Ptah Anebefres.

NOTES.

This Chapter and the following are found in one papyrus only, Paris, III, 93, a document more remarkable for the beauty of its vignettes than for the correctness of the text.

Both Chapters refer to the funereal bed or couch on which the deceased will lie like Osiris. None of them has a vignette. As in the course of these chapters there is no mention of the bed itself, we must suppose that they were read while the bed was raised or arranged. The translation of this text is particularly difficult, and often conjectural, owing to our papyrus having no other document to compare it with.

1. All this bears a great resemblance to Chapter 26.

2. In landing, see Chapter 99.

3. . I have kept Renouf's translation, "strength," but I believe the sense is the same as before: "solid ground, dry land, continent (Feste, Brugsch)," as we find in this sentence from the Stele at Abusimbel: "the mountains, the water, and the continents are shaken by thy name."

4. For the mountain where the burial of Osiris takes place, see

vignette to Chapter 186.

5. I translate as if there was .

6. “Mighty,” Renouf’s translation. I should prefer “distinguished, eminent,” see note 2, Chapters 141-3.

7. I read here .

8. The light kindled for his *ka* (see Chapter 132, A and B), and which gives life to the *ka*. The lighting of a lamp is a symbol of the birth (Lep., *Denkm.*, III, 74 c.) and accompanies it.

9. For this word I have not followed Renouf’s translation, which would have been: the master of the words of power (see Chapter. 108).

10. A name of Isis, represented as a cow, and worshipped as such, chiefly in the town of Apis, the capital of the Libyan nome, near Lake Mareotis. The bull there was Osiris, and the calf Horus (see note 4 on Chapter 109).

11. See note 5 on Chapter 18.

12. The god of abundance.

13. an unknown object: however, the sense is clear. This means: thou becomest the , the look-out of the ship which is transporting victuals (see Chapters 109 and 149*b*).

14. The text seems to be very incomplete here.

CHAPTER CLXX.

Thy limbs have been given thee, thou takest hold of thy bones, I have set for thee thy limbs; the earth is bent upon protecting thy flesh. Thou art Horus who was within the egg; when thou art raised, thou seest the divine body (of Rā), thou marchest towards the horizon, to the place where thou likest to be; and when thou art there, there are hailings and cries of welcome, with all (good things) which appear on the altar.

Horus has raised thee when he rose himself, as he did for him who is in the sacred abode.

Hail, Osiris, thou art born twice. Ua has raised thee, Anubis on his mountain has caused thy bandages to grow upon thee. O, *N.* Ptah Sokaris grants thee to put thy hand on the ornaments of the divine house.

O, *N.*, Thoth himself comes to thee with the writing of divine words; he grants thee to direct thyself towards the horizon of the sky to the place where thy *ka* likes to be; he has done it to Osiris on the night when he came forth living.

Thy white diadem is established on thy brow. The god Nemu is with thee; he grants thee to be at the head of the...?

Hail, *N.*, arise on thy bed, and come forth. Thou are raised by Rā on the horizon of the Maati in his boat.

Hail, *N.*, thou art raised by Tmu, who grants thee to endure for ever.

Hail, *N.*, thou art raised by Amsu of Koptos; thou art adored by the gods of the shrine.

Hail, *N.*, blessed be thy coming in peace to thy house of eternity and to thy everlasting monument.

Salutations to thee in Pu Tepu, in the shrine which thy *ka* loveth, within thy dwelling.

Mighty is thy soul, thou hast been raised from thy resting couch (?), thou art greater than the victim (?) which has been embraced by the gods.

Thou art like the god who begets the beings. It is admirable what thou createst more than that of the gods.

Thy splendour is greater than that of the Glorified, thy spirits are

mightier than those who are in (?).

Hail, *N.*, thou art raised by Ptah Anebefres, who puts thy dwelling in front of that of the gods.

Hail, *N.*, thou art Horus, the son of Osiris, begotten by Ptah, created by Nut. Thou shinest like Rā on the horizon when he lighteth the two earths by his rays.

The gods say to thee: Come, come forth, see what belongs to thee in thy house of eternity.

Thou hast been raised by Rennut, the great one, who conceived Tmu in the presence of the circle of the gods of Nut.

I am the second outcome of the sky, and the third of him who makes his light. I have come out of the womb; I have been an infant like my father; there are no perverse actions of mine in the various events of my lot.

CHAPTER CLXXI

Chapter of wrapping up (the deceased) in a pure garment.

O Tmu, Shu, Tefnut, Seb, Nut, Osiris, Isis, Sut, Nephthys, Horus of the two Horizons, Hathor in the great dwelling, Chepera, Mentu lord of Thebes, Amon lord of Nestaui, ye the great cycle of the gods, ye the small cycle of the gods, ye gods and goddesses issued from Nu, Sebek of Shet, Sebek in all his manifold names, in all the abodes where his *ka* likes to be; ye gods of the South and of the North, ye gods in heaven and on earth, grant a pure garment to the mighty Chu *N.*; give him to be glorious by it and destroy all that was wrong in him.

This pure garment of *N.* has been allotted to him for ever, for eternity, for you destroy all that is wrong in him.

This Chapter, which has no vignette, is found in one papyrus only, written for a deceased of the name of Amenophis. Its Theban origin is clearly indicated by the mention of Mentu and Amon, the two great gods of Thebes.

Its character is different from the Book of the Dead in general. It seems to be part of a ritual such as the Ritual of Amon and Mut, with which it has a great likeness (see Moret, *Rituel du culte divin*, ch. 6). (1) The clothing in a pure or perhaps a clean garment, will be the sign that all that was wrong in the deceased has been destroyed by the gods. Therefore the deceased calls on them, asking them to complete this destruction in order that he may shine or be glorious, wearing the pure garment.

It is alluded to in the next Chapter (fifth verse), "thou puttest on the pure garment, and thou divestest the apron, when thou stretchest thyself on the funereal bed."

CHAPTER CLXXII.

Beginning of the Chapter of reciting the ceremonies made in the Netherworld.

(1) ... with *bet* incense, I inhale the smell of natron and incense ... I have been purified ... through the sacred utterances coming out of my mouth. I am pure verily ... of the fishes in the river, towards the statue in the house of purification; they are pure the words of *N.*

Blessed be thou, *N.*, thou art well pleasing to Ptah, well pleasing to Anebefres, well pleasing to all gods, well pleasing to all goddesses. Thy beauties are like a quiet stream, like the choicest water; thy beauties are like a festival hall in which everyone exalts

his god; thy beauties are like the pillars of Ptah, like the shoots of the *maut*(2) plant of Rā. *N.* is the pillar of Ptah and the ewer of Anebefres.

O(3) thou who art called aloud, thou who art called aloud, thou the lamented, thou art glorified, thou art exalted, thou art glorious, thou art strong.

O thou who art raised up, thou art raised up, *N.* has been raised up by means of all the manifold ceremonies done to him; thy enemies are struck down; Ptah has struck down thine enemies, thou art victorious and thou hast dominion over them. Thy words are listened to, what thou hast ordered is done, thou art raised, thou art triumphant before(4) the Circles of gods attached to every god and every goddess.

O thou who art called aloud (*bis*), second verse. Thy head is ... woven by a woman from Asia; thy face shines brighter than the moon; the top of thy head is lapis blue; thy hair is darker than the doors of the Tuat, thy hair is black like the night; thy forehead is adorned of blue; the rays of Horus are on thy face. Thy garments are of gold; Horus has decked them with blue; thy eyebrows, the two sisters joined together; Horus has adorned them with blue; thy nose inhales the perfume of ... and thy nostrils are like the winds in the sky.

Thy eyes are the seers of the hill of Bachau, thy upper eyelids are enduring for ever; their lashes are of real lapis; thy pupils are pleasant gifts, and thy lower eyelids are painted with antimony.

Thy lips utter for thee words of truth, they repeat the words of truth of Rā which are well pleasing to the gods. Thy teeth are the two heads of the serpent by which the two gods are seized, thy tongue is voluble; thy voice is more shrill than that of the bird in the marshes; thy ears (?) are well established at their place, they go (with thee) to the land of Amenta.

O thou who art called aloud (*bis*), third verse. Thy neck is adorned with gold, it is girt with electron;(5) thy throat and thy lungs are like Anubis;(6) thy backbone is like the Uat' goddesses; thy back is lined with gold and girt with electron; thy loins(7) are like Nephthys ...(8) is a Nile which is flowing. Thy buttocks are two eggs of crystal, thy legs are well fastened for walking, thou art sitting in thy place ... thou hast received from the gods thy two eyes.

O thou who art called aloud (*bis*), fourth verse.

Thy throat is like Anubis, thy limbs are necklaces made of gold; thy breasts are two eggs of crystal which Horus has painted blue, thy forearms are adorned with topaz, thy shoulders are well established on their base; thy heart is happy every day, thy whole heart is the work of the two divine Powers, thy body worships the stars of the gods above and below; for thy belly is like a calm sky, and thy bowels are the Tuat which nobody can fathom, and which sends out light in the dark night; its offerings are eatable plants.

He (*N.*) praiseth the Majesty of Thoth, saying: the desires of his beautiful person take place in my tomb; as my god commanded me. Every pure thing he loves is there.

O thou who art called aloud (*bis*), fifth verse.

Thy thighs are a pond in a time of abundant inundation; a pond which is lined by the children of the god of water; thy legs which go to and fro are of gold; thy knees are lentisks in the marshes; thy feet are firm every day; thy shin-bones lead thee on the right path.

Thy arms are pillars on their bases; thy fingers are ... of gold; their nails are like knives of flint in what they do for thee.

O thou who art called aloud (*bis*) ...

Thou puttest on the pure garment and thou divestest thy apron when thou stretchest thyself on the funereal bed; haunches are cut for thy *ka*, and a heart is offered unto thy mummy. Thou receivest a bandage of the finest linen from the hands of the attendant(9) of Rā; thou eatest on thy resting couch bread which has been baked by the fire goddess herself; thou eatest the haunch, thou seizest the meat which has been prepared by Rā in his holy place; thou washest thy feet in silver basins made by the skilful artist Sokaris; thou eatest bread placed on the altar, and prepared by the holy fathers, thou livest upon baked cakes and hot drinks from the store-house; thou inhalest the smell of flowers; thy heart is not reluctant at the sight of offerings; thy ministrants make for thee the loaves and the cakes of the Powers of Heliopolis; and they themselves bring thee the sacred things; thy offerings have been chosen for thee; and thy ordinances are in the gates of the Great Dwelling; thou risest like Sahu and thou arrivest like the morning star; Nut stretches forth her arms towards thee; Sahu, the son of Rā, and Nut, the mother of the gods, the two great gods of the sky, they speak

one to another saying: Take him in thy arms; I have brought in my arms the form of *N.* in the happy day when he is glorified, when his memory is recorded, when he is in the mouth of all generations.

Thou, raised one, thou hearest how thou art glorified throughout all thy house.

O thou who ... seventh verse.

Anubis has given him his shroud; he has done all that pleased him; the high-priest has prepared his ribbon; for he is the provider (?) of the great god; thou goest and washest thyself in the lake of Perfection, thou makest offerings in the house of the gods of the sky, and thou propitiatest the lord of Heliopolis; thou receivest the water of Rā in ewers, and milk in large vases.

O thou raised one, thou makest offerings on the altar, and thou washest thy feet upon the stone of ..., the banks of the divine lake; thou comest forth and thou seest Rā upon the four pillars which are the arms of the sky; on the head of Anmutef, and on the arms of Apuat who opens for thee the path; thou seest the horizon where are all the sacred things which thou desirest.

O thou who are called aloud (*bis*), eighth verse.

All the good things have been spread out for thee, before Rā. Thou hast a beginning and thou hast an end as Horus and Thoth have ordered for thee. They call upon *N.*, they see how he is glorious, they give him to come forth like a god to meet the Powers of Heliopolis. Thou journeyest on the great path as thy mummy has received the sacred things from thy father; thy hands are wrapped in linen every day; the beginning of the journey of the god is at the gate of the Great Dwelling,

O thou who art called aloud (*bis*), ninth verse.

N. Breatheth the air for his nose and for his nostrils, he receiveth a thousand geese and sixty baskets of all things good and pure; thy enemies have been struck down; they are no more.

Notes.

This Chapter is taken from papyrus London 9900 *Aa*. It has no vignette, the translation here given is that which I published in 1873 (*Zeitschrift*, 1873, pp. 25 and 81), with a few changes.

1. Lacunæ.

2. Perhaps the which M. Loret has identified as being the celery (*Recueil*, Vol. XVI, p. 4).

3. Here begins a hymn, the first words of which are "O thou who art called aloud," repeated twice. These words have become the name of the hymn, as we say the *Magnificat* or the *Te Deum*. The hymn is divided into nine fragments or verses, (Renouf, *Life Work*, Vol. II, p. 390).

4. Renouf's translation. See Chapter 18, § 10. Rather than *before*, I should translate, *through the action of*.

5. "Electron" is Lepsius's translation. Renouf, who translates "copper," has discussed the point in a letter to Lepsius (*Life Work*, Vol. II, p. 2).

6. I believe this means made of black metal, probably silver, blackened by some chemical process.

7. Papyrus Ebers "foramen ani, rectum."

8. The text has here an evident blunder. We should read here the phallus.

9. Brugsch, *Dict. Suppl.*, p. 1021, translates *aati*, "Bettenmacher."

PLATE LIX.

CHAPTER CLXXIII.

The addresses of Horus to his father when he goes in to see his father, and when he comes out of his great sanctuary to see him Rā Unneferu, the master of Tatser, and then they embrace one another; therefore he is glorious in the Netherworld.

Hail, Osiris; I am thy son Horus; I have come,(1)

I have avenged (thee).

I have struck down thy enemies.

I have destroyed all that was wrong in thee.

I have killed him who assailed thee.

I stretched forth my hand for thee against thy adversaries.

I have brought thee the companions of Sut with chains upon them.

I have brought thee the land of the South, I have added to thee the land of the North.

I have settled for thee the divine offerings from the North and the South.

I have ploughed for thee the fields.

I have irrigated for thee thy land.

I have hoed for thee the ground.

I have built for thee ponds of water.

I have turned up the soil of thy possessions.

I have made there for thee sacrifices of thy adversaries.

I have made sacrifices for thee of thy cattle and thy victims.

I have supplied there in abundance....

I have brought thee....

I have sacrificed for thee....

I have shot for thee antelopes and bulls.

I have plucked for thee geese and waterfowl.

I have bound thy enemies in their chains.

I have fettered thy enemies with their ropes.

I have brought thee from Elephantine the fresh water which refreshes thy heart.

I have brought thee all the plants.

I have settled for thee on the earth all thy subsistence as to Rā.

I have made for thee bread at Pu with red grain.

I have made for thee drink at Tepu with white grain.

I have ploughed for thee wheat and barley in the Field of Aarru.

I have mowed them there for thee.

I have glorified thee.

I have given thee thy soul.

I have given thee thy power.

I have given thee....

I have given thee....

I have given thee the dread which thou inspirest.

I have given thee thy bravery.

I have given thee thy two eyes, the two plumes which are on thy head.

I have given thee Isis and Nephthys, they are placed on thee.

I have anointed thee with the offering of holy oil.

I have brought thee the offering by which thy face is destroyed. (2)

NOTES.

This Chapter is taken also from London 9900. The vignette at the end represents Osiris sitting in a naos. Before him are the offerings of fowl and cattle which Horus presents to his father. At the beginning the deceased is seen, with raised arms; he is supposed to be Horus, and above him are written the following words:—"Adoration to Osiris, Khenta Amenta, the great god, the lord of Abydos, king for ever, prince of eternity, the venerable god in Restau, pronounced by *N.*, I give thee grain, lord of the gods, the one god who liveth on justice. I am thy son Horus. I have come to thee. I avenge thee, I bring to thee Maat, to the place where is the circle of thy gods. Grant me to be among thy followers, and to smite thy enemies. I have established for thee thy food offerings on the earth for ever."

This Chapter was first published and translated in the *Zeitschrift*, Vol. XIII, p. 83.

1. These words are repeated before every one of the following sentences.

2. This sentence is abridged. It is given in full by the Ritual at Abydos: "I have anointed thy head with the oil of the brow of Horus; if it is destroyed there (on his brow) he is destroyed as god; *i.e.*, his divinity is destroyed."

PLATE LX.

CHAPTER CLXXIV.

Chapter of causing the Chu to come out of the great door in the sky.

It is read(1) to thee by thy son (Horus).

The great ones tremble when they see the sword which is in thy hand, when thou goest out of the Tuat.

Hail to thee, the wise one, created by Seb, born of Nut. The cycles of the gods are at rest. Horus rests in his dwelling(2), Tum rests in his abode (?). All the gods of East and West rest in the great goddess(3) of the birth, between the arms of her who gave birth to the god.

When I am born I see, I recognize where I am, I have been raised on my place. The order has been accomplished of her who hates sleep and depression, and who stands in Utenet.

My bread comes from Pu, and I receive my form in Heliopolis. Horus, in accordance with the command he had received from his father the lord of clouds, Astes, raised him, and I have been raised by Tmu.

I am the great one. I come forth between the legs of the cycle of the gods. I have been conceived by Sechet, and Shestet(4) gave me birth to be her star, Sothis, the first one, the great walker who brings Rā through the sky every day.

I have come to my abode. I have united the two diadems. I shine like a star. O ye flowers, the name of which is “the precious bunch,” I am the lotus which cometh out of the holy earth; when I am plucked, I settle myself at the nostrils of the Great Figure.

I have come out of the lake of flame, I have received justice instead of evil. I am near the white cloth(5), and I keep watch over

the Uræi in the night of the great flood of tears.(6)

I shine like Nefertmu the lotus which is at the nostril of Rā when he comes forth on the horizon every day, and the gods are purified by his sight.

N. is triumphant among the *ka*, smiting the hearts through his great wisdom. He is near the god, he is the Sau(7) (the knowing one) at the western (right) side of Rā.

I have come to my abode among the *ka*, uniting the hearts through my great wisdom. I am Sau near the god, at the western side of Rā; my sceptre (?) is in my hand. I am called the great favourite, as I am clad in red garments. I am Sau, on the western side of Rā, with a stout heart in the cave of Nu.

NOTES.

This Chapter is already found in the pyramid of Unas (l. 379-399). Prof. Erman (*Zeitschr.*, XXXIII, p. 2) has made a special study of it, and has pointed out that the title of this Chapter originates from a misunderstanding of the word which should be a star and not a gate or a door. Were it not for the vignette, which represents the deceased, the woman Muthotepet coming out of a door, we should translate: "Chapter of the coming forth of the *Chu* as a great star in the sky"; in accordance with these words found in the course of the chapter: "Shestet gave me birth to be her star, Sothis," etc.

Two papyri only contain this Chapter, one in London and one in Paris. The London text has a vignette with these words: "the coming out of the door in the sky by...."

1. M. Maspero translates: ton fils t'a fait (le sacrifice). The word is employed here as in the rubric of Chapter 141, "to say, to speak." This speech is a ceremonial act, one of the done for the deceased.

2. We noticed before (Chapter 160, note 2) that is a variant for when applying to Tmu. Here it applies to Horus. The unknown word being parallel, I give it conjecturally a similar sense.

3. "the great one, the great goddess," and its variants etc., occur frequently in the Book of the Dead, and seem to be a name of the sky.

4. which is found in the papyrus, is clearly a mistake for the name of the goddess *Shestet*, which we read in the text of Unas.

5. Perhaps a tent in which he will shelter the Uræi.

6. See note 1, Chapter 4, and *Life Work*, Vol. III, p. 46. I suppose it means here a heavy rain.

7. In the pictures in the royal tombs the sun-god stands in his boat between and . Here it is said that Sau is at the West of Rā, meaning on his right side. Rā is spoken of here as if he were a human being, turning towards the South as all Egyptians did. His west is his right-hand side. Even now the Egyptian fellaheen in their language do not often say right and left, they generally make use of the points of the compass: west of thee, etc.

CHAPTER CLXXV.

Chapter of not dying a second death in the Netherworld.

O Thoth(1)! What has become of the children of Nut? they have stirred up hostilities, they have raised storms, they have committed iniquit, they have raised rebellion, they have perpetrated murder, they have done oppression, and thus have acted, the strong against the weak, in all that they have done to me.

Grant, O Thoth, what Tmu hath decreed. Thou seest not the iniquities, thou art not pained at their attacks upon the years, and their invasions upon the months, because they have done their mischiefs in secret.

I am thy pallet, O Thoth, and I bring to thee thine inkstand; I am not one of those who do mischief in secret. Let not mischief be done unto me.

O Tmu! what is this place to which I have journeyed? for it is without water and without air! It is all abyss, utter darkness, sheer perplexity. One liveth here in peace of heart. There is no pleasure of love here. Let there be granted to me glory instead of water, air and pleasures of love; and peace of heart instead of bread and beer.

[Decree this, Tmu, that if I see thy face I shall not be pained by thy sufferings(2).... Tmu decrees; behold the great gods have given him this mission, he will reign on his throne and he will inherit his throne in the Isle of fire: and for thee I decree that the god may see him as his second self, and that my face may see thy face.

My lord Tmu, what is the duration of my life? Thou art for eternities of eternities, the duration of endless years; and behold I am going to deface all I have done: this earth will become water, an inundation as it was in the beginning. I will remain with Osiris, and I will make my form like another serpent, whom no man will know,

and no god will see.

It is good what I have done to Osiris, who is exalted above all the gods. I have given him the power in the region of the Netherworld, and his son Horus will inherit his throne in the Isle of flame. I will make his throne in the boat of millions of (years).

Horus is well established on his seat in order that he may take possession of his place of rest; also I send a soul to Sut in the West, who is exalted above all gods; and I have caused his soul to be guarded in the boat, so that he may feel reverential fear of the divine body (Osiris).]

O my father Osiris! I have done for thee what thy father Rā did for thee. Let me have increase upon earth, let me keep my dwelling place, let my heir be vigorous, let my sepulchre flourish and my dependents upon earth. Let all my adversaries be crushed to pieces with Selk'et (the scorpion goddess) over their ruin. I am thy son, O my father Rā! thou hast been the cause of this Life, Health and Strength. Horus is established upon his throne. Grant that my duration of Life may be that of one who attains beatitude.(3)

NOTES.

The translation and notes of this Chapter, except what is in brackets, are Renouf's work. They are taken from the introduction he published to his edition of the papyrus of Ani (p. 16).

The vignette represents the deceased and his wife worshipping Thoth.

This Chapter is found in the papyrus of Ani, and at greater length in a papyrus of the Museum of Leyden, from which it has been copied by Naville into his edition.

The Leyden text is unfortunately very incomplete, both in the upper and lower parts of the columns. The two texts differ very materially in some of their readings, and will require considerable study before a satisfactory translation can be given.

1. The deceased is evidently supposed to be just arrived in a place of utter darkness and desolation, and expresses his feelings of distress to Thoth in the opening address.

2. [The text of Leyden is much more complete. Owing probably to want of space, the scribe of Ani has shortened his text. There the

omissions are so considerable that it is impossible to find a sense. I have often adopted the reading of the Leyden papyrus in the translation of this part of the chapter.

3. The remaining columns in the Leyden manuscript, although incomplete, enable us to see that the deceased is assimilated throughout to Osiris, as born again in his son Horus. There is a cry of adoration to him in Sutenhenen, and exultation in En-aaref, the whole cycle of the gods is filled with satisfaction at seeing him inherit his throne and rule over the earth. Sut is filled with terror when he sees the change which has taken place; the different generations of mankind, the past, the present, and the future, are in obeisance. Mention is made of the "Hoeing" and of the blood which flowed in Sutenhenen [an allusion to the myth of the destruction of mankind] and of other particulars in connection with Osiris. And the chapter is said to be recited over an image of Horus made of lapis lazuli (or blue material) and placed at the throat of the deceased. It is also to be recited in the Netherworld.

CHAPTER CLXXVI.

Chapter of not dying a second time in the Netherworld.

I execrate the land of the East. I do not go to the dungeon, for I have not done those things which are forbidden by the gods.

For I have passed through the place of purification in the middle of the Meskat;(1) the inviolate god has given me his glorious attributes on the day when the two Earths were united in the presence of the Master of (all) things.

He who knows this chapter is a mighty Chu in the Netherworld.

A short Chapter found in one papyrus only, and consisting of a few sentences taken from various chapters.

1. See Note 19, Chapter 17.

CHAPTER CLXXVII.

Chapter of raising the Chu, of vivifying his soul in the Netherworld.

O Nut, Nut, who created the father out of his earth(1) and Horus after him, who bound his wings as to a hawk and his feathers like Kemhesu,(2) who brought him his soul, and who perfected his words, who showed him his abode in the presence of the stars, the occupiers of the sky, for he is the great star of Nut.

Thou seest *N.* uttering words to the Glorified, for he is the great form who will not rule (?) over them if thou art not among them. Thou seest the head of *N.* as a *ba*(3) (ram); his horns are like those of a sacrificed victim, those of a black ram, born of the ewe who bare him, and suckled by four sheep.

There came to thee Horus with blue eyes, do thou guard Horus with red eyes in his sickness and in his wrath; let his soul not be opposed, let his messengers come to him, and his quick runners(4) hasten to him; let them come on the west side, and one by one (?) march towards thee.

The god has said this: thy words are those of the father of the gods,(5) thy name will be triumphant before the gods; they exalt thee and the cycle of the gods give thee their hands.

Said by the god to the father of the gods: take possession of the door of the *ka* on the horizon, let them throw open their gates; thou

art welcome to them, do thou prevail over them, let them advance towards the god(6) ... when they come out they raise their faces, they see him before the great god Amsu[6] ... thy head, I have raised for thee thy head, take possession of it ... his head has perished behind thee, thy head will not perish and what thou hast done before men and gods will not be destroyed.

NOTES.

This Chapter is found in the pyramid of Unas (ll. 361-376), where the text is not much better than in the Papyrus London 9900.

1. I believe this obscure expression means Osiris.

2. A form of Horus represented as a crouching hawk, with two feathers on his head (Renouf, *Life Work*, Vol. III, p. 236).

3. Though is written by a bird with a human head, it applies to the soul represented by a ram. See vignettes to Chapter 85.

4. evidently the word of the inscription of the "Destruction of mankind," where it refers to the messengers.

5. means properly a hunter, a man of the field, which would have no sense here. Unas reads "the divine fathers." Adopting the reading of Unas in the singular, I read the father of the gods, probably Seb, who is mentioned a little further in the text of the pyramid.

6. Lacunæ.

CHAPTER CLXXVIII.

Chapter of raising the body, of giving it eyes, of making it possess ears, of fixing its head, of putting it on its base.

Thou hast received the eye of Horus;(1) thy table is a table of offerings.

Hail, Hunnu, lift up thy heart to purify thy body; they have eaten the eye of Horus, the olive of Heliopolis,(2) they destroy (what is wrong) in the body of Osiris.

(3)The mouth of *N.* had been thirsty; but he will never hunger (any more); *N.* will never thirst; for Chas delivers him and does away with hunger.

O you who fill the vases, you chiefs who distribute bread and cakes, and who have charge of the waterflood; there was ordered for *N.* bread and beer, Rā himself ordered them; he ordered them to those who fill the year with plenty; they seize them (the gifts) and they give him his wheat, his barley, his loaves, for he is the great bull.

Grant to *N.* the charge of the five loaves in the funerary chapel; there are three in heaven for Rā, there are two on earth for the cycle of the gods, and Nu sees them.

O, Rā, be gracious to *N.* in this happy day when *N.* joined Shu and Isis, and when he was united to (Nekhebit);(4) they give bread and beer to *N.*, and they do all the things good and pure in this happy day, the things of Tum, bringing him the things of the eye of Horus ... whenever he arrives to see the god.

Thou takest possession of water, and thou marchest towards the altar of Sashert: four measures of water, as was commanded by Osiris to *N.* Shu has handed over his wealth to *N.*; they are thy bread and thy beer.

Awake, lofty judge; awake, thou sleeper; awake from thy ... thy offerings are brought before Thoth and Horus, who comes out from the Nile, and Apuat who comes out of Asert.

It is pure, the mouth of *N.*; the cycle of the gods offers incense to the mouth of *N.* His mouth is pure verily, and his tongue in his mouth, for *N.* hates filth, he is washed from impurity as Sut is washed in the city of the Rehui when he goes with Thoth to heaven.

Feed *N.* with you; let him eat what you eat, drink as you drink, sit as you sit, be mighty as you are mighty, navigate as you navigate. The tent of *N.* is woven in the field of Aarru, his running water is in the Garden of Hotepit. Offerings are made to him among the gods; the drink of *N.* is the wine of Rā.

He goes round the sky like Rā, he travels over the sky like Thoth. *N.* execrates hunger, he does not eat (feel) it, he execrates thirst. *N.* has received bread from the lord of eternity.

He ordered that *N.* should be conceived in the night and born in the morning, close to the follower of Rā, before the morning star.

N. was conceived of *N.* and born of *N.*, he brings you the loaves which he found in the pupil of the eye of Horus, on the bough of the *tennu* tree.

When he came, Khenta Amenta brought him the victuals and the offerings of Horus in his abodes where he lives of them. *N.* lives of them; as Horus drinks, *N.* drinks; his food is on the altar of Sashert. *N.* is welcome to Anubis on his mountain.

Hail, *N.*, thy figure is that which thou hadst on earth, thou art living and renewed every day. Thy face is unveiled, and thou seest the lord of the horizon; he gives bread to *N.* at his hour of the day and at his appointed time in the night. Horus has avenged thee, he has smashed the jawbones of thy enemies, he has smitten the violent one at the door of his fortress.

Hail, *N.*, thine enemies are no more, in the great hall the scales are right concerning thee, thou makest long strides like Osiris(5) the lord of the arrivals in the Amenta. He arrives when he likes, he sees the great god in his creations, life is given to his nostrils, he is triumphant over his enemies.

Hail, *N.* Thou hatest falsehood, thou propitiatest the lord of (all) things in the night of “stopping the tears,” thou receivest sweet life from the mouth of the cycle of the gods, and Thoth is satisfied in

giving thee victory over thine enemies.

Nut spreads her wings over thee in her name of the veil of the sky, she giveth thee to be in the following of the great god, thine enemies are no more. She delivers thee of all evil things in her name of Chnumeturit, for she is the great one among her children.

O chief of the hours, in front of Rā, make way for *N.* that he may arrive into the circle of Osiris, the living lord of the two earths, who lives eternally.

N. is in the following of Nefertmu, he is the lotus at the nostrils of Rā ... he is pure, in the presence of the gods; he sees Rā eternally.

NOTES.

This Chapter, taken from London 9900, is found complete in the pyramid of Unas (l. 166 ff.). Four other pyramids, those of Teta, Pepi I, Merenrā and Pepi II contain the greatest part of it; as also does a stele of the XIIth Dynasty found in Abydos, and belonging to a man called Nehi. Hatshepsu had it copied on both sides of the chamber of offering specially dedicated to her (*Deir el Bahari*, Vol. IV, pl. CIX-XIII and p. 8). In the pyramids as well as at the temple this text is connected with offerings. The representation in the temple may be considered as the vignette to this chapter. We see there the queen sitting before an altar of offerings called .

1. The eye of Horus, a generic term applied to a great number of offerings.

2. There is much confusion in the first lines of this chapter.

3. Text evidently incorrect.

4. Taken from Unas.

5. I read (Lepsius, *Todt.*, 148, 3, title to Chapter 180), to make long strides, means to go about freely.

6. Formula inscribed on the coffin of King Mycerinus, in the British Museum, and on many coffins of the New Empire, especially under the Saites.

CHAPTER CLXXIX.

Chapter of coming forth when going out of yesterday (1) and coming in the (present) day, being equipped by one's own hands.

I am raised from yesterday, I come to-day, I come out of my own creations.

I am the sap coming out of its tree, I am the flow coming out of its form; for I stand before the lord of the white crown, I am gracious; my words are well established before the lord of the red crown, he who avenges(2) his eye.

I died yesterday, but I come to-day;(3) I made my way towards the doorkeeper of the great god; I come forth by day against my enemy; I triumph over him for ever. He is given me, and he will not be rescued from my hand; he will dwindle away in my possession, before the great circle of gods in the Netherworld.

I have been given the diadem of the great goddess which is on the head of the shadow, and on the figure of the living gods. I have made my way ... my enemy is brought to me; he is given me and he will not be rescued from my hand; he will dwindle away in my possession, before the circle of gods of Osiris in his festival, when the inhabitants of the Amenta ...(4) in his name of....

I am the lord of the red ones in the day of the births, I am the master of the sword, it will not be taken away from me.

I am in my bower, I have the sweet juice from my palm trees; they bring me what is agreeable to my heart.

I come forth in the day against this my enemy; when he is brought to me I triumph over him, he will not be rescued from my hand, he will dwindle away in my possession in the presence of the great circle of gods in Ta-tsert, and the queen of the souls, the most mighty.

I rest in the garden of Hotepit, according to the commands of the lords of Cherāba, my figure is high in the presence of the most mighty; I am strong, I rest in the isles of the garden of Aarru.

NOTES.

This Chapter is found in two papyri only: London 9900 *Aa*, and the papyrus of *Nu*. This last text differs considerably from the first at the end of the chapter. The translation is made from *Aa*, with occasional references to *Nu*.

1. The explanation of this curious expression is given by the words of Nu "I died yesterday, but I come to-day." yesterday is the past, is death; whereas this day, the present day, is life. Leaving what has been, and coming to what is, is only a figure meaning resurrection after death.

2. I have kept Renouf's translation, although I consider it is erroneous. The word , means *reconstitute*, *restore*, and not avenge. The common expression, Horus the avenger of his father, should be translated: "Horus who reconstitutes the body of his father" torn to pieces by Sut.

3. These words are taken from the text of Nu.

4. In both papyri there are words omitted here.

CHAPTER CLXXX.

Chapter of coming forth by day, of giving praise to Rā in the Amenta, of paying homage to the inhabitants of the Tuat, of opening the way to the mighty soul in the Netherworld, of letting him walk, lengthen his strides, and go in and out in the Netherworld; and take the form of a living soul.

Rā sets as Osiris with all the splendour of the Glorified and of the gods of the Amenta; for he is the one, the marvellous in the Tuat, the exalted soul in the Netherworld, Unneferu who exists for ever and eternally.

Hail to thee in the Tuat, thy son Horus rests in thee, thou speakest thy words to him; grant him that he may be resplendent before the inhabitants of the Tuat, that he may be the great star; that he may bring what is his to the Tuat and may travel in it, he, the son of Rā proceeding from Tmu.

Hail to thee in the Tuat, god seated upon his throne, who holdest thy sceptre *hik*, king of the Tuat and lord of Acherta, great prince wearing the double diadem, great god who hides his dwelling, lord of wisdom, chief of his circle of gods.

Hail to thee in the Tuat, praises also to what is in thee;(1) hail to thee in the Tuat, the weeping gods cut their hair in thy honour, they clap their hands, they implore thee, they pray thee, they weep before thee. Thy soul rejoices and thy body is glorious.

It is exalted, the soul of Rā in the Amenta, his body is blessed there; the powers praise him in the bounds of the Tuat, Teb Temt(2) who rests in his covering.

Hail, Osiris, I am the servant of thy temple, the inhabitant of thy divine dwelling, thou speakest to me thy words; give me to shine before the inhabitants of the Tuat like the great star who brings what is his to the Tuat, who journeys in it, he the son of Rā, proceeding from Tmu.

I rest in the Tuat, I am the master of the dusk, I enter in there and I come out. The arms of Tatunen receive me, the blessed lift me up. Stretch your arms towards me, for I know your gates, (?) guide me. Praise me, ye blessed ones, praise me, rejoice in me as in Rā, praise me like Osiris, for I have placed before you your offerings and you take possession of your victuals, according to the orders Rā gave me.

I am his favourite, I am his heir upon the earth. I have arrived.

Ye blessed ones grant that I may enter the Tuat, open me the entrance to the good Amenta. I have presented the sceptre to *sahu*, and the *nemmes*(3) to him whose name is hidden.

Look at me, ye blessed ones, divine guides in the Tuat; grant that I may receive thy glory, that I may shine like the god of mysteries;

deliver me from the gods of the pillory, who fasten to their posts; do not bind me to your posts, do never send me to the place of destruction. I am the heir of Osiris, I receive the *nemmes* in the Tuat.

Look at me, I shine like one who proceeds from you, I become like him who (praises) his father, and who extols him.

Look at me, rejoice in me, grant that I may be exalted, that I may become like him who destroys his forms; open the way to my soul, set me on your pedestals; grant that I may rest in the good Amenta, show me my dwelling in the midst of you, open for me your ways, unfasten the bolts.

O Rā, who guides this earth, for thou art guiding the powers and following the course of the gods; I am the guardian of his door who tows the navigating gods.

I am the only one, the guardian of his door, he who puts the gods in their abodes.

I am on my pedestal in the Tuat. I am the possessor among possessors; I am at the far end of the Tuat.

I am the blessed one in the Acherta, and I make my resting place in the Amenta, among the powers and among the gods.

I am the favourite of Rā; I am the mysterious Bennu who enters in peace in the Tuat and goes out of Nut in peace.

I am the lord of the thrones(4) above, traversing the horizon in the train of Rā; the offerings for me are in the sky in the field of Rā, and my portion on earth in the garden of Aarru; I journey in the Tuat like Rā; I weigh the words like Thoth, I march as I will, I hasten in my course like Sahu the mysterious one, and I am born as the two gods.

I am the chief of the bearers of offerings to the gods of the Tuat, who gives offerings to the Glorified. I am the brave one who strikes his enemies.

O ye gods, O ye Glorified who precede Rā, and who escort his soul, tow me as you tow him, in the same way as you conduct Rā and tow those in the sky. I am the lofty power in the Amenta.

NOTES.

The papyri give us four versions of this Chapter. Two of them are in London 9900 *Aa*, but as they are both copied from the wrong

side, they are of little use. Each of them had its own title; one was, “the worshipping of Rā in the good Amenta, the praising of the inhabitants of the Tuat,” and the other, “chapter of towing (the gods)”; the two other copies are, one in a papyrus in Paris and the other at Leyden.

This Chapter does not properly belong to the Book of the Dead. It is part of a book engraved at the entrance of nearly all the tombs of the kings, the so-called “Litany of the Sun.” This chapter is taken from the end of the book. The various paragraphs are not always in the same order as in the monumental text. There are abridgments and many omissions, which in the translation have been filled up from the text in the tombs.

The papyrus of Leyden (*La*) has a vignette representing the deceased worshipping two gods.

1. Words taken from the text in the tombs of the kings.

2. The texts in the tomb mention here the god *Temt*, who occurs there frequently, and who is quite unknown in the Book of the Dead. This god is often spoken of as being in a , a kind of oval case. The text here reads , which has no meaning.

3. The head-dress worn by the sphinxes.

4. The tombs read here .

PLATE LXI.

CHAPTER CLXXXI.

Chapter of arriving before the Divine circle of Osiris and before the gods, the guides in the Tuat, before the guards of their halls,(1) the heralds of their gates and the doorkeepers of their pylons in the Amenta, and of taking the form of a living soul and praising Osiris the lord of his circle of gods.

Hail to thee, Chenta Amenta, Unneferu, lord of Tatsert; thou art shining like Rā. He himself comes to see thee and he rejoices in seeing thy beauties. His disk is thy disk, his rays are thy rays, his diadem is thy diadem, his height is thy height, his splendour is thy splendour, his beauties are thy beauties, his might is thy might, his odour is thy odour. His width is thy width, his abode is thy abode, his throne is thy throne, his descendence is thy descendence, his judgment is thy judgment, his Ament is thy Ament; his wealth is thy wealth, his duration is thy duration, his creations are thy creations; such as he is such art thou,(2) such as thou art such is he.

He shall not die, thou wilt not die; if he will not triumph over his enemies, thou wilt not triumph over his enemies; no evil things will happen to him, no evil things will happen to thee for ever and ever.

Hail, Osiris, son of Nut, lord of horns, wearing the high *atef* crown, to whom the *urer* diadem and the *hik* sceptre has been given in the presence of the cycle of the gods. Tum has raised the fear of his might in the hearts of mankind, of the gods, the Glorified and the dead; the royal power has been given him in Heliopolis; he is the great forms in Tattu, the lord of fear in his two abodes, the very brave one in Restau, he whose memory is pleasant in the palace, the very brilliant in Abydos. It has been given him to triumph before the whole cycle of the gods; he is mighty more than the great powers; the fear of him is over the whole earth.

The(3) great ones stand on their shrines before him, the prince of the gods of the Tuat, the great power of the sky, the lord of the living, and the king of those who are therein. Thousands glorify him in Cherāba, the future ones rejoice in him. He receives the choicest meat offerings in the upper abodes; haunches are presented to him in Memphis, the festival of the Eve's provender is celebrated to him in Sechem, he is the great, the mighty one.

Thy son Horus avenges thee, he destroys all that is wrong in thee; he has fastened to thee thy flesh, he has set thy limbs and joined thy bones; he has brought thee....(4) Arise, Osiris, thy hands have been given thee, stand up living for ever.

Seb made a mark(5) on thy mouth; the great cycle of the gods protect thee.... They come with thee towards the entrance of the hall of the Tuat. Thy mother Nut stretches her hand behind thee, she protects thee, she doubles her care for thee(4) ... of the children. The two sisters Isis and Nephthys come to thee; they fill

thee with life health and strength, and all the joy which they possess.

... in thee, because of thee. They gather for thee all kind of good things within thy arms. The gods, the lords of the *ka*, come near thee; as they praise thee for ever.

Happy art thou, Osiris, thou shinest brilliantly, thou art powerful; thou art glorified. Thy attributes have been fixed to thee; thou art like Anubis. Rā rejoiceth in thee, he is bound to thy beauty.

Thou sittest on thy holy seat. Seb procures for thee what thou desirest to receive, it is on thy hands in the Amenta.

Thou navigatest through the sky every day, thou leadest him (Rā) to his mother Nut, where he sits living in the Amenta, in the boat of Rā, every day. Thou art with Horus in order that the protection of Rā may be behind thee; and the glorious power of Thoth may cling to thee and the health of Isis be within thy limbs.

I have come to thee, lord of Ta-tsert, Osiris Chenta Amenta, Unneferu, who lasts eternally and for ever; my heart is right; my hands are pure; I have brought good things to my lord and offerings to him who made them. I have come from afar to your abodes. I have done a good thing on earth, I have struck for thee thy enemies like bulls, and I have slaughtered them like victims, I have made them to fall down on their faces before thee.

I am pure, thou art pure. I have purified thyself for thee, in thy festival, I have dressed geese for thee on thy altar, for thy soul, for thy Form and for the gods and goddesses who follow thee.

Whoever knows this book, no evil thing can have mastery over him; he is not driven away from the doors of the Tuat; when he goes in and out, he receives bread and beer and all good things before the inhabitants of the Tuat.

NOTES.

This Chapter is found in two papyri: one at Leyden, and one at Naples. Its title begins like that of Chapter 124. The first paragraphs are translated from the papyrus at Leyden, which stops suddenly, because the space allotted to the text, below the vignette, came to an end. From there the scribe passes over to the rubric.

1. *See* note to Chapter 144.

2. *See* note 5, Chapter 144.

3. The following is taken from the papyrus at Naples.

4. Lacunæ.

5. This is part of the funereal ceremonies. is to touch the mouth or make a mark on it with the instrument called (Schiaparelli, *Libro dei Funerali*, Vol. I, p. 139).

CHAPTER CLXXXII.

Book of vivifying(1) Osiris, of giving air to him whose heart is motionless, through the action of Thoth, who repels the enemies of Osiris who come there in his form(2) ... as protector, saviour, defender in the Netherworld.

It is said by Thoth himself, so that the morning light may shine on him (Osiris) every day.

I am Thoth, the perfect scribe, whose hands are pure, who opposes every evil deed, who writes justice and who execrates every wrong, he who is the writing reed of the Inviolate god, the lord of laws, whose words are written and whose words have dominion over the two earths.

I am the lord of justice, the witness of right before the gods; I direct the words so as to make the wronged victorious. I have dispelled darkness, and driven away the storm. I have given the sweet breaths of the North to Osiris when he comes out of the womb which bare him. I give Rā to be setting as Osiris and Osiris to be setting as Rā. I give him to enter the mysterious cave in order to revive the heart of him whose heart is motionless, the exalted soul which is in the Amenta.

Hail, acclamations to thee, god whose heart is motionless, Unneferu, the son of Nut. I am Thoth, the favourite of Rā, the very brave, who is beneficent to his father; the great magician in the boat of millions (of years); the lord of laws, who pacifies the two earths by the power of his wisdom ... who drives away enmity and dispels quarrels, who does what is pleasing to Rā in his shrine.

I am Thoth, who giveth Osiris victory over his enemies; I am Thoth, who prepares to-morrow and who foresees what will come afterwards; his action is not vain when he settles what is in the sky, the earth and the Tuat, and when he gives life to the future ones.

I give breath to the hidden ones by the virtue of my speech. Osiris is triumphant against his enemies.

I have come to the lord of Ta-tsert, Osiris the bull of the Amenta, who lasts forever. I give an eternal protection to thy limbs; I have come bearing the amulet in my hand; my protection is active every day.

The living charm is behind him, behind this god, whose *ka* is glorious, the king of the Tuat, the prince of the Amenta, who takes hold of the sky, triumphantly, on whom the *atef* crown is established, who shines with the white diadem, who has seized the hook and the flail; mighty is his soul, the great one of the *urer* crown; who has united all the gods, the love of him penetrates their bodies, Unneferu who lasts for ever and eternally.

Hail to thee, Chenta Amenta, who giveth birth to all human beings a second time, who is renewed in an instant, who is better than those who were before. Thy son Horus establishes thee on the pedestal of Tmu; thy face is perfect, Unneferu.

Arise, bull of the Amenta, thou art established, well established in the womb of Nut; she replenishes thee (with life and health) when thou comest out of her. Thy heart is well established on its stands and thy whole heart as at the beginning. Thy nose is vivified with the breath of life; thou art living, renewed, made young like Rā every day, thou art great and triumphant, Osiris, who has been revived.

I am Thoth, I have calmed Horus, I have pacified the Rehiu in their moment of storm. I have come, I have washed away the Red ones; I have calmed down the riotous, and I have struck him with (?) all kinds of evil things.

I am Thoth, I have celebrated the festival of Eve's provender in Sechem. I am Thoth, I come every day from Pu Tepu, I have directed the offerings, I have given cakes to the glorious ones who stretched forth their hands. I have avenged the arm of Osiris, I have embalmed it. I have made sweet its fragrance like good perfumes.

I am Thoth, I come every day to Cherāba; I fastened the tackle; I let the boat go: I brought it from East to West. I am higher on my pedestal than any god, for my name is he who is high on his pedestal. I opened the good roads in my name of Apuatu, I give thee acclamations, and I throw myself down on the earth before Osiris Unneferu the eternal, the everlasting.

NOTES.

Chapters 182 and 183 are hymns to Osiris very like each other, supposed to be pronounced by Thoth himself. Occasionally it is difficult to distinguish whether the words are spoken by the god or the deceased.

Chapter 182 is taken from Papyrus 10010 in London.

The vignette represents the mummy on the funeral bed, surrounded by several gods and genii.

1. See note 2, Chapter 154.

2. A word is omitted there.

CHAPTER CLXXXIII.

Adoration to Osiris, giving him praise, bowing down before Unneferu, falling on one's face before the lord of Ta-tsert, and exalting him who is on his sand.

I have come to thee, son of Nut, Osiris, prince everlasting. I am in the train of Thoth, I rejoice in all that he has done.

He brings thee sweet breezes to thy nose, the breath of life to thy beautiful face, the wind coming out of Tmu to thy nostrils, lord of Ta-tsert.

He grants that the morning light shine on thy body, he illuminateth thy path with his rays, he removeth all that is wrong in thy body by the virtue of his speech. He appeases the two gods, the two brothers, he drives away anger and quarrel, and he made the two Rehti, the two sisters, gracious unto thee, so that the two earths may be at peace before thee; he removes the displeasure out of their hearts, so that one embraces the other.

Thy son Horus is triumphant before the whole cycle of gods; he has received the royal power on the earth, and his dominion over the whole earth; the throne of Seb has been imparted to him; the high dignity of Tmu is kept in record as his possession, engraved on a brick of iron, as was ordered by thy father Tatunen in his sanctuary.

(This god) giveth thee to join him on the firmament, when he raiseth water on the mountains in order to make growth come forth on the mountains, and all growth spring out of the earth; he brings forth all products on water and on land.

Thou hast handed over to thy son Horus all the gods of Heaven and the gods of earth, they are his servants at his gates, and all that he has commanded is before them; they fulfil it at once; thy heart is satisfied, thy heart, lord of the gods, is overjoyed because of it.

Egypt and the desert are at peace; they are the vassals of thy royal diadem; the temples and the cities are well ordered in their places; the cities and the provinces are his possession according to their names, they bring to thee tributes of offerings, and they make libations to thy name for ever. Thou art called upon, and thy name is praised, thy *ka* is gratified by funereal meals.

The Glorified who are in thy following sprinkle water on thy food by the side of the dead souls in this land. All thy thoughts are excellent like those of him who was at the beginning.

Be crowned, son of Nut, as the Inviolate god is crowned; thou art living, thou art revived, thou art renewed, thou art perfect. Thy father Rā giveth health to all thy limbs, thy divine circle giveth thee praise. Isis is with thee, she will never leave thee before all thy enemies are struck down.

All the lands praise thy beauties like Rā when he rises every morning; thou art crowned like him who is high on his pedestal, thy beauties are exalted, thy strides are lengthened; thou hast received the royal power of Seb, thy father who creates thy beauties; thy mother gave existence to thy limbs, Nut who bare the gods bare thee to be the chief of the five gods. The white crown of the South is placed on thy head; thou seizest the hook and the flail. When thou wast still in the womb, before thou didst appear on earth, thou wast crowned to be lord of the two earths, the *atef* crown of Rā was on thy head.

The gods come to thee, bowing down, the fear of thee possesses them; they see thee with the might of Rā, and the valour of thy majesty fills their hearts.

Life is with thee, abundance is attached to thee. I offer Maat before thee; grant that I may be in the train of thy majesty like one who is on the earth. May thy name be called upon, may it be found among the just ones.

I have come to the city of this god, to the city of god, to the region of old time; my soul, my *ka*, my Chu are in this land. The god of it is the lord of justice, the lord of abundance, the great and the venerable one, who is towed through the whole earth; he journeys to the South in his boat, and to the North driven by the winds, and his oars, to be entertained with gifts according to the command of the god, the lord of peace therein, who left me free of care. The god therein rejoices in him who practices justice; he grants an old age to him who has done so; he is beloved, and the end of it is a good burial and a sepulture in Ta-tsert.

I have come to thee; my hands bring Maāt, my heart does not contain any falsehood, I offer thee Maāt before thy face, I know her; I swear by her; I have done no evil thing on earth; I have never wronged a man of his property. I am Thoth, the perfect and pure writer; my hands are pure. I have put away all evil things; I write justice and I hate evil; for I am the writing-reed of the Inviolate god, who utters his words, and whose words are written in the two earths.

I am Thoth, the lord of justice, who giveth victory to him who is injured and who taketh the defense of the oppressed, of him who is wronged in his property. I have dispelled darkness; I have driven away the storm; I have given air to Unneferu, and the sweet breezes

of the North when he comes out of the womb of his mother. I have given him to enter into the mysterious cave where is revived the heart of the god whose heart is motionless, Unneferu, the son of Nut, the victorious.

NOTE.

This hymn is taken from the papyrus of Unneferu, in London. See note 1 in Chapter 1.

PLATE LXII.

CHAPTER CLXXXIV.

Chapter of being near Osiris.

There is not much more than the vignette left. Only two or three words remain. They are taken from a papyrus in Paris.

CHAPTER CLXXXV.

Giving praise to Osiris, falling on the earth before the lord of eternity; propitiating the god with what he loves, speaking the truth, the lord of which is not known.

Hail to thee, venerable god, great and beneficent prince of eternity, in his abode in the Sektit boat. Acclamations are given him in the sky and on earth; he is exalted by the past and present. Great is the fear he inspires in the hearts of men, of the Glorified and of the dead. His soul was given him in Tattu, his might in Heracleopolis, his image in Heliopolis, and his power over forms(1) in the double sanctuary.

I have come to thee; my heart holds right, my heart contains no falsehood. Give me to be among the living, to navigate up and down in thy train.

NOTES.

I have given No. 185 to a hymn to Osiris, with which many papyri begin, but which occasionally comes just before the representation of the cow in the West. There seems to have been no canonical text for that hymn, in which the writer was left to follow his imagination.

The hymn here given is one of the most complete. It is taken from the papyrus of Sutimes in Paris.

The vignette represents always Osiris in a shrine, with worshippers before him.

1. , litt., “his greatness of forms.” I suppose it means his power of taking all the forms he likes.

CHAPTER CLXXXVI.

Adoration to Hathor, the lady of the West, falling down before Mehurit.

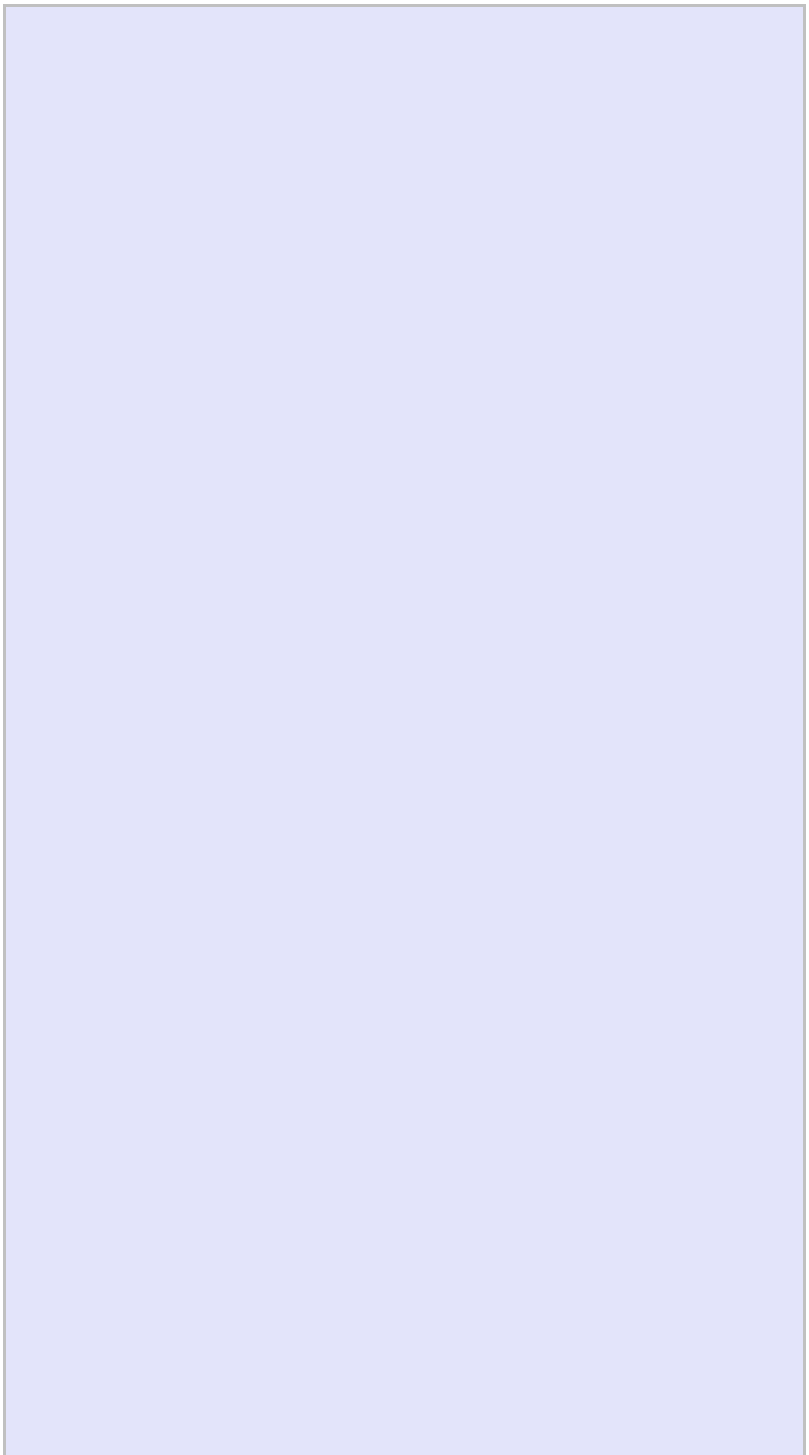
I have come to thee, to see thy beauties, give me to be at the head of thy followers and among thy divine attendants.

NOTES.

A great many papyri end with a picture representing Hathor of the West, in company of the goddess Thueris coming out of the mountain where the burial is to take place. The text, which is generally very corrupt, as if the writer had neglected the words for the picture, is an adoration to Hathor, which varies in its form.

The text here translated is taken from a papyrus at Leyden.

The vignette is taken from the papyrus of Ani.

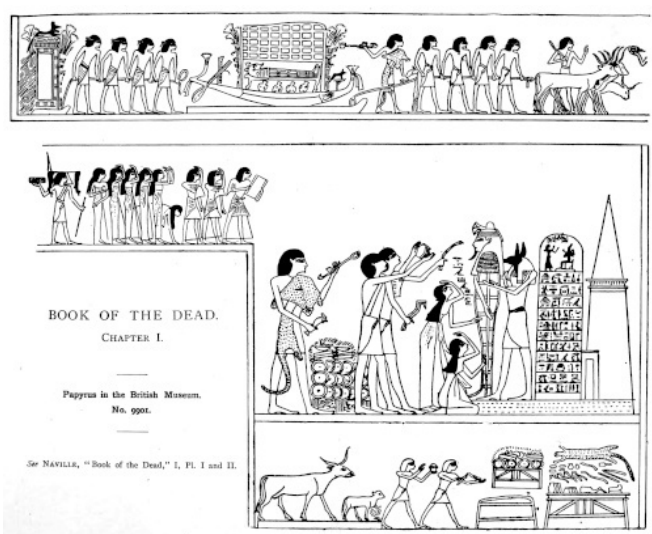


PLATES

All full-page and double-page plates have been moved here, and are linked back to the vicinity of their original location.

PLATE I.

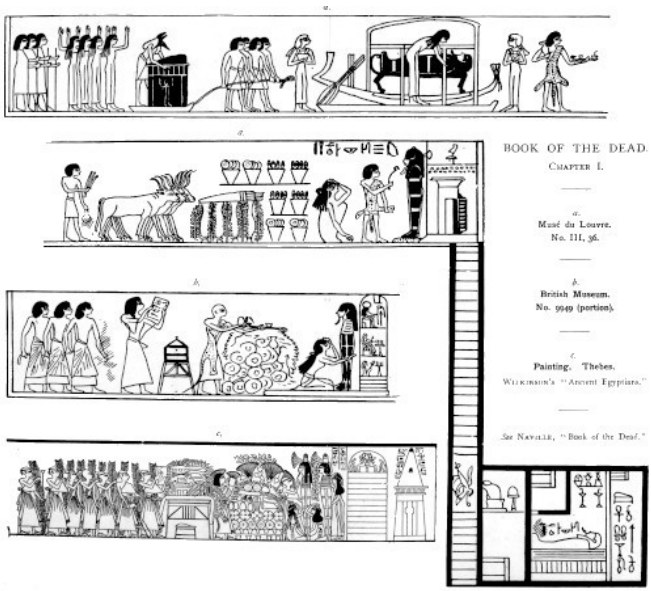
BOOK OF THE DEAD.



CHAPTER I.
Papyrus in the British Museum.
No. 9901.
See NAVILLE, "Book of the Dead," I, Pl. I and II.

PLATE II

BOOK OF THE DEAD.



CHAPTER I.

a.

Musée du Louvre.

No. III, 36.

b.

British Museum.

No. 9949 (portion).

c.

Painting. Thebes.

WILKINSON'S "Ancient Egyptians."

See NAVILLE, "Book of the Dead."

PLATE III.

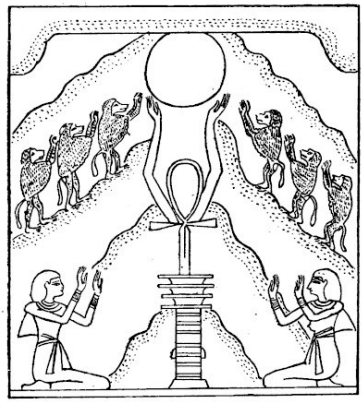
BOOK OF THE DEAD.

CHAPTER XV.

Horus at the Look-out of the Ship.

PLATE IV.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.
CHAPTER XVI.



A.—THE RISING SUN.

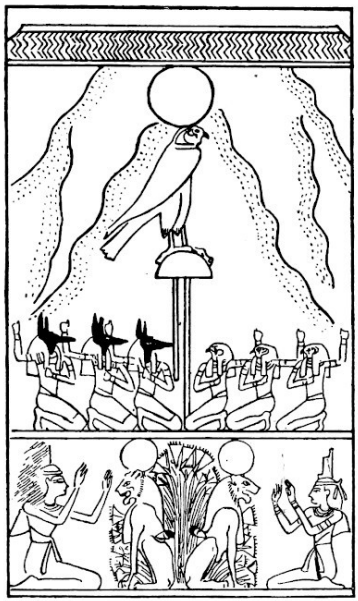
Papyrus, Leyden Museum, II.

See NAVILLE's "Book of the Dead," I, Pl. 21.

PLATE V.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.

CHAPTER XVI.



B.—THE SETTING SUN.

Papyrus, Leyden Museum.

See NAVILLE's "Book of the Dead," I, Pl. 22.

PLATE VI.

BOOK OF THE DEAD. CHAPTER XVII.

PAPYRUS, TRINITY COLLEGE, DUBLIN, IV.

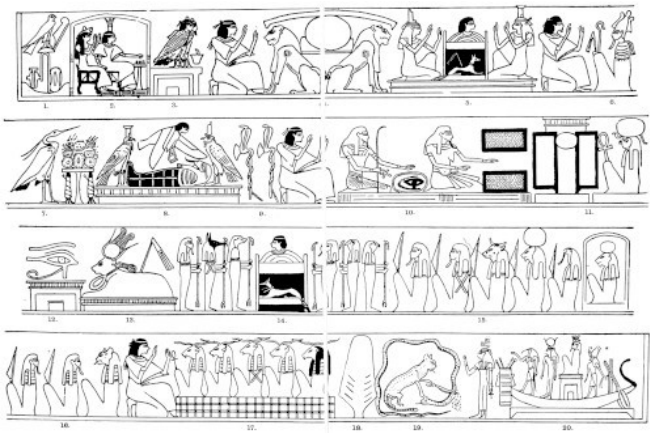


PLATE VII.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.
CHAPTER XVII.

—

a. Berlin Museum. No. 1470.
b. British Museum. No. 9901.

—

See NAVILLE, "Book of the Dead," I, Plate.

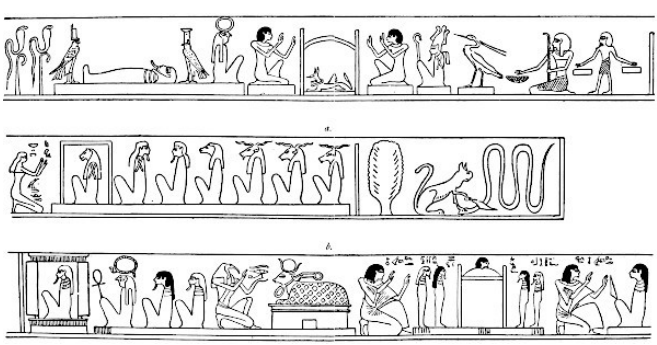
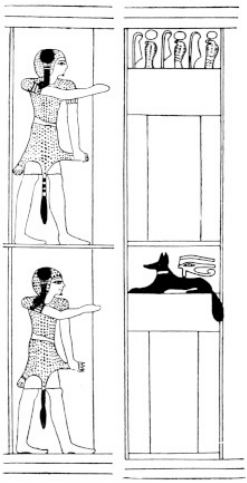
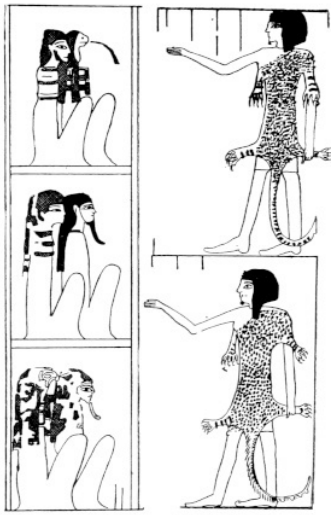


PLATE VIII.

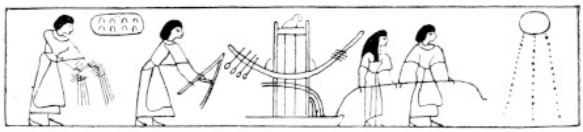
BOOK OF THE DEAD.



Papyrus of Ani.
INTRODUCTION TO CHAPTER XVIII.



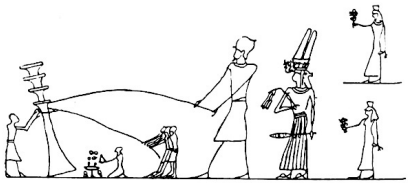
Leyden Papyrus.



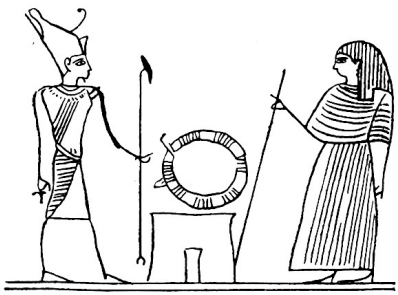
CHAPTER XVIII. **Papyrus Busca.**
NAVILLE, "Book of the Dead."

PLATE IX.

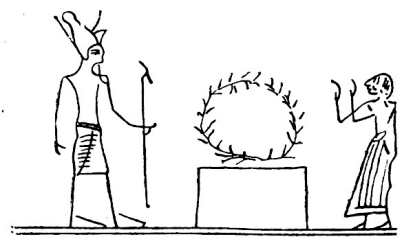
BOOK OF THE DEAD.



CHAPTER XVIII. BRUGSCH, "Thesaurus," Vol. V, p. 1190.



CHAPTER XIX. **Papyrus du Louvre, 440.**
E. DE ROUGÉ, "Études sur le Rituel Funéraire," p. 14.



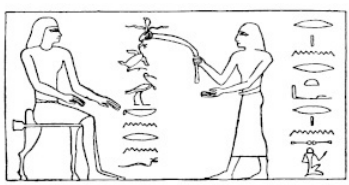
CHAPTER XIX. **Papyrus du Louvre, 3079.**
E. DE ROUGÉ, "Études sur le Rituel Funéraire," p. 13

PLATE X.

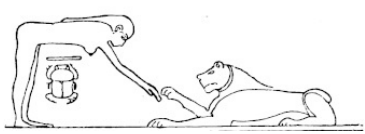
BOOK OF THE DEAD.

CHAPTER XV. **Papyrus of Ani.**

CHAPTER XXVIII.
Papyrus, Leyden, T. 16.

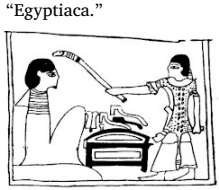


CHAPTER XXII. **Tomb of Bekenrenef.**
LEPSIUS, "Denkmäler," Abth. III, Bl. 267.



CHAPTER XXIII. **Tomb of Bekenrenef.**
LEPSIUS, "Denkmäler," Abth. III, Bl. 260.

CHAPTER XXVIII.
NICHOLSON,
"Egyptiaca."

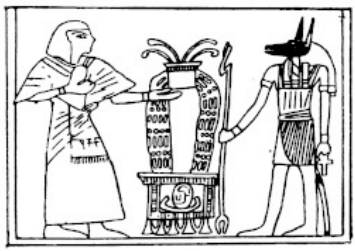


CHAPTER XXII. **Papyrus of Ani.**

CHAPTER XXIII.

Papyrus, British Museum, 9900.

CHAPTER XXIV.



Papyrus of Ani.

PLATE XI.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.

CHAPTER XXII.

Sarcophagus of Seti I.

CHAPTER XXIII.

LEPSIUS, "Todtenbuch," 17, Vignette.

CHAPTER XXVII.

Papyrus, Musée du Louvre, III, 89.

CHAPTER XXVII.

Papyrus, Musée du Louvre, III, 36.

CHAPTER XXVII.

Papyrus of Ani.

PLATE XII.

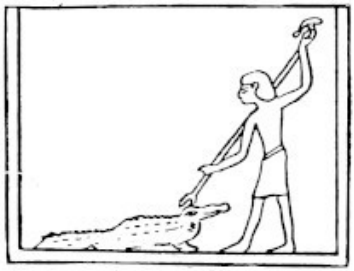
BOOK OF THE DEAD.

CHAPTER XXVIII.
Papyrus, Brocklehurst, II.

CHAPTER XXVIII.
Papyrus, Musée du Louvre, III, 93.

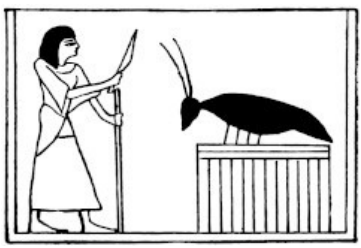
CHAPTERS XXVI-XXIX.
Papyrus, Berlin Museum, 22.

CHAPTER XXX.
Papyrus, Musée du Louvre, III, 93.



CHAPTER XXXI.
Papyrus, Musée du Louvre, III, 89.

CHAPTER XXXIII.
Papyrus, Leyden Museum, IV.

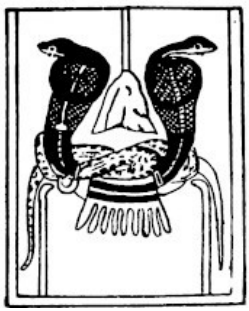


CHAPTER XXXVI.
Papyrus, Leyden Museum, IV.

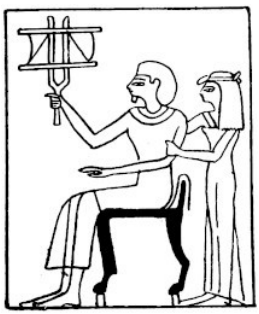
PLATE XIII.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.

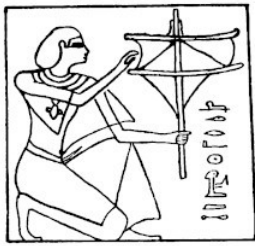
CHAPTER XXXVI.
Papyrus, Berlin Museum, 2.



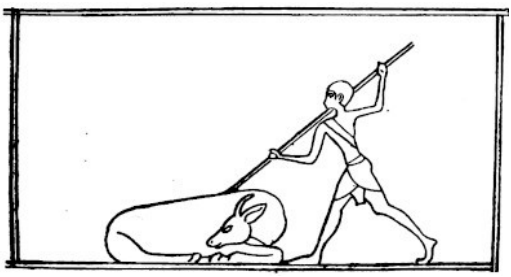
CHAPTER XXXVII.
Papyrus, Cairo, Bulaq, 21.



CHAPTER XXXVIII.
**Papyrus, Musée du Louvre,
Cat. des Médailles.**



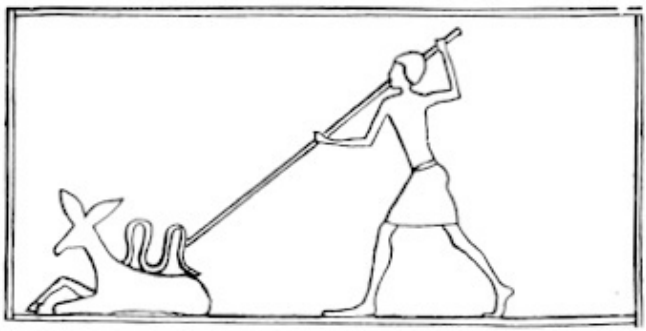
CHAPTER XXXVIII.
Papyrus, Leyden Museum, V.



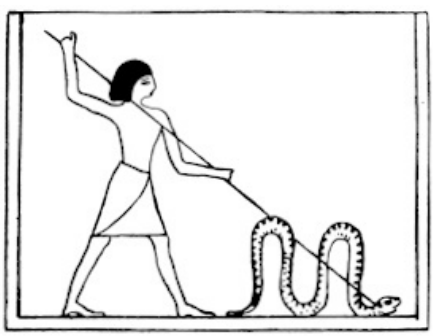
CHAPTER XXXIX. **Saqâra, Grab 24.**
LEPSIUS, “Denkmäler,” Abth. III, Bl 266.

PLATE XIV.

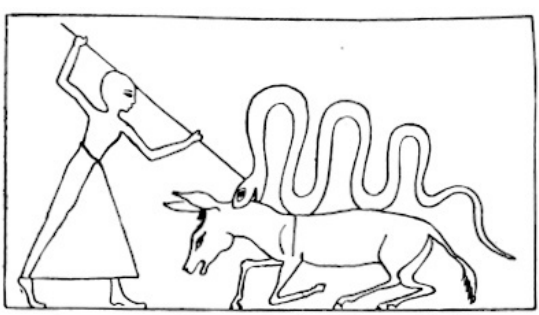
BOOK OF THE DEAD.



CHAPTER XXXIX. **Sâqara. Grab 24.**
LEPSIUS, *Denkmäler*, Abth. III, Bl. 265.



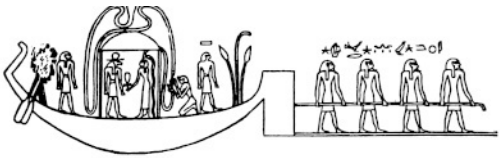
CHAPTER XXXIX.
Papyrus, Musée du Louvre, 93.



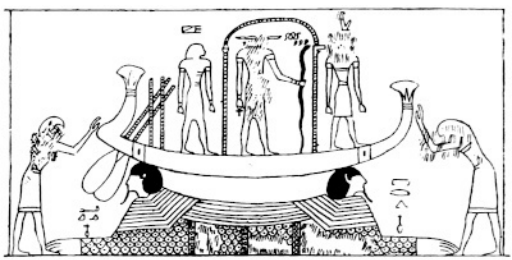
CHAPTER XL. **Papyrus, Leyden Museum, No. IV.**

PLATE XV.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.



Tomb of Rameses IV. (Musée Guimet, Vol. XV, Plate 27.)
CHAPTER XV. Notes 3 and 9.



Tomb of Rameses IV. (Musée Guimet, Vol. XV, Plate 40.)

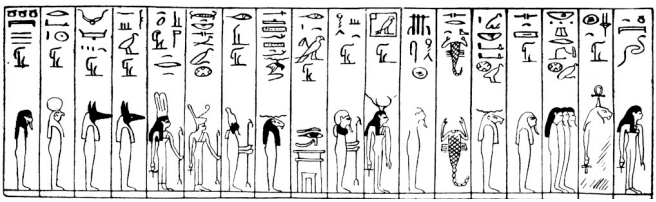
Tomb of Rameses IX. (Musée Guimet, Vol. XVI, Plate 6.)

CHAPTER XLI. Note 1.
Tombeau de Seti I.
(Musée Guimet, Vol. IX, Plate 34.)

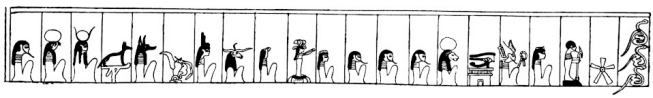
CHAPTER XLVII.
Leyden Papyrus, No. 16.

PLATE XVI.

BOOK OF THE DEAD. CHAPTER XLII.



Papyrus du Boulaq, 21. (Mariette Papyrus, Bd. III.)



Papyrus of Ani.

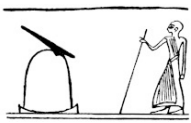
PLATE XVII.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.

CHAPTER XLVII.

Papyrus of Ani.

CHAPTER L.



Nicholson Papyrus.
(Ægyptiaca, Plate 5.)

CHAPTER L.

Papyrus of Ani.

CHAPTER LVII.

Papyrus, British Museum, No. 9949.

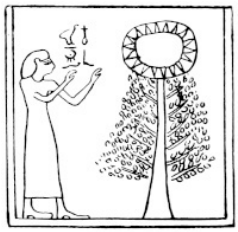
CHAPTER LVIII.

Papyrus of Ani.

CHAPTER LXI.

Papyrus du Louvre, III, 93.

CHAPTER LXIV.

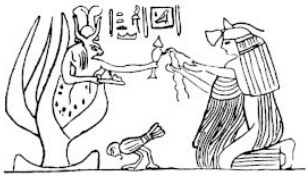


Papyrus du Louvre, III, 93.

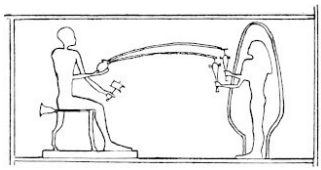
PLATE XVIII.

BOOK OF THE DEAD. CHAPTER LXVIII.

Papyrus du Louvre, III, 93.

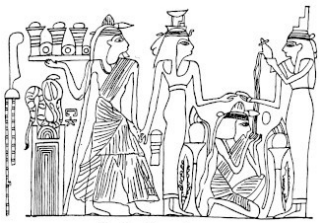


LANZONE (Diz. Egiz.).

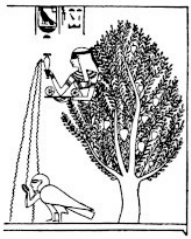


Saquara. LEPSIUS (Denkm., Abth. III, Bl. 264).

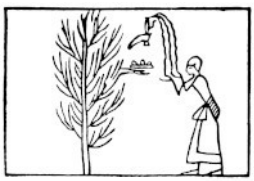
LANZONE (Diz. Egiz.).



Leyden Sarcophagus.



WILKINSON (Mat. Hierog., Plate 23.)



LEPSIUS (Todt., Plate 21).

LEPSIUS (Todt., Plate 23).

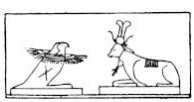
PLATE XIX.

BOOK OF THE DEAD

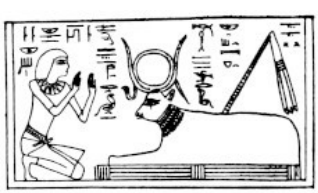
CHAPTER LXV.
Papyrus du Louve, III, 93.

CHAPTER LXVIII.
Papyrus du Louvre, III, 89.

CHAPTER LXVIII.
LEPSIUS, "Todt.," Plate XXV.

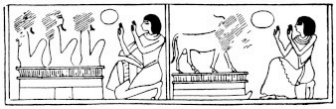


CHAPTER LXXI.
Lepsius, "Todt.," Plate XXVI.

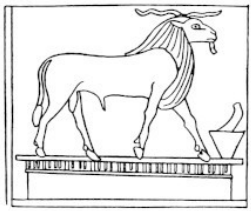


CHAPTER LXXI.
Papyrus of Nebseni, British Museum, 9900.

CHAPTER LXXII.
Papyrus du Louvre, III, 93.



CHAPTER LXXII.
Papyrus, Berlin Museum, II.



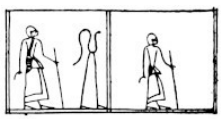
CHAPTER LXXIII.
Papyrus of Ani, British Museum.

CHAPTER LXXIV.
Papyrus of Ani, British Museum.

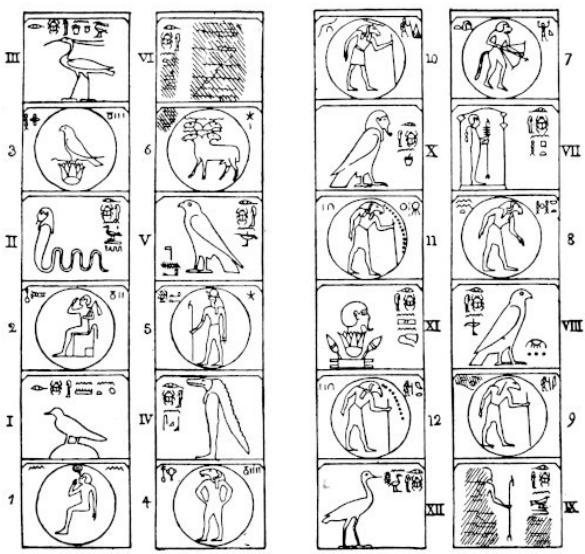
PLATE XX.

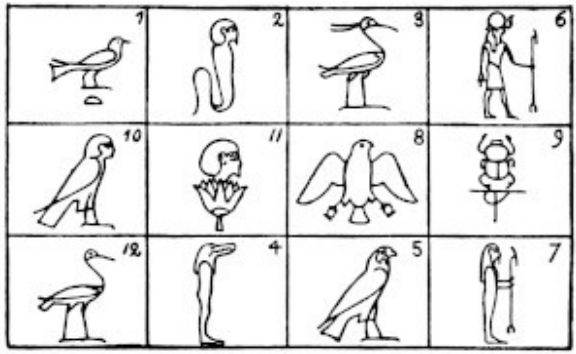
BOOK OF THE DEAD.

CHAPTER LXXII.
LEPSIUS, "Todt.," Plate XXVII.



CHAP. LXXIV. CHAP. LXXIII.
LEPSIUS, "Todt.," Plate XXVII.





CHAPTERS OF THE TRANSFORMATIONS OR CHANGES.
Cedar Coffin, in the Gizeh Museum.

Published by BRUGSCH-PASHA, "Zeitschr. für Aeg. Spr.," 1867.

PLATE XXI.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.

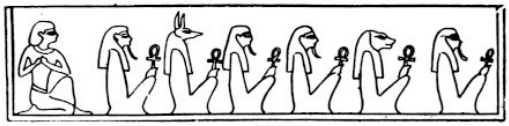
CHAPTER LXXVII.
Papyrus of Ani, British Museum.

CHAPTER LXXVIII.
Papyrus of Ani, British Museum.

CHAPTER LXXVIII.
LEPSIUS, “Todt.”

CHAPTER LXXVIII.
Leiden Papyrus, T. 16.

CHAPTER LXXVIII.
LEPSIUS, “Todt.”



CHAPTER LXXIX.
Papyrus du Louvre, III, 89.

CHAPTER LXXIX.
Papyrus of Sutimes, Bibl. Nat.

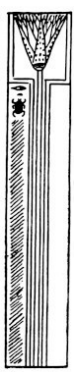
CHAPTER LXXXI.
Papyrus of Ani,
British Museum.

PLATE XXII.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.

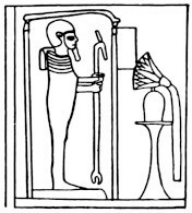
CHAPTER LXXXIII.
**Papyrus of Ani,
British Museum.**

CHAPTER LXXXIV.
**Papyrus of Ani,
British Museum.**



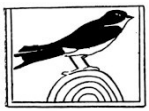
CHAPTER LXXXIA.
**Papyrus of Nebseni,
British Museum, No.
9900.**

CHAPTER LXXXV.
Papyrus du Louvre, III, 89.

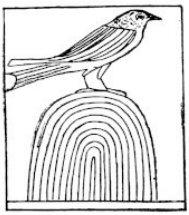


CHAPTER LXXXII.
Papyrus of Ani, British Museum.

CHAPTER LXXXIII.
Papyrus, Berlin Museum, No. 2.

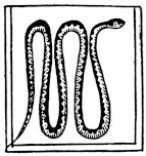


CHAPTER LXXXVI.
Papyrus, Leyden Museum, II.



CHAPTER LXXXVI.
Papyrus of Ani, British

Museum.



CHAPTER LXXXVII.

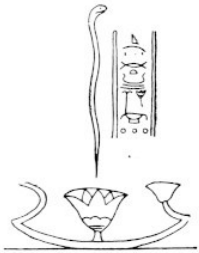
Papyrus, Berlin Museum, No. 1.

PLATE XXIII.

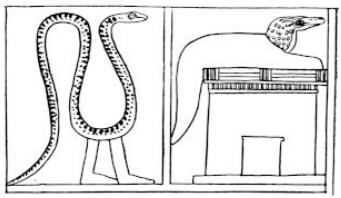
BOOK OF THE DEAD.

CHAPTER LXXXVIII.
Papyrus, Leyden, No. II.

CHAPTER LXXXVIII.
Papyrus of Nebseni, British Museum, No. 9900.

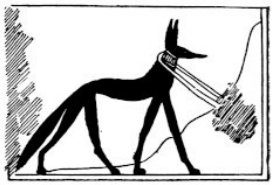


CHAPTER LXXXVII.
MARIETTE, "DENDERAH."



CHAPTER LXXXVII. CHAPTER LXXXVIII.
Papyrus of Ani, British Museum.

CHAPTER LXXXIX.
Papyrus of Ani, British Museum.



CHAPTER XC.
**Papyrus, Musée Borély,
Marseilles.**

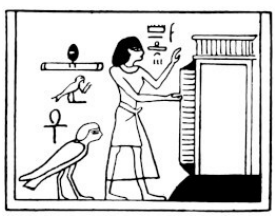
CHAPTER XC.
**Lepsius,
Todtenbuch.**

CHAPTER XCII.
**Papyrus du Louvre,
III, 89.**

PLATE XXIV.

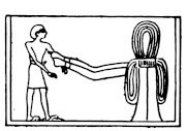
BOOK OF THE DEAD.

CHAPTER XCII.
Papyrus, British Museum, 9949.

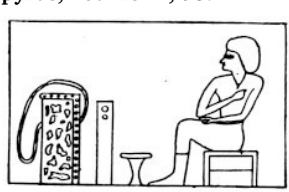


CHAPTER XCII.
Papyrus, Boulaq, 21.

CHAPTER XCII.
Papyrus of Ani, British Museum.



CHAPTER XCIII.
Papyrus, Louvre III, 93.



CHAPTER XCIV.
Papyrus, Louvre III, 9.

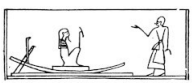
CHAPTER XCV.
Papyrus, British Museum, 10,009.

PLATE XXV.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.

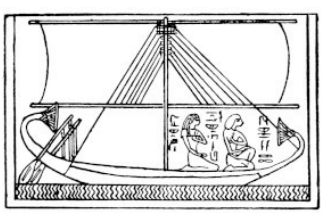
CHAPTER XCVII.
Papyrus, British Museum, No. 9,900.

CHAPTER CIII.
**Papyrus,
British Museum,
No. 9,900.**

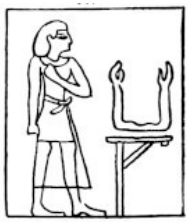


CHAPTER XCVIII.
Lepsius, Todtenbuch.

CHAPTER CIV.
Papyrus, British Museum, No. 9,900.



CHAPTER XCIX.
Papyrus, British Museum, No. 9,900.



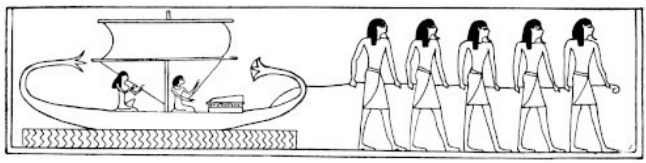
CHAPTER CV.
Papyrus of Sutimes, Bibl. Nat.

CHAPTER CV.
Papyrus, British Museum, No. 9,900.

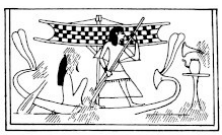
CHAPTER CVIII.
Papyrus, British Museum, No. 9,900.

PLATE XXVI

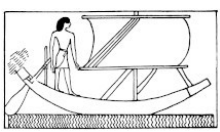
BOOK OF THE DEAD.



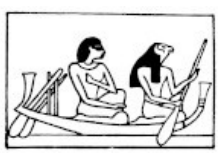
CHAPTER XCIX. **Papyrus Busca.**



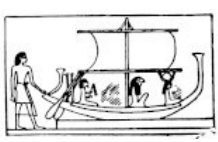
CHAPTER XCIX.
Papyrus, Berlin Museum, No. 2.



CHAPTER XCIX.
Papyrus, Brit. Mus., No. 9905.



CHAPTER XCIX.
Papyrus, Musée du Louvre, No. III, 89.



CHAPTER XCIX.
Papyrus Brocklehurst, II.

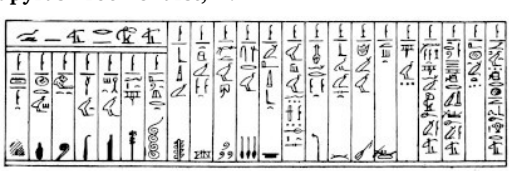
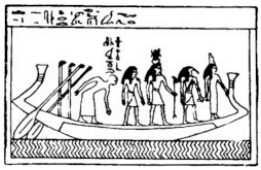
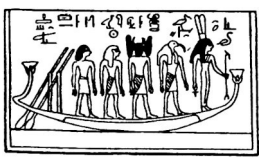


PLATE XXVII.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.



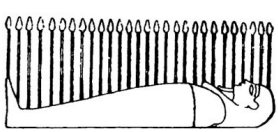
CHAPTER C.
Papyrus, Musée du Louvre,
No. III, 93.



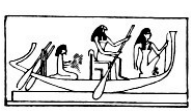
CHAPTER C.
Papyrus, Boulaq Museum, No. 21.

CHAPTER C.
Papyrus, Musée du Louvre,
No. III, 89.

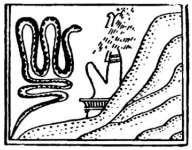
CHAPTER CII.
Papyrus, Musée du Louvre,
No. III, 36.



CHAPTER CIX.
ROSELLINI, "Mon. del Culto.," pl. XXIII.

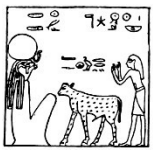


CHAPTER CII.
Papyrus Brocklehurst,
II.



CHAPTER CVIII.

Papyrus, Berlin Museum, No. II.

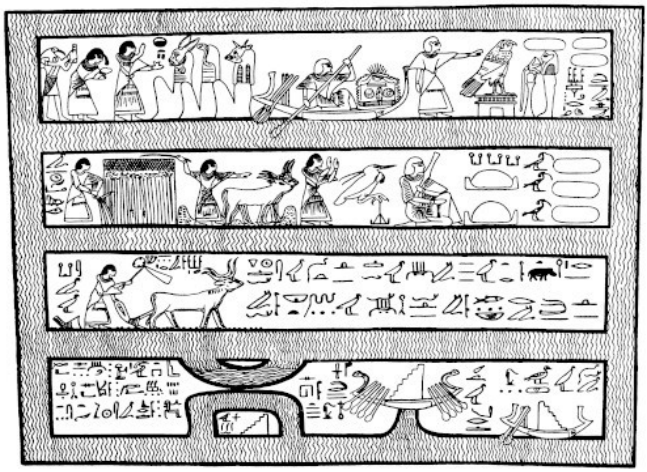


CHAPTER CIX.

Papyrus, British Museum, No. 9900.

PLATE XXVIII.

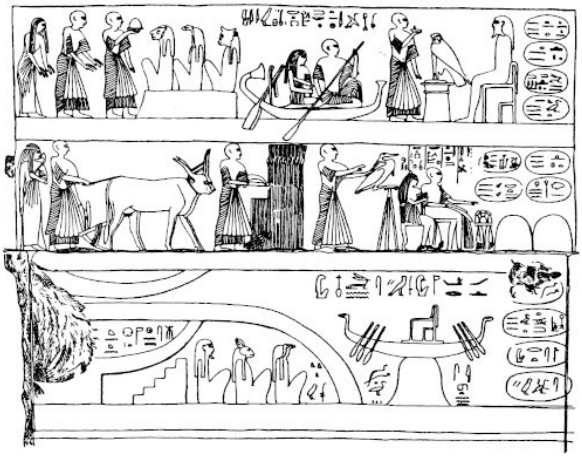
BOOK OF THE DEAD.



CHAPTER CX. **Papyrus, Leyden Museum.**

PLATE XXIX.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.



CHAPTER CX. **Bas Relief, Leyden Museum.**

CHAPTER CXII. **Mariette, "Abydos," I, p. 83.**

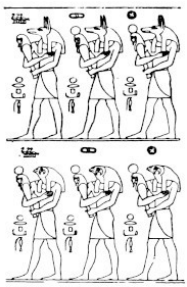
CHAPTER CXII. **Mariette, "Abydos," I, pl. 39.**

CHAPTER
CXII.
Mariette,
“Abydos,”
I, p. 82.

PLATE XXX.

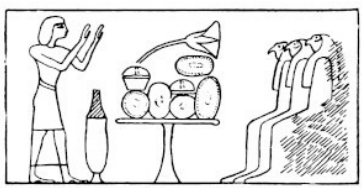
BOOK OF THE DEAD.

CHAPTER CXII.
MARIETTE, "Abydos," I, pl. 10.



CHAPTER CXIII.
MARIETTE, "Abydos," I, pl. 29.

CHAPTER CXII.
Papyrus, British Museum, No. 9900.



CHAPTER CXIII.

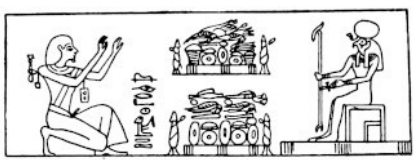
Papyrus, British Museum, No. 9964.

CHAPTERS CXII AND CXIII.
MARIETTE, "Abydos," I, pl. 31.

PLATE XXXI.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.

CHAPTER CXIV.
Papyrus, British Museum, No. 9900.



CHAPTER CXIX.
Papyrus, Leyden Museum, No. V.

CHAPTER CXVI.
Papyrus, Musée du Louvre, No. III, 36.

CHAPTER CVII.
Papyrus, British Museum, No. 9933.

CHAPTER CXXIII.
Papyrus, British Museum, No. 9903.

CHAPTER CXVII. **Papyrus, British Museum, No. 9900.**

CHAPTER CXIX. **Papyrus, Musée du Louvre. Cab. des Médailles.**

PLATE XXXII.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.

CHAPTER CXXV.
Papyrus, Musée du Louvre, III, 36.

CHAPTER CXXV.
Papyrus, Musée?] du Louvre, III, 89.

CHAPTER CXXV.
Papyrus, Musée du Louvre, III, 93.

CHAPTER CXXV.
Papyrus du Louvre, III, 9.

CHAPTER CXXV.
Papyrus, Ani.

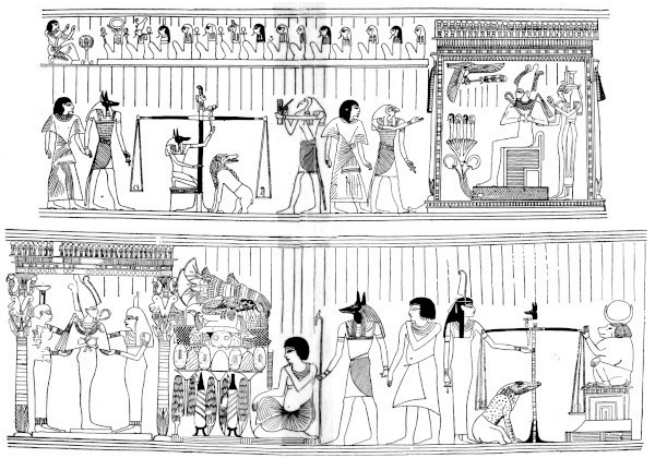
CHAPTER CXXV.
Papyrus du Louvre, III, 9.

CHAPTER CXXIV.
Papyrus, Musée du Louvre, Cab. des Médaille

CHAPTER CXXV.
Papyrus, Paris, Sketch by Mr. Renouf

PLATE XXXIII.

BOOK OF THE DEAD



CHAPTER CXXV. **Papyrus Brit. Mus., No. 9,901, and Papyrus Leyden, No. 11.**

PLATE XXXIV.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.

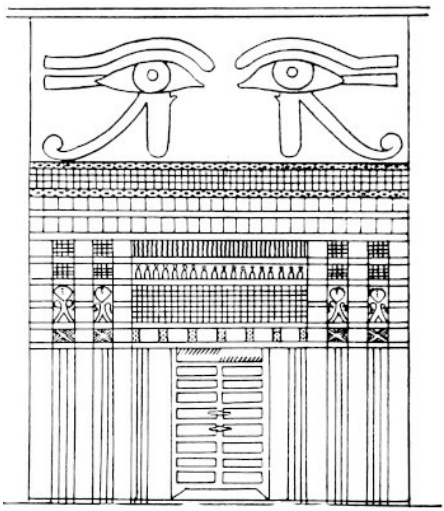


Fig. 11. CHAPTER CXXV.
Sarcophagus of Sebek-āa, Berlin Museum.

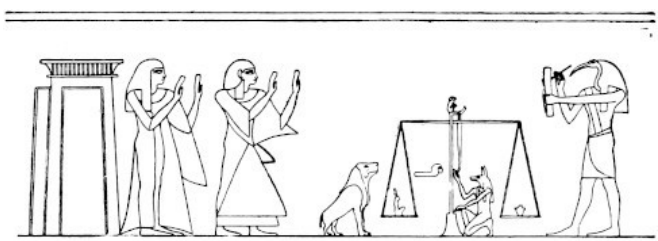


Fig. 12. CHAPTER CXXV. LEPSIUS, "Denkmäler," Abth. III, Bl. 232.

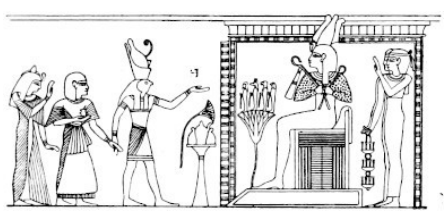


Fig. 13. CHAPTER CXXV.
LEPSIUS, "Denkmäler," Abth. III, Bl. 232.

PLATE XXXV.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.

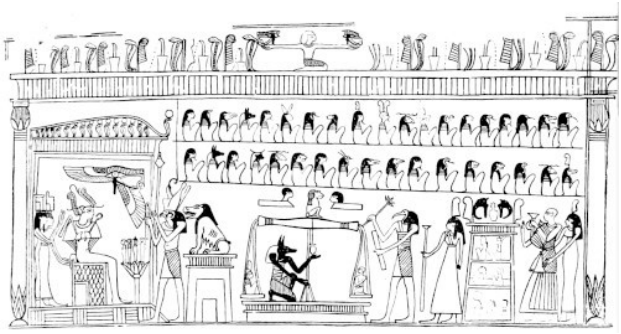


Fig. 14.
CHAPTER CXXV. **Papyrus, Leyden Museum, No. 1.**

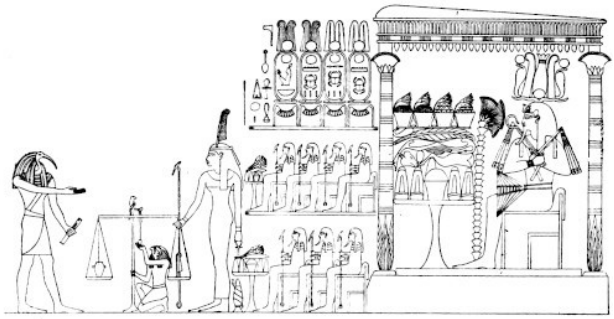


Fig. 15.
CHAPTER CXXV. LEPSIUS, "Denkmaler" Abth. III, Pl. 78.

Fig. 16.
CHAPTER CXXV. **Papyrus of Ani, British Museum.**

PLATE XXXVI.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.

CHAPTER CXXV (Notes).

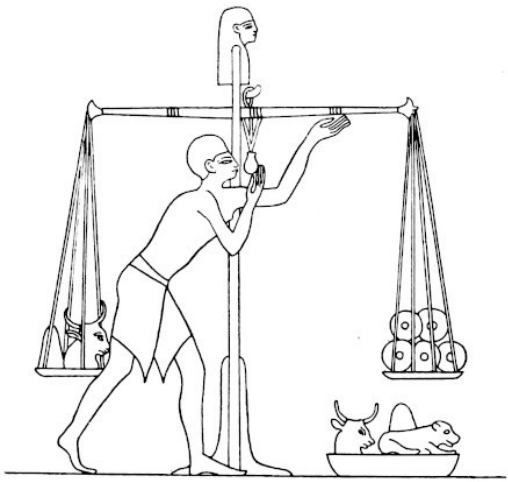


Fig. 17. LEPSIUS, "Denkmäler," Abth. III, Bl. 39.

Fig. 19. MARIETTE, "Deir el Bahari,"
Pl. VIII.

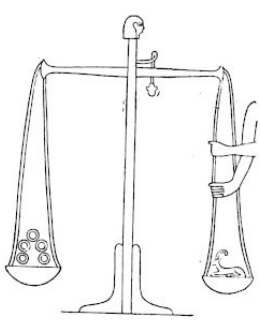


Fig. 20. ROSELLINI, "M.C.," Pl. LI.

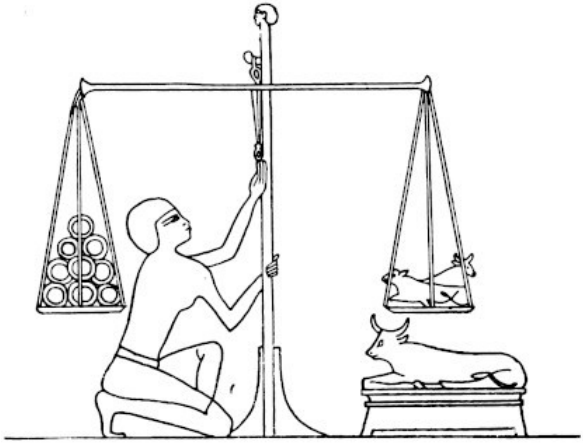


Fig. 18. LEPSIUS, "Denkmäler," Abth. III, Bl. 39.

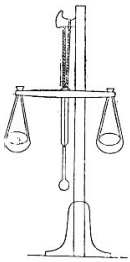


Fig. 21. ROSELLINI, "M.C.," Pl. LII.

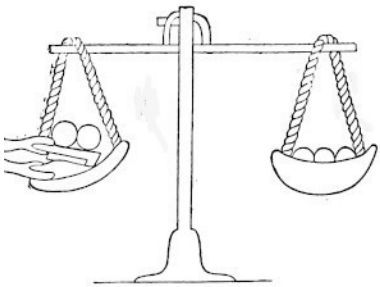
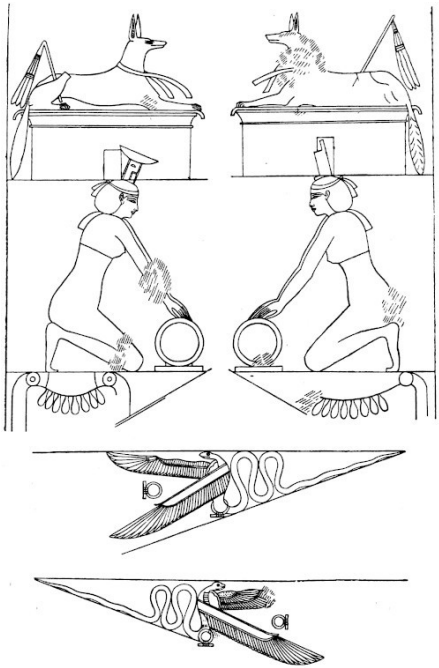


Fig. 22. ROSELLINI, "M.C.," Pl. LII.

PLATE XXXVII.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.

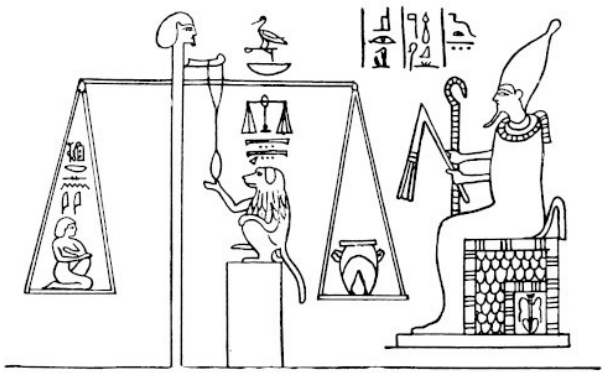


CHAPTER CXXV.
Tombeau de Seti Ier (Ann. du Musée Guimet, Vol. IX).

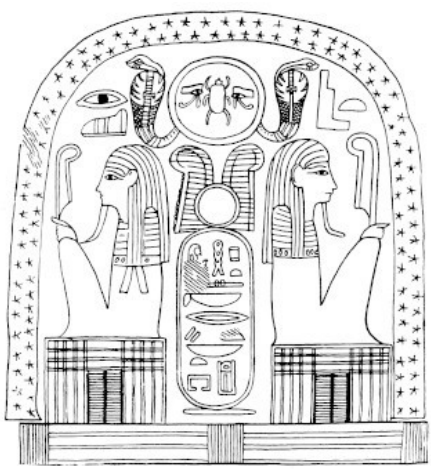
PLATE XXXVIII.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.

CHAPTER CXXV. (Note 2.)



Papyrus, British Museum, No. 9900.

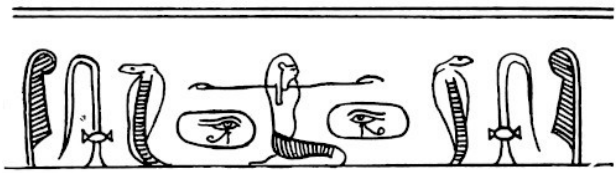


Mummy Case, Leyden Museum.

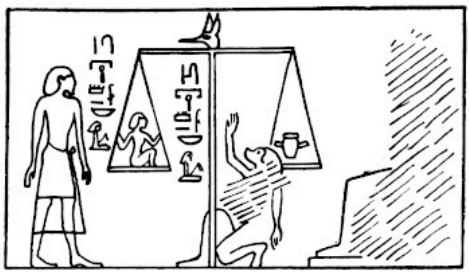
PLATE XXXIX.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.

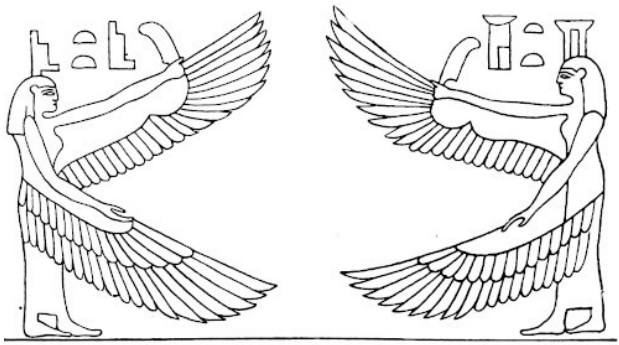
Papyrus, Leyden Museum.



LEPSIUS, Todtenbuch.



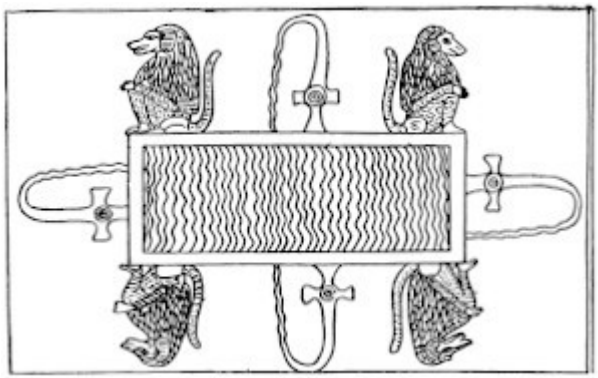
Papyrus, British Museum, 9964.



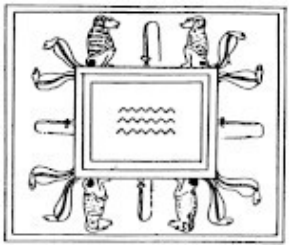
Mummy Case, Leyden Museum.

PLATE XL.

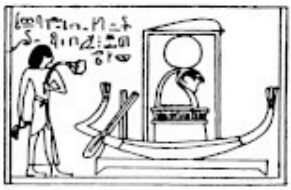
BOOK OF THE DEAD.



CHAPTER CXXVI. **Papyrus of Ani.**



CHAPTER CXXVI.
Papyrus, British Museum. No. 9913.

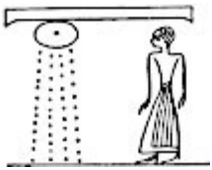


CHAPTER CXXIX.
Musée du Louvre, Papyrus III, 36.

CHAPTER CXXX. **Papyrus, Leyden, VI.**

PLATE XLI.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.



CHAPTER CXXXI.
Papyrus, Musée du Louvre, No. 3079.

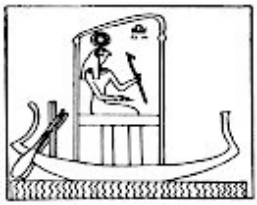
CHAPTER CXXXII.
Brit. Mus. Papyrus, No. 9964.

CHAPTER CXXXII.
Papyrus, Brocklehurst, II.

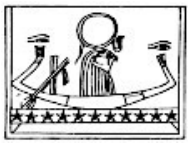
CHAPTER CXXXIII.
Papyrus, British Museum, No. 9900.

CHAPTER CXXXIV. **Papyrus of Ani, British Museum.**

CHAPTER CXXXIV. **Papyrus, British Museum, No. 9900.**



CHAPTER CXXXVI.
Papyrus, Brit. Mus., No. 9913.



CHAPTER CXXXVI.
Papyrus, Brit. Mus., No. 9900.

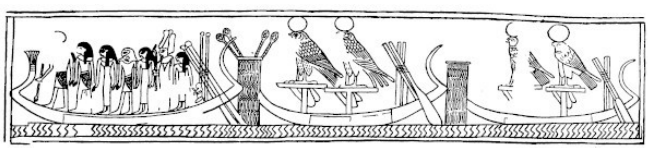
PLATE XLII.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.

CHAPTER CXXXVIIB. **Papyrus, Brit. Mus., No. 9900.**

CHAPTER CXXXIIIAX. **Papyrus, Brocklehurst II.**

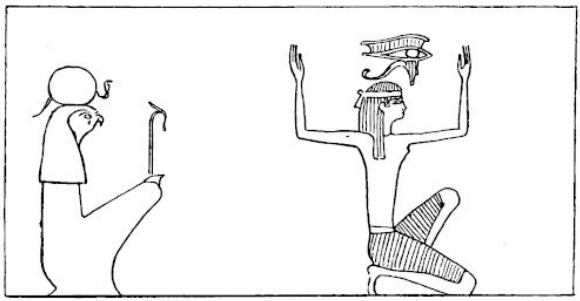
CHAPTER CXXXVIIB. **Papyrus, Brit. Mus., No. 9900.**



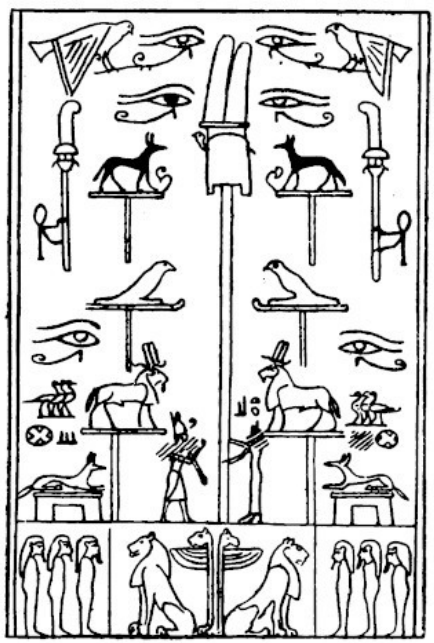
CHAPTER CXXXVIA. **Papyrus, Leyden II.**

PLATE XLIII.

BOOK OF THE DEAD



CHAPTER CXL. **Mus. du Louvre. No. III, 52.**

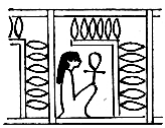


CHAPTER CXXXVIII. **Papyrus, Busca.**

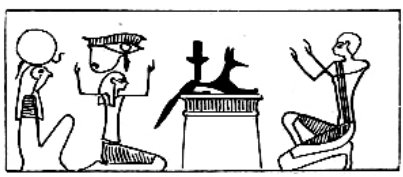
PLATE XLIV.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.

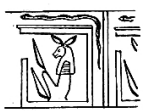
CHAPTERS CXLI AND CXLII. **Berlin Mus., 2.**



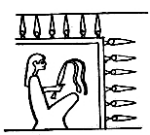
CHAPTER CXLVI.
Leyden, No. II.



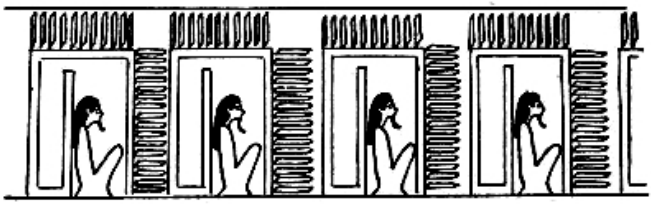
CHAPTER CXL. LEPSIUS, Todtenbuch.



CHAPTER CXLVI.
Berlin Mus., No. 2.



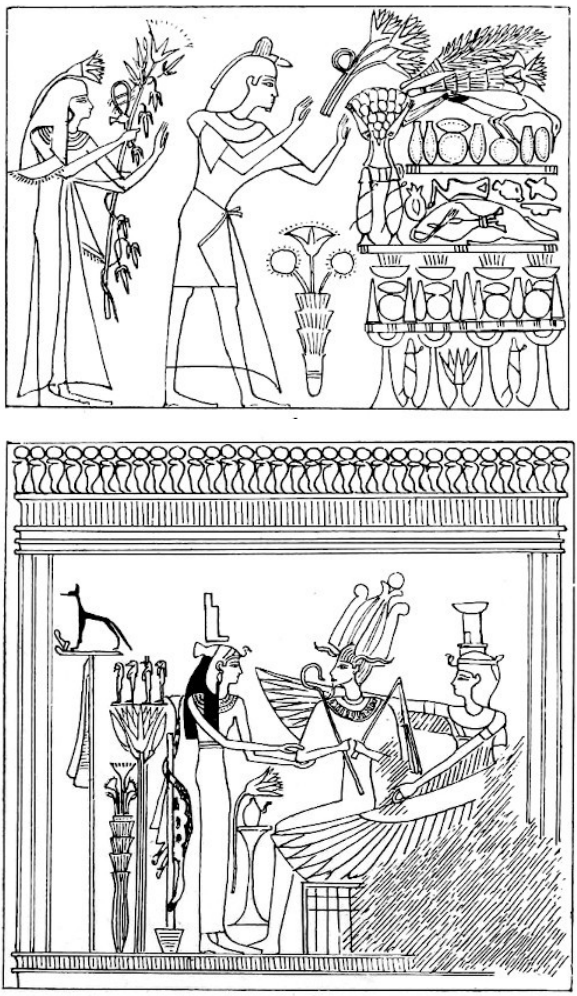
CHAPTER CXLVI.
Louvre, III, 1.



CHAPTER CXLVI. **Leyden, No. VI.**

PLATE XLV.

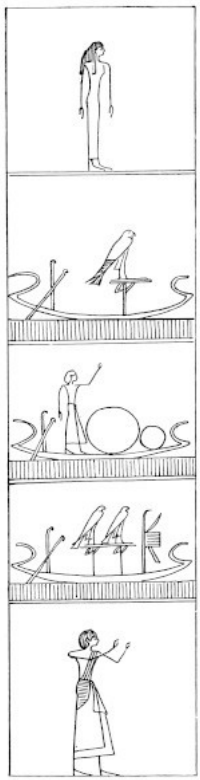
BOOK OF THE DEAD.



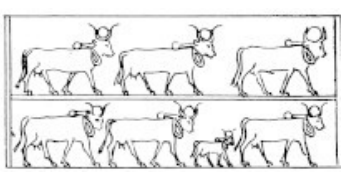
CHAPTERS CXLI AND CXLII. **Leyden Museum, No. VII.**

PLATE XLVI.

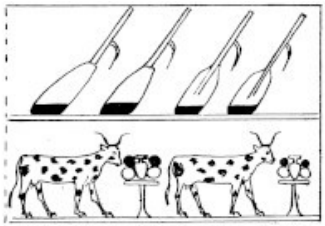
BOOK OF THE DEAD.



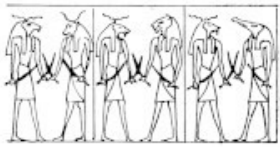
CHAPTER CXLIII.
LEPSIUS, Todtenbuch.



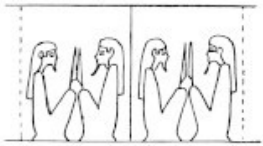
CHAPTER CXLVIII. **Louvre, III, 89.**



CHAPTER CXLVIII. **Leyden Mus., No. 11.**



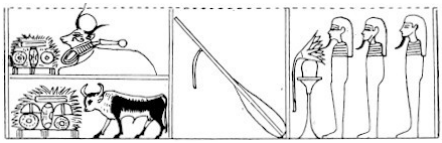
CHAPTER CXLIV. **Brit. Mus., 9913.**



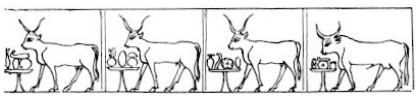
CHAPTER CXLIV.
Brit. Mus. Pap. Brocklehurst II.

PLATE XLVII.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.

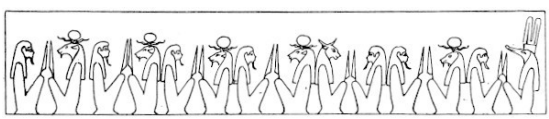


CHAPTER CXLVIII. **Papyrus of Ani.**



CHAPTER CXLVIII. **British Museum. Papyrus 9900.**

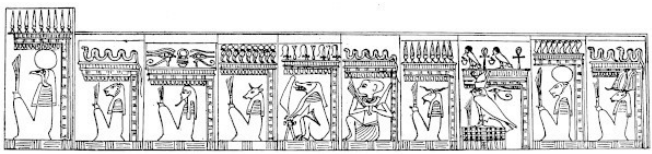
CHAPTER CXLVIII.
Louvre, III, 93.



CHAPTER CXLIV. **Louvre, III, 89.**

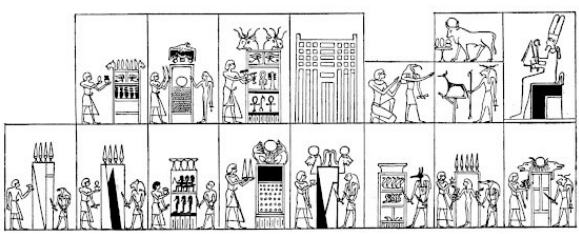
PLATE XLVIII.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.



CHAPTERS CXLV AND CXLVI. **Papyrus of Ani.**

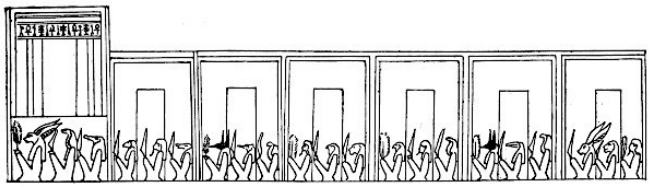
CHAPTER CXLV. **Tomb of Menephtah Siphtah.**



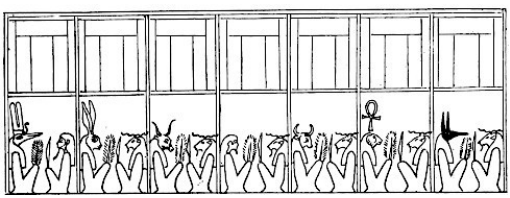
CHAPTER CXLVI. **Louvre, III, 93.**

PLATE XLIX.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.



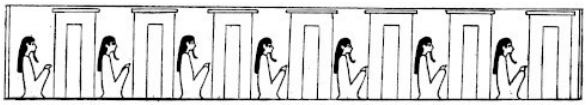
CHAPTERS CXLIV AND CXLVII. **Papyrus of Ani.**



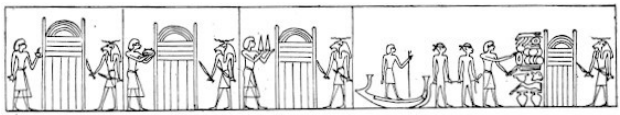
CHAPTERS CXLIV AND CXLVII. **Papyrus, Gizeh Museum, No. 21.**

PLATE L.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.



CHAPTER CXLVII. **Papyrus, Leyden, No. VI.**

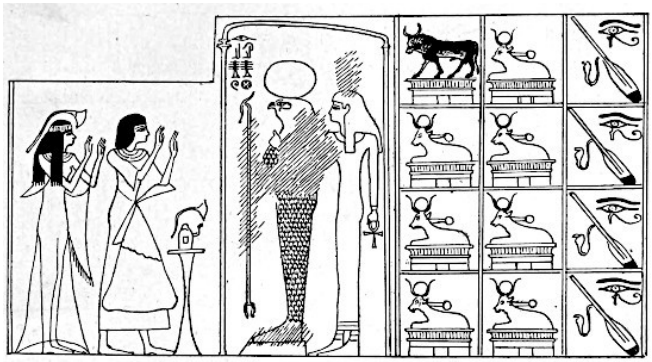


CHAPTER CXLVII. **Louvre, III, 8-9.**

CHAPTERS CXLIV AND CXLVII. **British Museum. Papyrus No. 9900.**

PLATE LI.

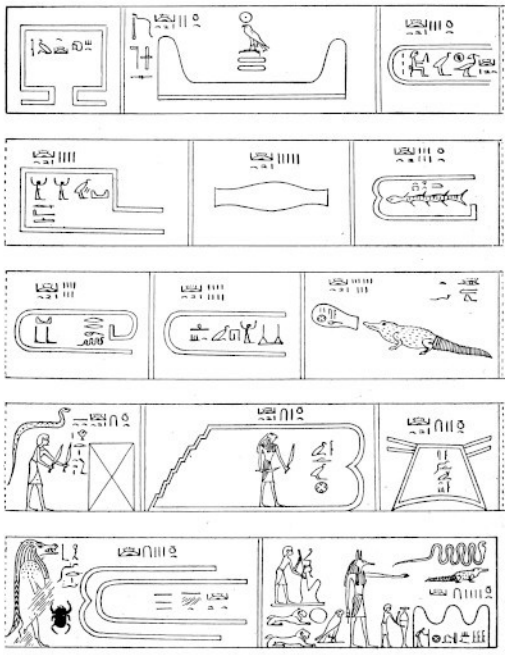
BOOK OF THE DEAD.



CHAPTER CXLVIII. **Papyrus, Berlin Museum, No. 2.**

PLATE LII.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.

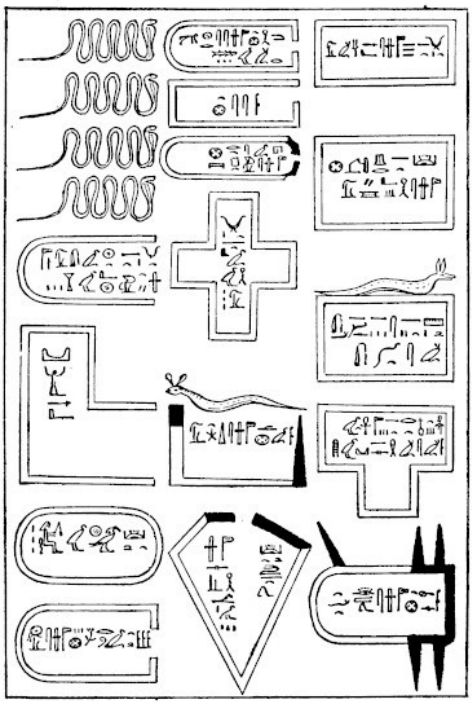


CHAPTER CXLIX. **British Museum. Papyrus 9900.**

PLATE LIII.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.

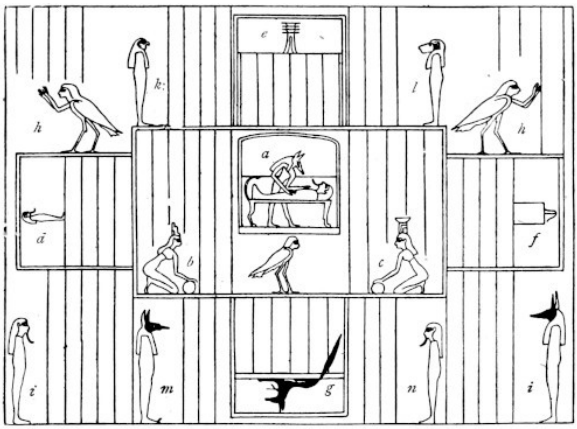
CHAPTERS CXLV AND CXLVI. **British Museum. Papyrus 9900.**



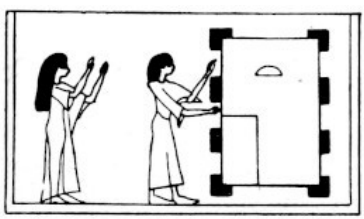
CHAPTER CL. **British Museum, 9900.**

PLATE LIV.

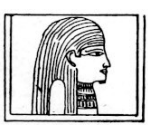
BOOK OF THE DEAD.



CHAPTER 151. **Papyrus, British Museum, 10010.**



CHAPTER 152. **Papyrus, Busca.**

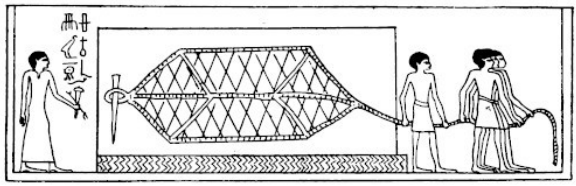


CHAPTER 151A *ter*.
Papyrus, B.M., 9900.

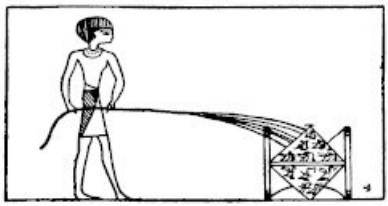
CHAPTER 152.
Papyrus, Louvre, III, 93.

PLATE LV.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.



CHAPTER 153A. **Louvre, III, 93.**



CHAPTER 153A. **Louvre, 3084.**

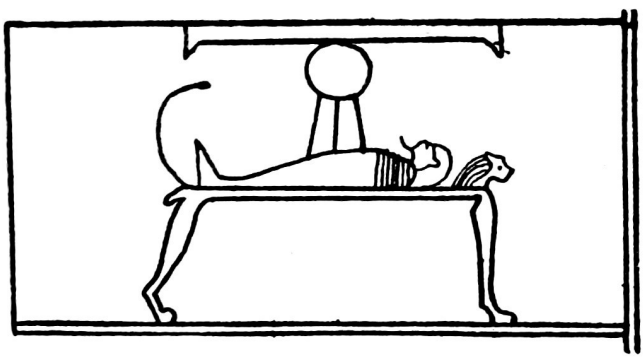
CHAPTER 153A. **B.M., 9900.**

CHAPTER 161.
Louvre, III, 93.

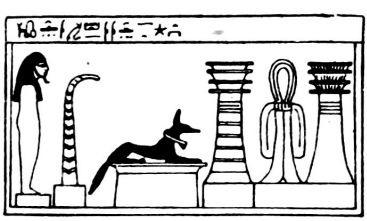
PLATE LVI.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.

CHAPTER 153B. **Louvre, III, 93.**



CHAPTER 154. LEPSIUS, “Todt.”

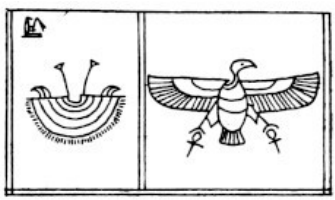


CHAPTERS 151, 155, 156. **Louvre, III, 89.**]

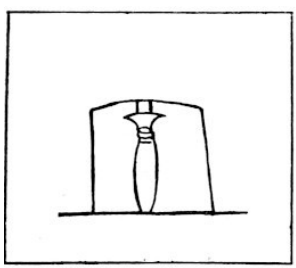
PLATE LVII.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.

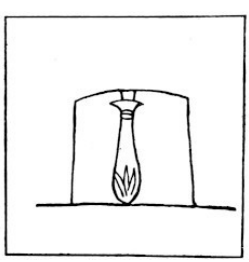
CHAP. 155. CHAP. 156.
B. M., 9900.



CHAP. 158. CHAP. 157.
LEPSIUS, "Todt."



CHAPTER 159. **Leyden Papyrus.**



CHAPTER 160. **Leyden Papyrus.**

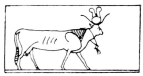
CHAPTER 159.
LEPSIUS,

“Todt.”

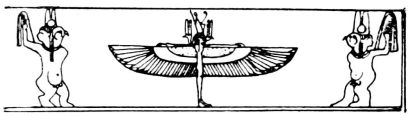
CHAPTER 160. **B.M., 9900.**

PLATE LVIII.

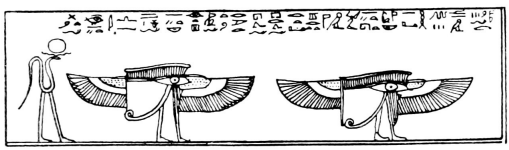
BOOK OF THE DEAD.



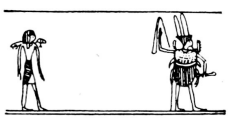
CHAPTER CLXII.
LEPSIUS,
Todtenbuch.



CHAPTER CLXIV. LEPSIUS, Todtenbuch.



CHAPTER CLXIII. LEPSIUS, Todtenbuch.



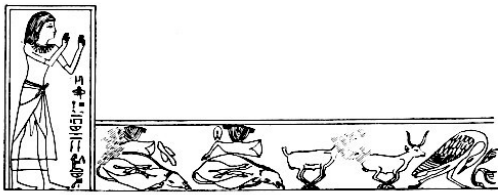
CHAPTER CLXV. LEPSIUS,
Todtenbuch.

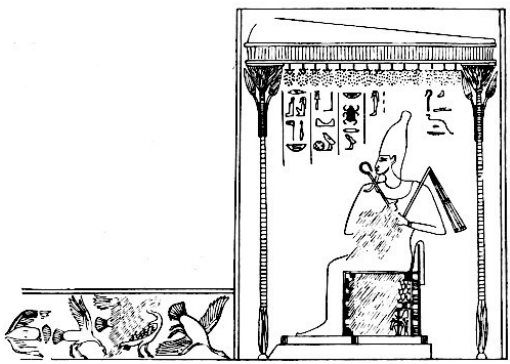
CHAPTER CLXVI, *A. a.*

CHAPTER CLXVII, *A. a.*

PLATE LIX.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.





CHAPTER CLXXIII, *A. a.*

PLATE LX.

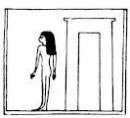
BOOK OF THE DEAD.

CHAPTER CLXXXIII, *A. g.*

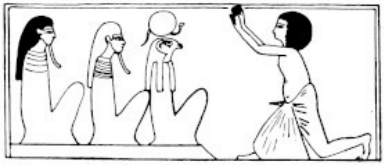
CHAPTER CLXXXIV, *P. p.*

CHAPTER CLXXXV, *L. a.*

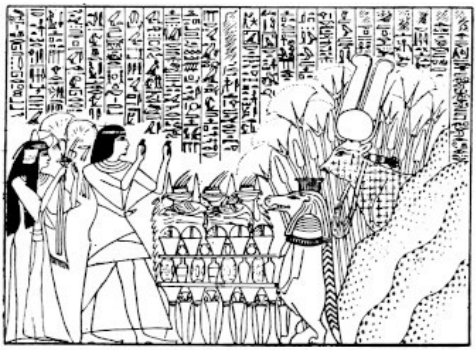
CHAPTER CLXXV. **Papyrus of Ani.**



CHAPTER CLXXIV, *A. f.*



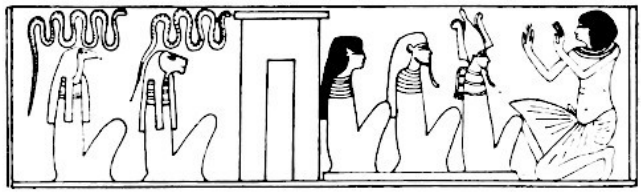
CHAPTER CLXXX, *L. a.*



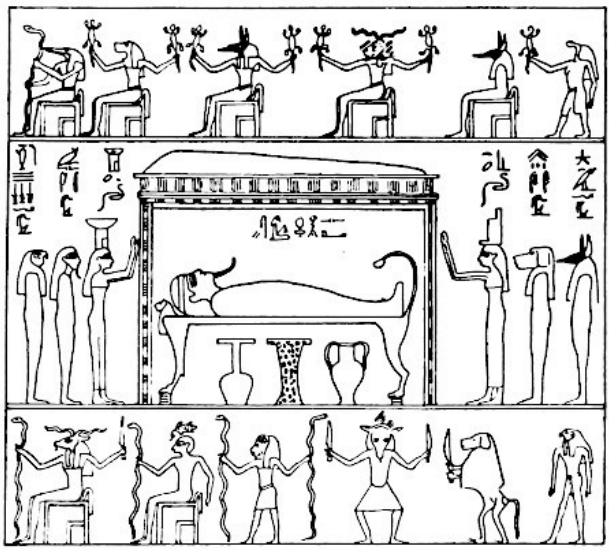
CHAPTER CLXXXVI, *D. a.*

PLATE LXI.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.



CHAPTER CLXXXI, *L. a.*

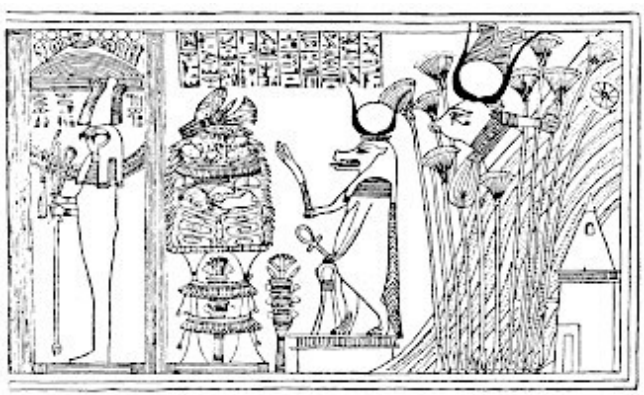


CHAPTER CLXXXII, *A. t.*

PLATE LXII.

BOOK OF THE DEAD.

CHAPTER CLXXXV, *P. d.*



CHAPTER CLXXXVI. **Papyrus of Ani.**

Transcriber's Note

There are sixty two plates, some spanning facing pages. They were not bound in strict sequential order, and were not considered in the pagination. All full and double page plates have been moved to the end of the text and are represented in the text as placeholders that serve as links. These are positioned to avoid paragraph breaks.

Please note that Chapter CX, appearing at pp 193-195 in the orginal, is out of sequence with Chapters CXI-CXVI.

At 63.14, the Western Syriac word is rendered as ܐܶܠܳܐ.

The text of each chapter is glossed with chapter endnotes, each of which is linked for ease of navigation. The scheme was not cleanly followed. Fortunately, each note repeats a phrase in the text, so the references can usually be traced. Where no obvious correction is possible, the text remains unlinked.

The reference to Chapter 41, note 8 is wrong, and there is no other obvious note.
The identifier for Note 5 on p. 81 was missing, and has been restored.
The reference to "Lord of the One Face" (Note 5 on p. 133) has been restored to the appropriate place.
In the summary note to Chapter 22 on p. 61, there is an apparent reference '(2)', for which there is no obvious referent. It is retained, but mentioned below.
In the Notes for Chapter 46 on p. 102, there is a reference to note 6 of Chapter 124, which does not exist.
The numbering of notes in Chapter 64 was confused. The reference to note 15 was missing, and has been added. There were two note 21's and a repeated reference to note 23. These have been resequenced.
There is a reference to note 6 in Chapter 72 for which

there is no corresponding note.
The reference to note 5 in Chapter 112 was missing and, based on the subject of the note, has been placed after the final word on p. 184.
At 218.21, a spurious reference to a note 49 has been added, causing the numbering of the final 6 references to be off by one. The reference is removed, and the numbering resequenced.
The reference to note 4 in Chapter 144 was missing and has been placed after the phrase “receives the saying” at line 288.9.
The reference to note 2 in Chapter 176 was missing and has been placed after the phrase “flame born” at line 340.8.
Note 6 of Chapter 176 has no reference in the text.

The singular and plural names ‘Uræus’ and ‘Uræi’ usually appear with the ‘æ’ ligature, but twice each as ‘Uraeus’ or ‘Uraei’. The ligature version has been adopted, for the sake of text searches, as noted below.

The proper name ‘Maāt’ which appears more than fifty times, is spelled a handful of times without the macron on the second ‘a’ later in the text (pp. 336, 344, 353, 374). These have been amended

Those errors deemed most likely to be the printer’s have been corrected, and are noted here. The references are to the page and line in the original.

2.23	let him hear as you[r] hear	Removed.
47.20	according to the different authorit[i]es	Inserted.
55.31	It is synonymous (*cf.* chapter 41, note 8)	*sic*
57.17	“the measuring line used by builders,[”]	Added.
61.23	from the coffin[(2)] of Queen Mentuhotep	*sic*
72.24	of the Living[./?]	Replaced.

74.27	and convey it to Neh[a/e]bkau.	Replaced.
83.27	influencing the breathing[.]	Added.
92.60	those of the Living Ur[ae/æ]i	Replaced.
97.11	I am [t]he Babe	Restored.
102.22	(chapter [124, 6])	*sic*
123.10	[‘/“]The great Extender,”	Replaced.
127.26	when they close togethe[r]	Restored.
136.7	The Symb[e/o]l of Life	Replaced.
136.22	join my two hands together[(6)]	*sic*
138.8	the represen[s/t]ations of the Psychostasia?	Replaced.
140.28	for ever[,/.] Make thou	Replaced.
143.25	for the sei[z/s]in of his inheritance	Replaced.
151.1	Let me sit wher[e]ever it pleaseth me.	Removed.
151.29	of those seven Ur[ae/æ]us deities	Replaced.
154.15	The Ur[ae/æ]us divinities are my body.	Replaced.
157.9	a common noun signi[f]ying an earth-worm	Inserted.
167.3	“the Horizon[”]	Removed.
168.7	[“]Bearer of the Great one whilst she passeth”	Added.
168.12	[“]Made of the hide of Mnevis	Added.
180.2	things which [‘]spring forth’ ‘come to light.’	Removed.
198.32	[-/‘]drink made	Replaced.

	from the fruit of the creeper’	
205.11	the mystical, not the geograp[/ h]ical >, Abydos	Inserted.
208.10	in the lands there of the Fenchu[:/.]	Replaced.
214.8	the Master of the two Ur[ae/æ]	Replaced.
218.28	saith the right side[(49)]	Removed.
219.26	the Two Worlds[)].	Removed.
222.19	where Rā riseth[’]	Added.
224.2	and one to[to] the Right side	Removed.
227.35	Isis and Nephthys. [”]	Added.
230.7	Absalom had his brother Amnon assas[s]inated	Added.
230.34	contradicted by no[t]orious evidence	Restored.
246.31	but ‘the Strong one, [’]	Added.
247.30.1	he tell[s] us	Removed.
247.30.2	(*Zeit[s]chr.*, 1873, p. 3)	Inserted.
249.32	the difference of terms[.]	Added.
255.25	his throne.[’/”]	Replaced.
259.20	translated ‘princes,’ ‘officers,[’]	Added.
260.28	[“]They shall offer	Added.
267.13	Bonomi’s *Sarc[o]ph.*	Inserted.
272.24	and the Hammemit in Cherāba.[”]	Added.
273.8	be used synon[o/ y]mously	Replaced.
276.25	written in the Nebseni pap[ry/ yr]us	Transposed.
277.12	[o/O]h thou of the potent Lock	Replaced.

277.21	is of the femin[i]ne gender.	Inserted.
278.19	certainly corrupt and un[in]telligible.	Inserted.
286.8	of which is the papyrus[is] *Nu*	Removed.
290.1	in his introduct[i]on to the Papyrus of Ani	Inserted.
292.1	‘the dark sky[,] the black sky.’	Added.
292.27	The name of the doorkeeper is[;/:] the bull.	Replaced.
295.6	*see* '6[5/3] B, note 4.	Replaced.
318.26	Therefor[e] one may speak	Added.
349.34	th[e]y feet are firm every day	Removed.

*** END OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK THE EGYPTIAN BOOK OF THE DEAD ***

Updated editions will replace the previous one—the old editions will be renamed.

Creating the works from print editions not protected by U.S. copyright law means that no one owns a United States copyright in these works, so the Foundation (and you!) can copy and distribute it in the United States without permission and without paying copyright royalties. Special rules, set forth in the General Terms of Use part of this license, apply to copying and distributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works to protect the PROJECT GUTENBERG™ concept and trademark. Project Gutenberg is a registered trademark, and may not be used if you charge for an eBook, except by following the terms of the trademark license, including paying royalties for use of the Project Gutenberg trademark. If you do not charge anything for copies of this eBook, complying with the trademark license is very easy. You may use this eBook for nearly any purpose such as creation of derivative works, reports, performances and research. Project Gutenberg eBooks may be modified and printed and given away—you may do practically ANYTHING in the United States with eBooks not protected by U.S. copyright law. Redistribution is subject to the trademark license, especially commercial redistribution.

START: FULL LICENSE

THE FULL PROJECT GUTENBERG LICENSE

PLEASE READ THIS BEFORE YOU DISTRIBUTE OR USE THIS WORK

To protect the Project Gutenberg™ mission of promoting the free distribution of electronic works, by using or distributing this work (or any other work associated in any way with the phrase “Project Gutenberg”), you agree to comply with all the terms of the Full Project Gutenberg™ License available with this file or online at www.gutenberg.org/license.

Section 1. General Terms of Use and Redistributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works

1.A. By reading or using any part of this Project Gutenberg™ electronic work, you indicate that you have read, understand, agree to and accept all the terms of this license and intellectual property (trademark/copyright) agreement. If you do not agree to abide by all the terms of this agreement, you must cease using and return or destroy all copies of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works in your possession. If you paid a fee for obtaining a copy of or access to a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work and you do not agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement, you may obtain a refund from the person or entity to whom you paid the fee as set forth in paragraph 1.E.8.

1.B. “Project Gutenberg” is a registered trademark. It may only be used on or associated in any way with an electronic work by people who agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement. There are a few things that you can do with most Project Gutenberg™ electronic works even without complying with the full terms of this agreement. See paragraph 1.C below. There are a lot of things you can do with Project Gutenberg™ electronic works if you follow the terms of this agreement and help preserve free future access to Project Gutenberg™ electronic works. See paragraph 1.E below.

1.C. The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation (“the Foundation” or PGLAF), owns a compilation copyright in the collection of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works. Nearly all

the individual works in the collection are in the public domain in the United States. If an individual work is unprotected by copyright law in the United States and you are located in the United States, we do not claim a right to prevent you from copying, distributing, performing, displaying or creating derivative works based on the work as long as all references to Project Gutenberg are removed. Of course, we hope that you will support the Project Gutenberg™ mission of promoting free access to electronic works by freely sharing Project Gutenberg™ works in compliance with the terms of this agreement for keeping the Project Gutenberg™ name associated with the work. You can easily comply with the terms of this agreement by keeping this work in the same format with its attached full Project Gutenberg™ License when you share it without charge with others.

1.D. The copyright laws of the place where you are located also govern what you can do with this work. Copyright laws in most countries are in a constant state of change. If you are outside the United States, check the laws of your country in addition to the terms of this agreement before downloading, copying, displaying, performing, distributing or creating derivative works based on this work or any other Project Gutenberg™ work. The Foundation makes no representations concerning the copyright status of any work in any country other than the United States.

1.E. Unless you have removed all references to Project Gutenberg:

1.E.1. The following sentence, with active links to, or other immediate access to, the full Project Gutenberg™ License must appear prominently whenever any copy of a Project Gutenberg™ work (any work on which the phrase “Project Gutenberg” appears, or with which the phrase “Project Gutenberg” is associated) is accessed, displayed, performed, viewed, copied or distributed:

> This eBook is for the use of anyone anywhere in the United States and most other parts of the world at no cost and with almost no

restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under the terms of the Project Gutenberg License included with this eBook or online at www.gutenberg.org. If you are not located in the United States, you will have to check the laws of the country where you are located before using this eBook.

1.E.2. If an individual Project Gutenberg™ electronic work is derived from texts not protected by U.S. copyright law (does not contain a notice indicating that it is posted with permission of the copyright holder), the work can be copied and distributed to anyone in the United States without paying any fees or charges. If you are redistributing or providing access to a work with the phrase “Project Gutenberg” associated with or appearing on the work, you must comply either with the requirements of paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 or obtain permission for the use of the work and the Project Gutenberg™ trademark as set forth in paragraphs 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.3. If an individual Project Gutenberg™ electronic work is posted with the permission of the copyright holder, your use and distribution must comply with both paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 and any additional terms imposed by the copyright holder. Additional terms will be linked to the Project Gutenberg™ License for all works posted with the permission of the copyright holder found at the beginning of this work.

1.E.4. Do not unlink or detach or remove the full Project Gutenberg™ License terms from this work, or any files containing a part of this work or any other work associated with Project Gutenberg™.

1.E.5. Do not copy, display, perform, distribute or redistribute this electronic work, or any part of this electronic work, without prominently displaying the sentence set forth in paragraph 1.E.1 with active links or immediate access to the full terms of the Project Gutenberg™ License.

1.E.6. You may convert to and distribute this work in any binary, compressed, marked up, nonproprietary or proprietary

form, including any word processing or hypertext form. However, if you provide access to or distribute copies of a Project Gutenberg™ work in a format other than “Plain Vanilla ASCII” or other format used in the official version posted on the official Project Gutenberg™ website (www.gutenberg.org), you must, at no additional cost, fee or expense to the user, provide a copy, a means of exporting a copy, or a means of obtaining a copy upon request, of the work in its original “Plain Vanilla ASCII” or other form. Any alternate format must include the full Project Gutenberg™ License as specified in paragraph 1.E.1.

1.E.7. Do not charge a fee for access to, viewing, displaying, performing, copying or distributing any Project Gutenberg™ works unless you comply with paragraph 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.8. You may charge a reasonable fee for copies of or providing access to or distributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works provided that:

- You pay a royalty fee of 20% of the gross profits you derive from the use of Project Gutenberg™ works calculated using the method you already use to calculate your applicable taxes. The fee is owed to the owner of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark, but he has agreed to donate royalties under this paragraph to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation. Royalty payments must be paid within 60 days following each date on which you prepare (or are legally required to prepare) your periodic tax returns. Royalty payments should be clearly marked as such and sent to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation at the address specified in Section 4, “Information about donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation.”

- You provide a full refund of any money paid by a user who notifies you in writing (or by e-mail) within 30 days of receipt that s/he does not agree to the terms of the full Project Gutenberg™ License. You must require such a user to return or destroy all copies of the works possessed in a physical medium and discontinue all use of and all access to other copies of Project Gutenberg™ works.

- You provide, in accordance with paragraph 1.F.3, a full refund of any money paid for a work or a replacement copy, if a defect in the electronic work is discovered and reported to you within 90 days of receipt of the work.

- You comply with all other terms of this agreement for free distribution of Project Gutenberg™ works.

1.E.9. If you wish to charge a fee or distribute a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work or group of works on different terms than are set forth in this agreement, you must obtain permission in writing from the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, the manager of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark. Contact the Foundation as set forth in Section 3 below.

1.F.

1.F.1. Project Gutenberg volunteers and employees expend considerable effort to identify, do copyright research on, transcribe and proofread works not protected by U.S. copyright law in creating the Project Gutenberg™ collection. Despite these efforts, Project Gutenberg™ electronic works, and the medium on which they may be stored, may contain “Defects,” such as, but not limited to, incomplete, inaccurate or corrupt data, transcription errors, a copyright or other intellectual property infringement, a defective or damaged disk or other medium, a computer virus, or computer codes that damage or cannot be read by your equipment.

1.F.2. LIMITED WARRANTY, DISCLAIMER OF DAMAGES - Except for the “Right of Replacement or Refund” described in paragraph 1.F.3, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, the owner of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark, and any other party distributing a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work under this agreement, disclaim all liability to you for damages, costs and expenses, including legal fees. YOU AGREE THAT YOU HAVE NO REMEDIES FOR NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY, BREACH OF WARRANTY OR BREACH OF CONTRACT EXCEPT THOSE PROVIDED IN PARAGRAPH 1.F.3. YOU AGREE THAT THE FOUNDATION, THE TRADEMARK

OWNER, AND ANY DISTRIBUTOR UNDER THIS AGREEMENT WILL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ACTUAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES EVEN IF YOU GIVE NOTICE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

1.F.3. LIMITED RIGHT OF REPLACEMENT OR REFUND - If you discover a defect in this electronic work within 90 days of receiving it, you can receive a refund of the money (if any) you paid for it by sending a written explanation to the person you received the work from. If you received the work on a physical medium, you must return the medium with your written explanation. The person or entity that provided you with the defective work may elect to provide a replacement copy in lieu of a refund. If you received the work electronically, the person or entity providing it to you may choose to give you a second opportunity to receive the work electronically in lieu of a refund. If the second copy is also defective, you may demand a refund in writing without further opportunities to fix the problem.

1.F.4. Except for the limited right of replacement or refund set forth in paragraph 1.F.3, this work is provided to you 'AS-IS', WITH NO OTHER WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PURPOSE.

1.F.5. Some states do not allow disclaimers of certain implied warranties or the exclusion or limitation of certain types of damages. If any disclaimer or limitation set forth in this agreement violates the law of the state applicable to this agreement, the agreement shall be interpreted to make the maximum disclaimer or limitation permitted by the applicable state law. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this agreement shall not void the remaining provisions.

1.F.6. INDEMNITY - You agree to indemnify and hold the Foundation, the trademark owner, any agent or employee of the Foundation, anyone providing copies of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works in accordance with this agreement, and any volunteers associated with the production, promotion and

distribution of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works, harmless from all liability, costs and expenses, including legal fees, that arise directly or indirectly from any of the following which you do or cause to occur: (a) distribution of this or any Project Gutenberg™ work, (b) alteration, modification, or additions or deletions to any Project Gutenberg™ work, and (c) any Defect you cause.

Section 2. Information about the Mission of Project Gutenberg™

Project Gutenberg™ is synonymous with the free distribution of electronic works in formats readable by the widest variety of computers including obsolete, old, middle-aged and new computers. It exists because of the efforts of hundreds of volunteers and donations from people in all walks of life.

Volunteers and financial support to provide volunteers with the assistance they need are critical to reaching Project Gutenberg™'s goals and ensuring that the Project Gutenberg™ collection will remain freely available for generations to come. In 2001, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation was created to provide a secure and permanent future for Project Gutenberg™ and future generations. To learn more about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation and how your efforts and donations can help, see Sections 3 and 4 and the Foundation information page at www.gutenberg.org.

Section 3. Information about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation

The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation is a non-profit 501(c)(3) educational corporation organized under the laws of the state of Mississippi and granted tax exempt status by the Internal Revenue Service. The Foundation's EIN or federal tax identification number is 64-6221541. Contributions to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation are tax deductible to the full extent permitted by U.S. federal laws and your state's laws.

The Foundation's business office is located at 809 North 1500 West, Salt Lake City, UT 84116, (801) 596-1887. Email contact links and up to date contact information can be found at the Foundation's website and official page at www.gutenberg.org/contact

Section 4. Information about Donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation

Project Gutenberg™ depends upon and cannot survive without widespread public support and donations to carry out its mission of increasing the number of public domain and licensed works that can be freely distributed in machine-readable form accessible by the widest array of equipment including outdated equipment. Many small donations ($1 to $5,000) are particularly important to maintaining tax exempt status with the IRS.

The Foundation is committed to complying with the laws regulating charities and charitable donations in all 50 states of the United States. Compliance requirements are not uniform and it takes a considerable effort, much paperwork and many fees to meet and keep up with these requirements. We do not solicit donations in locations where we have not received written confirmation of compliance. To SEND DONATIONS or determine the status of compliance for any particular state visit www.gutenberg.org/donate.

While we cannot and do not solicit contributions from states where we have not met the solicitation requirements, we know of no prohibition against accepting unsolicited donations from donors in such states who approach us with offers to donate.

International donations are gratefully accepted, but we cannot make any statements concerning tax treatment of donations received from outside the United States. U.S. laws alone swamp our small staff.

Please check the Project Gutenberg web pages for current donation methods and addresses. Donations are accepted in a number of other ways including checks, online payments and

credit card donations. To donate, please visit: www.gutenberg.org/donate.

Section 5. General Information About Project Gutenberg™ electronic works

Professor Michael S. Hart was the originator of the Project Gutenberg™ concept of a library of electronic works that could be freely shared with anyone. For forty years, he produced and distributed Project Gutenberg™ eBooks with only a loose network of volunteer support.

Project Gutenberg™ eBooks are often created from several printed editions, all of which are confirmed as not protected by copyright in the U.S. unless a copyright notice is included. Thus, we do not necessarily keep eBooks in compliance with any particular paper edition.

Most people start at our website which has the main PG search facility: www.gutenberg.org.

This website includes information about Project Gutenberg™, including how to make donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, how to help produce our new eBooks, and how to subscribe to our email newsletter to hear about new eBooks.